

Tilman Tumlér

ENGLISH SUPPLEMENTS

Updated 2022/03/20

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements.....	12
Note on Didactic Aspects.....	12
A. Supplements 4. Klasse: More about the Commonwealth and U.S. Overseas Possessions.....	13
I. Asia	
1. India (former British (East) India)	
2. Other Former British Colonies and Protectorates	
3a. Malaysia	
3b. Brunei	
4a. Singapore	
(4b. Hong Kong)	
4c. New Industrial Countries, (Thailand), the Philippines	
II. Africa	
1. East Africa	
2a. Central and Southern Africa	
2b. Protestant and Catholic European Colonialists	
2c. Republic of South Africa	
2d. Namibia	
2e. Zimbabwe (Uganda, South Africa)	
2f. (Angola and) Mozambique (now a Commonwealth member)	
3. West Africa, and the Slave Trade	
III. The West Indies	
IV. The Pacific Islands	
V. Pidgin and Creole - Names of Places, Countries, and Nations	

B. Supplements 5. Klasse.....26

I.. The Channel Islands

II. Celts, Romans, Germanic Tribes (Scandinavians) in Britain

Wales

Scotland

Scandinavians in Britain

III. Ireland (History. Literature

IV. Coloured People im Britain

V. "Neighbourhood" in Britain and America

1. "Keeping up with the Joneses"

2. The "Typical" English House

3.Meals

VI. Government. The Law, Money, Weights and Measures

1.Parliament

2. Local Government

3. Counties in UK (and US). Abbreviations

4. Government in the U.K./U.S. –Titles

5. U.S. Government and Electoral System

6. The Legal System in the Commonwealth and the U.S

7. Money (UK, pre-decimal; US). Weights and Measures ("Imperial")

8. Traffic

9. Time Zones

VII. U.S. Parties (– Civil War)

VIII. U.S. (New York) Population

IX. The African American

X. The American Indian (Native American)

XI. (Other) Ethnic (Religious) Groups and Dialects

1. Immigration to North America (U.S.A.)

2. Dialects in North America

3. Dialects and Immigration in the British Isles

XII. The Commonwealth

1. Canada

- 2. Australia
- 3. New Zealand
- 4. (Former British) India
- 5. South Africa

XIII. Education

- 1. United Kingdom
- 2. Ireland
- 3. U.S.
- 4. Canada
- 5. New Zealand
- 6. Pacific Islands
- 7. Australia
- 8. South Africa
- 9. India and Sri Lanka
- 10. The West Indies

XIV. The (Mass) Media. Manipulation

- 1. The Press
- 2. Other Mass Media

XV. The Right to Vote (for Women)

XVI. The United Nations

C. Supplements 6. Klasse, Part 1: From the Saxons to the Stuarts.....62

I. Mediaeval and Tudor England. The Development of English Political Institutions

- 1a. Old English Text
- 1b. The Norman Conquest
- 2a. English after the Norman Conquest
- 2b. American English
- 3a. Henry I
- 3b. Henry II
- 3c. The "Poor Law"
- 3d. John
- 3e. Henry III
- 3f. Edward I
- 3g. Persecution of Jews
- 3h. Edward II
- 3i. Justices of the Peace, Edward III
- 3j. John Wyclif(fe) and the Lollards. – Mysticism
- 3k. Peasant Revolts
- 3l. Richard II and his Successors; the English Monarchy

4. Philosophy

- 5a. History and Shakespeare
- 5b. The Tudors and the Establishment of the Anglican Church under Henry VIII . Scotland
- 6. Discuss: The Reformation and Protestant England Curbing Spanish Ambitions

II. The Stuarts

III. England Overseas. (De)colonization

1a. Fighting (Spain, then) the Dutch; the West Indies (Africa, America)

1b. British North America

2. a. (De)colonization

2. b. Christian Missions

2. c. (De)colonization in African Literature. Place Names

IV. Puritanism: English Protestantism (– and (Roman) Catholicism)

1a. Puritanism and the English Character

1b. Puritan (Calvinist) Churches and Anglicans

1c. Quakers

1d. Baptists

1e. "Georgia Salzburgers"

1f. More on Protestants in America

2. Roman Catholics. English Moral Attitudes

3. Importance of Stoicism

V. What Was Life Like In Those Days?

1. If you had lived between 1200 and 1600, what would your life have been like?

2. Social Conditions in the 17th Century

3. The Law

4. Literature (17th Century)

5. Architecture (17th - 19th (20th) Centuries)

D. Supplements 6. Klasse, Part 2: The Commonwealth of Nations and U.S.

Possessions.....81

I. The Commonwealth of Nations

1. Definition

2. Member States

3. Notes

a. Independent States; Weakness of the Commonwealth; Suspensions, New Members

b. British Territories Overseas

II. Linked to the U.S. (especially Micronesia)

III. Additional Information on Important Commonwealth Countries

1. India

Arts

2. Central and Southern Africa

3. The Republic of South Africa

4. Australia

a. General Information

b. Additional Notes

- 5. New Zealand
 - a. General Information
 - b. Additional Notes

- 6. Canada
 - a. General Information
 - b. Additional Notes

E. Supplements 7. Klasse, Part 1: Great Britain and the British Empire in the 18th and 19th Centuries.....100

I. Introduction (18th century)

- 1. Science and Philosophy in the "Age of Reason"
- 2. Literature
- 3. Government (the Monarchy), and Political Events
- 4. The Arts

II. Further Information: Britain (against France), Overseas

- 1. Political Events
 - a. Privy Council
 - b. Wars against France
 - c. Stuart Pretenders
- 2. Overseas (18th Century)
 - a. The English in Canada and Menorca/Minorca
 - b. India and Ceylon/Sri Lanka
 - c. The Rebellion of the American Colonies
 - d. French Help for Americans
 - e. The West Indies

III. Everyday Life (in 18th-century Britain)

- 1. London
- 2. Provincial England: the Aristocracy, Local Government

IV. Society and Literature (in the 18th century)

- 1a. Defoe
- 1b. Swift – and the Sciences (Medicine)
- 1c. Other Writers and Artists; Journalists and Reformers
- 2. The Mechanical Revolution
- 3. Change in the Tory Party; the Pitts
- 4. The Development of the English Novel – and of the "English Gentleman"
- 5. Text: Daniel Defoe's "On the Education of Women"

V. Romanticism

- 1. Introduction
 - a. Arts and Literature
 - b. Politics: Effects of the French Revolution
 - c. Reform Movements and Poets against Society
 - d. New Trends
 - e. William Blake
 - f. Barrie, and (other) "Children's Books"
 - g. Printing (as an Art)

- 2. Politics
 - a. Tory Prime Ministers; Wellington
 - b. British Rule Expanding Overseas
- 3. The Romantic Revolution in Literature
 - a. "Pre-Romanticism"
 - b. Romantic Poetry; Wordsworth, Text: "Apparition on the Lake"

VI. Democracy – Science – Imperialism: The Victorian Age

- 1. Introduction
 - a. Social Reforms
 - b. The Industrial Revolution – and "Gentrification"
 - c. Imperialism
 - d. Thought and Literature
- 2. Towards more Democracy
 - a. First Reforms
 - b. Conservative and Liberal Reforms; Peel
 - c. Social Tensions
 - d. Organizations for Workers
 - e. Social Conditions of the Lower Working Class

VII. Overseas (19th century)

- 1. Abolition
- 2. British Interests in the Mediterranean
- 3. The Crimean War
- 4. India ("The Jewel in the Crown"): Early Imperialism
- 5. (Conservative (Social) Reform
- 6. The Opium War
- 7. Africa
 - a. "Black" Africa
 - b. North Africa
- 8. 20th-Century Decay of British Imperialism
- 9. Discuss: Democracy and Resentment (Colonial and German after the two World Wars)

F. Supplements 7. Klasse, Part 2: British (North) America – U.S. in the 18th and 19th Centuries.....130

- I. The Beginnings of the United States
 - 1. The 13 Colonies
 - 2. The War of Independence
 - 3a. Early American Political Thinking
 - 3b. "Law and Order"; J.F. Cooper and the Myth of the Noble Indian
 - 4. The War of 1812 against Britain
 - 5. American Expansion; Latin America under British and U.S. Influence
 - 6. German Immigrants, American Optimism
- II. Slavery and Abolition

1. The Question of Slavery
2. Abolitionists; Republicans and the Civil War
3. Liberia and Sierra Leone
- III. Expansion and Growth
 1. Growing Wealth
 - a. Fair Competition vs. Monopolies
 - b. Inventions for, and Consequences of, Mass Production
 2. Expansion to the West
 3. Immigration
 4. The Arts and Society
 - a. Literature; the American Dream, and Loss, of Innocence
 - b. Films, cf. Detective Stories
 5. Reactions to Capitalism in the U.S. (Parties)
- IV. Colonialism
 1. (Britain and) the U.S., especially with regard to Latin America
 2. U.S. Possessions
 - a. Philippines; (American) Samoa
 - b. Hawaii
 - c. Puerto Rico; (American) Virgin Islands
- G. Supplements 8. Klasse: The English-Speaking World.....142
 - I. The U.S. from the Turn of the Century to the "Thirties"
 1. "Politics": Voting, Parties, Interventions Abroad
 2. Social Questions, Labor Unions
 3. Conservatism
 - II. The United States from the New Deal to the Present
 1. Franklin D. Roosevelt (Latin America, Germany)
 2. The U.S. (and Europe) after World War II; International Involvement (Japan, Korean War)
 3. Democrats, Republicans, and Third Parties
 4. J. F. Kennedy, and his Successors' Policy at Home and Abroad ("Third World", Middle East)
 - III. United Kingdom, Commonwealth
 1. Parties, Politics until World War II
 2. Foreign Policy
 3. Empire and Commonwealth
 4. U.K. Home Affairs after World War II
 - IV. The Arts
 1. Architecture and Applied Arts
 - a. Periods until 1700
 - b. 18th Century
 - c. 19th Century
 - d. 20th Century

2. Sculpture

3a. Painting

3b. Cartoons, Caricature

4. Photography

5. Museums

a. Britain (and Ireland)

b. U.S.A.

6. Music

7. "Entertainment"

8. Theatres and Operas

9. The Cinema

10. (Arts and) Schools

V. Literature in the 19th and 20th Centuries

1. Victorian Literature

a. The Romantic Tradition

b. Realism

c. Text: English Humour

2. 20th-Century English and American Literature

a. English Literature

b. American Literature

3. Literary Criticism. Knowledge of Foreign Literature – Translations

4. Science Fiction

5. Text: C. Northcote Parkinson's "How to Get a Job" (from "Parkinson's Law")

VI. Philosophy and Religion

1. Philosophy in the 17th and 18th Centuries

2. The Religious Revival and Philosophy (18th and 19th Centuries)

a. Rationalism and Religion

b. (Free)masonry

c. Religious Revival Movements

3. Reform Movements (including the Arts)

a. United Kingdom

b. United States

c. Escapism in Communities; Co-operatives. American Self-Interpretation

4. Philosophy and Science

(19th-Century Philosophers, on Society)

5. Women's Emancipation, Feminism

VII. Medicine, Science, and Mathematics

1. Medicine

2. Science

VIII. Religion (in the late 19th and 20th centuries), Society, and Sociology

1. Developments within Protestantism

- 2. Calvinist Social Attitudes and their Opponents
- 3. Social Conditions in 20th-Century U.S.A.
- 4. Drugs and the "Fate" of the Middle Classes

IX. Philosophy (and Psychology, Ethnology) in the 20th Century. Linguistics

H. Reading List.....179

I. Klassenlektüre.....179

5. Klasse

6. Klasse
Poems

7. Klasse
Poems

8. Klasse

II.

Referate.....181

1. Britain
Non-fiction

2. Ireland

3. United States
Non-fiction 180
African American Literature

4. Canada

5. West Indies
Non-fiction

6. India

7. Australia

8. Africa

III. Lektüre deutscher Übersetzungen von Kurzgeschichten.....183

IV. More Suggestions for Your English Reading List.....184

1. Britain and Ireland

Elizabethan and Jacobean plays (about everyday life)

18th Century

19th Century

20th Century

African Immigrants

Non-fiction

Irish

2. United States

19th Century

20th Century

African Americans
American Indians

Puerto Rico

3. Canada
19th Century...
20th Century

4. Australia
19th Century
19th/20th Centuries
20th Century
Aboriginal Literature

5. New Zealand
Maoris

6. Papua-Niugini

7. West Samoa

8. South Africa

9. West Africa

10. East Africa

11. West Indies

12. India

13. Pakistan

14. Bangladesh

15. Sri Lanka

16. Burma/Myanmar

17. Malaysia and Singapore

18. Hong Kong

19. Philippines

V. Background Information.....202

1. About Austria and her Relations with English-Speaking Countries

2. United Kingdom

3. (On) Cyprus

4. Overseas Rivalry among Western Powers

5. Australia

6. New Zealand

7. Pacific

8. India

9. Sri Lanka.

10

10. Malaysia	
11. Mauritius	
12. West Indies	
13. Africa	
14. United States	
American Indians	
15. Recommended (in German)	
16. On Journalism	
17. On Art	
18. On Literature	
19. On Language	
20. On Law	
21. On the Status of Women	
22. On the (Roman Catholic) Church	
23. Philosophy/Religion and Science	
24. Travelling	
Texte zum Englischen.....	212
Aphorisms	
Englische Verhaltensweisen (Elias Canetti)	
Poems	
John Donne: No Man is an Island	
Sir John Suckling: Why so Pale and Wan	
W. Owen: Dulce et decorum est	
Edgar Lee Masters: "Butch" Weldy	
Materialien zur Matura.....	216
Where the Grass is Greener	
Industrialism and Freedom	
George Santayana: Character and Opinion in the U. S.	
American Friendliness and Intolerance	
Scientific Reductionism	

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to thank my colleagues whose interest in these texts was encouraging. I also wish to express my gratitude to the classes of 1990 and 1997 of Schottengymnasium, Wien, especially to J. Schnedl and A. Orator for the help in actually typing and editing this text; to W. Kacowsky, whose school-books contained background information on English-speaking countries, not to be found any more in today's language teaching; and to my colleagues W. Sackl, G. Hellmayr, and E. Zonsics for preparing the internet version of the text; to Prof. Korninger (English literature, University of Vienna); the combination of detailed background information and strong personal opinions which he offered to his students was highly motivating; and to the inspiring teacher Dr. Otto Kreilisheim. Last but not least to my son Stephan, who produced it all for this homepage.

NOTE ON DIDACTIC ASPECTS

The texts are intended as a collection of information materials rather than as a didactic presentation. However, it has proved to be didactically useful that they contain numerous passages that are not written in full sentences, so that students can increase their language skills by making full sentences from the syntactically incomplete structures, notably by adding the correct articles where necessary, and by elaborating verb forms.

Many names with an unexpected pronunciation are accompanied by a phonetic transcription (not always the first time they occur), without, however, indicating the exact varieties of /i/, /u/, and /ə/; /ou/ has nowadays been generally replaced by /əu/.

(Since these "supplements" to school-books were put on the internet, at the suggestion of alumni when I retired, the text has increased by about 110%, as I was of course not able to give explanations in lessons anymore. Detailed knowledge of it offered opportunities for pupils to excel, and the lack of such knowledge could not result in negative marks; in fact, pupils with little inclination to speak spontaneously – who, according to our ideal of a general education, have to learn at least one foreign language – did comparatively well when studying the contents and language of such texts.)

=====

A. Supplements 4. Klasse: More about the Commonwealth and the U.S. Overseas Possessions

I. Asia

1. India (former British (East) India)

In India (Bharat), where living conditions have been deplorable for centuries because of the caste system – the pariahs (“dalits”) sharing poverty and contempt with the minority “scheduled tribes” –, the British destroyed much of the country’s industry (manufacture of textiles in Bengal) when they made it a colony in the 18th and 19th centuries. They just wanted the raw materials, without any rivals in the process of manufacturing goods and selling them with profit. Indians had to buy their clothes from English manufacturers who made them from Indian cotton shipped to England by English merchants who paid very low prices to the Indian farmers – who, in addition, had to pay high taxes, so they could not escape from poverty.

Exploitation by Britain contributed to the (at least) 23.5 million deaths by starvation in British Indian territories between 1769 and 1944.

When India became independent in 1947, religious tensions between Muslims and Hindus in India were so strong that Mahatma Gandhi, who had led passive resistance against British rule and was an advocate of the "Untouchables" (100 millions) and of tolerance, was murdered by a Hindu fanatic.

India was divided into two (really three) parts: Hindu India (with still 40 million Muslims after Partition, grown to about 160 million by 2012, = 13.5% of the total population: castes – incongruent with the teachings of Islam – are less strict and less complicated than the Hindu system; often clashes with Hindus: 80%),

and Islamic East and West Pakistan, which formed one state, until in 1972 East Pakistan broke away with Indian help to become "Free Bengal" or Bangladesh (=“Bengal country”, East Bengal, whereas West Bengal, predominantly Hindu, stayed with India), extreme poverty increased by floods.

In (West) Pakistan: 1.9% (almost 5 million) Hindus and 1.5% Christians, in Bangladesh: 9.5% (14.5 millions) and 0.4% (of the total population of the country).

During the flight of Hindus (and Sikhs) to the Union (later: Republic) of India, and of Muslims to Pakistan, 5 - 12 (statistics often vary) millions lost their homes, 0.5 - 1 million died (massacres).

In India, Buddha’s country of birth, 0.8 % Buddhists today, predominant until around 1300. Christians 2.7%.

Sikhs (1.7% = 19 millions, mostly in the NW: Punjab, where they have some autonomy, but want more) and Parsees (Zoroastrians, Bombay; 130.000, 10.000 more in Iran, their place of origin) are famous for being efficient and successful. – The military efficiency of Sikhs (who are tolerant monotheists, do not accept the caste-system and organize helping the poor) contradicts their preference for non-aggressiveness, but began as a reaction to persecution by Islamic Mughals. – The Sikh interpretation of the sufferings of reincarnation is not based so much on the view that life on earth is a prison of self-deception, but on considering such saddening facts as having to leave one’s body, family and friends again and again...

Today, thanks to Western modernization, big landowners are able to produce more food than before, but the majority of the population is still unable to buy it. Food sent from abroad is very often stolen by private dealers. It is the corruption of "those who have" that causes thousands of deaths from malnutrition every year, even though actual famines have not occurred since the end of British rule. About 7% of the population lives in slums, i.e., about 95 millions. – Strong associations of the small peasants could be a way out, whereas slaughtering the sacred cows would not.

Kerala (SW) is a state with a high percentage of Christians and Communists, comparatively little illiteracy.

In spite of the political apathy in general among Hindus, there are numerous small risings and demonstrations with police shooting people every week. Left-wing "Naxalites" ruled Calcutta in the mid-70s; between 1979 and 1981, 6,000 "Naxalites" were killed by Indian police. Afterwards urban improvements and land reform by Communist government in Bengal.

Since about 1995, increase of crime and Hindu nationalism, persecution of Christians.

New (more "Indian"-sounding?) place names, for Bombay: Mumbai, Madras: Chennai, Calcutta: Kolkata, Quilon: Kollam, Cochin: Kochi, Calicut: Kozhikode; Orissa: Odisha, etc. English short form of "Ooty" for Ootacamund, Anglicized from Tamil Udthagamandalam, still in use for the mountain resort, as is "Trichy" or "Tiruchi" for (Anglicized) Trichinopoly or Tiruchirappalli.

In Pakistan, a Muslim country without a strict caste system, living conditions are better than in India; still, poverty caused by dry lands, big landowners, unfair terms of trade... In a world where discrimination against women is still widespread, Pakistan has a very bad record for cruelty to women in the Commonwealth.

(By contrast, the situation of women in Iraq was good before Western (U.S., U.K.) intolerance of Iraqi nationalism – overthrowing Saddam Hussein – caused a serious decline, as well as the end of Muslim tolerance of large Christian minorities in Iraq: many of them fled to Syria, where dictator Assad (successor of the socialist Ba'ath regime, against which the U.S. had tried to mobilize the Kurds 1972–75) accepted them, which is one of the reasons why radical Muslims fight against him after 2012 with the help of Western governments, who "believed" them to be "democratic", as they said they did in Libya (and Egypt), until the Islamist terrorists turned against Westerners, too. This sort of radical Islamism is expanding into Pakistan and even India, Indonesia...)

The Maldives (Maldivian Islands), with a Muslim population of mixed Indian-Arab-Malayan origin and a language similar to Sinhalese (Ceylon) became a separate British protectorate in 1948, independent in 1965, left Commonwealth 2016 after human rights criticism.

Sri Lanka, or Ceylon, is famous for her tea, plucked by cheap Tamil labourers "imported" from Southern India after about 1830, as the Sinhalese did not want to give up their subsistence farming... The tea is sold in Europe and America by British merchants. The Buddhist Socialist governments of Mr. and Mrs. Bandaranaike (-'77, then, after a revolt dominated by radical young Marxists in 1971, replaced by conservative opponents, - '95) tried to improve living conditions and nationalize the tea plantations.

Tensions – massacres, a guerrilla (/gə'ri:lə/) (war) 1983 - 2009 – between the Tamils (/tæ-/), Hindus – the earlier immigrants in the North, not the tea-pluckers in the central Highlands) and the Sinhalese majority, who are Buddhists (Theravada, 70%) of Northern origin, with only vestiges of a caste system (many lowest caste fishermen Catholic) and favourable climate: better social conditions than in India, before preferment was given to the Sinhalese by the above governments: these had been worse off than the Hindus (12%). – (Other) minorities: Muslims (10%) = "Moors", Eurasians = "Burghers" (from Dutch), Malays. As in (Southern) India (and, insignificant in numbers, in (West) Africa), some "mixed-bloods" are RC and have Portuguese names: a consequence of early Christianization by the Portuguese – 6% of total population Catholic (of 7.5% Christians); a Portuguese Creole is still spoken in small parts of the country. In 2013, nationalist gov.t tolerates Buddhist violence against Muslims and Christians.

(Burma: racially very different from the above countries (but with 4% Indians), and with a different history. Administered from India until 1936, Burma (/bə:mə/) left the Commonwealth to pursue a policy of self-dependence in isolation. Buddhist socialism; enough rice, until dictatorial regime degenerated (1988); new name: Myanmar.)

2. Other Former British Colonies and Protectorates (mainly Arab, have not joined the Commonwealth)

(Egypt /i:dʒi:pt/, the Sudan, Jordan, Iraq, Kuwait, Bahrain (/-'rein/), Qatar, today's United Arab Emirates, Oman, (S.) Yemen (Aden (/-'eidn/); part of the population of the island of Socotra is Christian: Nestorians, who, like some of the Christians in SW India, on the Malabar Coast, claim to have been Christianized by the apostle Thomas); (British) Somalia; nor have Nepal and Bhutan (Himalaya). However, English is still widely used in these countries.

3a. Malaysia

Federation of Malaya with British North Borneo (Sabah) and Sarawak (/-'--/former parts of Brunei /bru:'nai/; Sarawak ruled by the (English) Brooke family ("the White Rajahs" /'rɑ:dʒəz/))

1841-1942 and 45/46: World War II Japanese occupation 42-45; quite good government by the Brookes, against "developing" the country: few rubber plantations, almost no poverty; native resistance to British colonial rule 1946-63, when Sarawak joined Malaysia /məˈleɪzjə/ against treaties with Indonesia (at the time pro-Socialist), to which the main part (formerly Dutch) of Borneo belongs: "Confrontation" between British and Indonesian troops, 1960-66.

Malaya's rich tin mines, discovered around 1770, have been exploited on a big scale since 1824 (still about a third of the world's production today), bringing tens of thousands of Chinese into the country, where about 50% died from diseases while working under harsh conditions. Chinese criminal gangs and Malay princes fought for supremacy, until the British established a semi-colonial order, with Malay sultans reigning under their protection and "indirect rule", which provided safety for exploding production by big Chinese and especially – modernizing the technology – British investors. Besides the huge profits of mine-owners, the entire country became relatively wealthy, with a modern infrastructure.

For many decades, Malaya produced almost half of the world's rubber (introduced in the 1870s), and from 1947 to 1951, profits from Malayan rubber were higher than all profits made by industrialists in Britain. Half of Malaysia's rubber plantations still belong to Britons, but the majority of rubber production – now declining in favour of palm oil – is in the hands of smallholders.

While crushing a Communist insurrection (1948-63, called "The Emergency"), the British made Malaysia independent in 1957. – Racial riots between Chinese (3.4 m, best schools; and Indians: 1 m) and Malays (4.5 m) in 1969, 1980, tensions in the 90s: Malaysians privileged (landowners must be Muslim, and ethnic Malays are Muslims by law, conversions very difficult; 60% Muslim, 20% Buddhist/Chinese, 3% Christian); Chinese industrious, well-to-do traders. Authoritarian government (sultans (/sʌltənz/, prime minister) by Malay (Chinese, and Indian) "élite" on traditional lines, whereas "cultural life" has become Westernized (media), superficial attitudes increased while poverty was further reduced through success in tertiary sector (trade; 1997/98 banking crisis).

3b. Brunei

Situated between Malaysian parts of Borneo: Brunei, whose sultan owns rich oilfields (oil in Sarawak, and Indonesia, too), depends on British military aid (v. below).

4a. Singapore

Singapore separated from Malaya in 1965: different composition of population, different (: urban) form of administration.

Rather a rich commercial and financial centre run by the (very efficient) Chinese (74% of the population, Malays: 15, (Southern) Indians 10; languages: Malay, Chinese, Tamil, English.) A "Social-democratic" dictatorship run on capitalist lines, officially multi-ethnic; civic obedience combined with modern (Western) elegance. – A Portuguese Creole is still to be found, as in Malacca.

There are still important Australian army and navy units in Malaysia and Singapore, and even some British ones.

4b. (Hong Kong)

A British colony given back to China in 1997, with the promise of continuing its hectic capitalism. Whereas Portugal, which gave Macao back to China in 1999, had granted the (Chinese) inhabitants full Portuguese citizenship, including the right to settle in Portugal, Britain did not grant such rights to all Hong Kong colonials – only to rich or highly qualified ones.

4c. New Industrial Countries. (Thailand), the Philippines

(Hong Kong), Singapore, Taiwan (where a land reform brought some social justice), South Korea (big U.S. military bases), and, more recently, Malaysia: NICs (Newly Industrialized – or New Industrial – Countries). Industrial development is planned by a relatively efficient bureaucracy investing in education and reducing poverty, though it is often based on low wages and foreign-

owned; Hong Kong and Singapore (formerly an important British naval base), moreover, depend on international banking and port activities. – The repression of civil liberties since 1980s has been justified by the "Asian way of life" of collective discipline in (Thailand and) Malaysia. A major crisis was caused by (international) speculation in the 1990s, leading to a takeover of Asian firms by Western companies. Wages had increased, but so had unemployment, work-intensive jobs being moved to (still more) low-wage countries. – Taiwan and S. Korea still enjoy a comparatively fair distribution of their new wealth, Singapore has avoided environmental degradation while upgrading industrial capability.

(Thailand, never a colony, had to open up to Western trade after the treaties of 1855: importing industrial goods from the West (Britain) allowed the country to modernize to a degree, but rice monoculture – for export – established big landownership, destroyed the subsistence agriculture of traditional villages: impoverished peasants are looking for a better life in ever-growing cities – in vain, as in other "Third World" countries, although industrialization has made a start.)

The Philippines, first colonized by Spain, were efficiently exploited only after 1900, by the U.S. and are now trying to become a NIC, too. – The predominantly R.C. (Roman Catholic) population mostly has Spanish Christian names (Spanish Creoles are still spoken in parts of the country); its majority is poor: peasants are oppressed by big landowners and transnational companies (TNCs) with the help of the military. – Urban life, especially in huge Manila (despite its rebuilt Spanish old town "Intramuros") is characterized by a shabby version of the "Western" (American) way of life, propagated by the media. Infrastructure and ecology are neglected, corruption rampant, theft and violence frequent. (Metropolitan Theatre in Manila: martial "functionalism".) English widely spoken here, as on Guam and most other (formerly British or first Spanish, then U.S.) Pacific islands.

Critics of the "dependency theory" concerning the "Third World" (i.e., the "global South" poor because, overpowered by Europe, depends on the West/U.S., exploited) point at the NICs, esp. the "Tiger Countries" Taiwan and (South) Korea, to prove the dependency theory wrong, but these countries were never ruled by the West. Certainly, every country, or at least, global region, should be examined with its specific characteristics in mind; but what are the specifics common to the Tiger Countries (not to mention other NICs)? The strong Chinese (Korean) element, the Confucian teachings (which did not save China, though, before Communism – a form of Confucianism)? Japanese rule? The climate, geographical position!?

II. Africa

1. East Africa

In East Africa Hamitic (a controversial designation) tribes ruled part of the Bantu population before the British began interfering with Arab slave trade and established colonies in Kenya and Uganda. Germany got Tanganyika (insurrection of the Wahehe 1891 – 94, Maji Maji War 1905 – 07) and Rwanda-Urundi at the end of the 19th century, only to lose them to Britain and Belgium after World War I.

In absolute numbers slavery did not involve as many persons as in West Africa; yet, compared to the total number of inhabitants, it was as devastating here as in the West. The Portuguese and, in the 19th century, the Americans were the most important slave traders besides the Arabs, who hunted slaves themselves. – Zanzibar, ruled by an Arab (Omani) sultan (whose concessions facilitated the establishment of British East Africa), was the most important centre of Arab slave trade.

Today, Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania (= the federation of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, since 1966) are Commonwealth members; President Nyerere of Tanzania – a Roman Catholic – tried to combine Christian Socialism and African community traditions in an attempt to improve living conditions. Kenya follows capitalism – after the ferocious "Mau Mau" war 1952-59 against British landowners (12,000 African insurgents, 3000 African and 200 British soldiers and policemen were killed in the fighting, as well as 1,800 African civilians and 32 white farmers; 1059 Africans were hanged by the

British Conservative govt.: apologized in 2013), when 70 - 100,000 Africans were “resettled”: as in former Rhodesia, the Whites had taken most of the fertile regions (from the Kikuyu in the Highlands, then occupied by relatively few "aristocratic" (coffee, also tea) planters in the 1920s; Africans were not allowed to plant coffee).

Although Nyerere's "Ujamaa" project failed, social harmony in Tanzania is greater than in pro-capitalist Kenya, where tribal conflicts and violent crime are notorious. Islamist terrorism has appeared in the North-Eastern Frontier province, where a majority of Somalis had in vain demanded, in 1960, to be united with Somalia, which, from then on, has supported a bandits' armed struggle for self-determination.

In Uganda, President Obote, a social reformer disliked by Western powers was exiled by Idi Amin, a former British African officer, whose cruelty proved to be very "shocking" for Britain. Amin was ousted by Tanzania in 1979. Obote was elected President again in 1980, ousted '85 (terrorism, tribal wars). – After independence, the situation deteriorated for the (East) Indians who immigrated under British rule and served as "middlemen" between the native and the white societies, many of them becoming wealthy shopkeepers. (In West Africa, the situation is similar for Lebanese merchants: Nigeria ...)

2a. Central and Southern Africa

The famous expeditions of the missionary Livingstone and the journalist Stanley prepared the ground for British colonialism (various wars, especially against the Matabele in Rhodesia = Zimbabwe), which resulted in today's black Commonwealth members Malawi, independent five years after the riots of 1959, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Swaziland, Lesotho, South Africa, and Namibia.

2b. Protestant and Catholic European Colonialists

Southern Africa is the only African region that offers large areas with a moderate climate, where Northern, Protestant Europeans settled in any considerable numbers; and even there they established racialism, apparently being unable to accept different people; similar behaviour in North America, Australia, (New Zealand), cf. symbiotic settlement by Catholic Iberian immigrants in Latin America. (On regional differences in human community behaviour, v. (Scottish) biologist and sociologist P. Geddes, – not to be confused with American "stream-line" designer N. B. Geddes).

Discuss:

The Spanish and Portuguese Christianized American Indians and African slaves, mixed with them, and made them adopt their European languages, but exploited them as much as did the British. However, Spain (and Portugal) did not become as rich as the British (and French, Dutch, and Belgians). Why?

The reasons seem to be that the Spanish, being the first European power to annex parts of America, took what seemed most valuable then: the Central and South American regions offering “gold”. When they did find great amounts of silver, they did not share that wealth with the common people, whom they employed according to the feudal system, where the king gave the land to the nobles, who had to provide for their peasants and labourers...who, at least the natives in the colonies, were too poor to buy manufactured products, let alone produce them; a middle class did not develop sufficiently to become the motor of industrialization. “Spain”, whose middle class was very weak, as well, spent “her” gold for luxury imports and losing wars in Europe, and later was too weak to participate in the exploitation of Africa (and Asia). Spain and Portugal have lagged behind Western Europe ever since, and only now, after the general loss of colonial empires, global modernization might redress the balance (not in terms of power, where, for the time being, the U.S.A. is supreme – Britain's most successful overseas settlement!). Conditions in Ibero-America actually worsened, especially for the Indios, when the local whites took over after “independence”.

2c. Republic of South Africa

South Africa's first known inhabitants were the "Bushmen" (San) and "Hottentots", who left fine stone drawings. They were chased to the desert by Dutch settlers, who clashed with Bantu tribes

arriving at about the same time. South Africa became a British Dominion, but ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth, because the white population did not want to give up "Apartheid". In 1994, after the abolition of the Apartheid system and the implementation of Black majority rule, South Africa rejoined the Commonwealth of Nations.

Apartheid meant a state of "apartness" or separateness existing in the Republic of South Africa. Racial discrimination has always been a fact in South Africa, though it was legally established only by the Boer (/bo(u)ə/) (Dutch) government, when the English lost their influence after World War II. The English part of the white population has always been less racist than the Afrikaner, or Boer, part, because they were in trade rather than in farming, i.e., they were less interested in keeping most of the (good) land. South Africa is no longer ruled by its white minority. Apartheid was in fact a means to maintain white rule. Under Apartheid rule, Blacks and Whites were not allowed to marry, and they lived in different areas. Black areas, so-called independent "Bantustans", were too small to support the Black population, so Blacks had to work for Whites. The Whites could afford luxury, because they paid low wages to the Blacks. After work in the white areas Blacks returned to their slum-like townships. Family life among Blacks was destroyed by the necessity for fathers to work very far from their homes. Their continuous absence was forced on them by a conservative Christian regime which, like European "Christians" in politics, pretends to uphold family values while destroying them through their pro-capitalist policy (cf. their attack on Sunday rest, regular working hours,...).

Reforms were introduced by the last white government, intending to change the constitution in cooperation with the Blacks (ANC) and the Indians and "Coloureds". Black majority rule came about in 1994 without Blacks taking revenge after decades of oppression; Whites were largely kept in the country by anti-Apartheid hero Mandela, but there still are violent incidents: tribal rivalries cause bloodshed, but most crimes are now committed by uprooted Blacks whose hopes to escape poverty have been disappointed. The Black middle class, re-emerging after Apartheid, now moves away from the masses of their former comrades (since their former common enemy, the White man, is now less frightening than the Black robber). The black government's privatization policy seems to corroborate the view that the anti-Apartheid campaign waged by Western governments otherwise indifferent to human rights violations served only to give Western business a South African counterpart that was easier to deal with.

2d. Namibia

Despite protests of the United Nations conditions were similar in South West Africa (Namibia), a former German colony given to South Africa as a League of Nations mandate after World War I, until Africans (SWAPO) won their war against the Whites (since the early 70s): independence and reforms (in the 90s); as in Zimbabwe (at first), Africans did not take revenge, and Blacks and Whites co-exist in comparative harmony. (However, the mulatto "Basters" lost their land after independence, and may have to give up their Afrikaans in favour of English – the official language after independence, although it is the mother tongue of only a minority of the population: besides African languages, more people have Afrikaans and even German; still, all these languages are guaranteed by the Constitution.) – (Walvis Bay (Walfischbucht), a British base since 1876 and handed over to South Africa in 1884, passed on to Namibia in 1994.)

2e. Zimbabwe (Uganda, South Africa)

Zimbabwe is the name of a former British colony founded by Cecil Rhodes, Rhodesia. From the 15th to the 18th century, it was the centre of an important African kingdom where gold and copper were mined; today's Zambia – and Zaire, the former Belgian (and again:) Congo – are still very rich in copper, but the latter cannot profit much from the foreign companies exploiting it. When Congo's socialist Lumumba attempted a change, he was toppled and murdered with the help of the CIA. – The ruins of Zimbabwe, the ancient capital, can still be seen. At the beginning of this century, white settlers robbed Bantu farmers of most of their land. When London wanted to give the Blacks more rights, the Whites declared Rhodesia "independent" in order to continue exploiting the Blacks. African guerrillas forced them to set up a "mixed" government in 1979, and to permit free elections

in 1980, won by the African "Patriotic Front". Its Christian (former teacher at mission school of liberal Anglican G. Todd, the progressive prime minister of Southern Rhodesia, who was interned in the 50s by the racist regime of Ian Smith) Prime Minister Mugabe's socialist government succeeded in rebuilding the country's economy as long as Whites and Blacks co-operated to their mutual profit, but Britain's failure to fulfil financial obligations and tribal opposition caused Mugabe to adopt dictatorial measures (after 1989; resigned under pressure from the military, 2017). Whereas Uganda's Obote (v. above), in a similar situation tried to manoeuvre between the tribes (and lost the game; the alternative, a succession of warlords from various tribes, has been avoided in Uganda by President Museveni after a precarious victory of his soldiers in 1985), Mugabe preferred to stick to his native Mashona(land). In both cases, it seemed "necessary" to corrupt one's "followers" (especially the army); consequently, social conditions have deteriorated and "scapegoats" have been terrorised: in Zimbabwe, the white landowners – Africans had been driven from the land they had cultivated as late as the 1940s.

On the other hand, South Africa has more violence against whites now as only 2% of the land has so far been re-distributed by its black government. After expelling 3.5 m Blacks from their lands (between 1913 and 1970), Whites still own 69% of the land.

In general, after the disappearance of socialist ideals, nationalism ("tribalism") is on the rampage again – cf. (Eastern) Europe.

2f. (Angola and) Mozambique (now a Commonwealth member),

both former Portuguese colonies, socialist after obtaining independence from Portugal (which also favoured social justice for a while after the Portuguese army had overthrown "its own" dictator) in 1974, were attacked by South Africa because they gave shelter to anti-Apartheid fighters in the 1980s. Both suffered terribly, "civil war" (1976 – 92) devastating Angola, and land mines still killing children in Mozambique. South African troops retreated, also from Namibia, in exchange for the retreat of (Socialist) Cuban troops from Angola. (Considerable medical aid given by Cuba to Angola and Mozambique, still today to a number of "Third World" countries, especially in the West Indies.)

After 1890, almost one third of Mozambique were let to British "companhias" for exploitation by impoverished Portugal.

3. West Africa, and the Slave Trade

In West Africa, nomadic tribes, such as the Fulani (=Fulbe) and the Hamitic (?) Hausa in the Sudan interior, and Black tribes such as the Mandingo (Mandinka, Mande), founded the empires of Ghana and Mali – names adopted by two modern states in West Africa – and various Islamic states that still existed in the 19th century. – The South of today's Nigeria, Benin (not today's Benin, though near it), produced excellent works of art in bronze. – The most aggressive monarchies of the animistic Black tribes of the coastal forests were the Ashanti (Asante, in today's Ghana; later, they fought several wars against the British) and Dahomey (today: Benin). Both specialized in slave hunting, which was increased by European demand: first by the Portuguese; later on, by the Dutch, French, Danish, and above all, the English. (The English sold slaves to the French – about half of their "exports" – and even to the Spanish, who did not take part in the slave trade directly).

Between 1700 and the 1880s (when Americans stopped buying slaves from abroad, although they had officially stopped in 1808), Africa was robbed of 11 - 14 millions of her inhabitants (7 - 10 m until 1800, during the "Enlightenment" of liberal Europe!), 2 - 3 millions of whom died on the way (on the infamous slave-ships; the Ibos from Nigeria were particularly prone to suicide; later, Ibos put up a fierce resistance to British colonization in Nigeria). By the 1800s, British traders sold about 80,000 "p.a. (per annum)" to planters, the French, 20,000 (the Dutch: 4000).

Slave trade meant continuous warfare between the African tribes, whose chiefs wanted to enrich themselves by selling prisoners of war as slaves. Africans were shipped to Portuguese Brazil (and especially after Brazilian independence; about 50,000 yearly), to the West Indies – where, after 1700, tobacco as a cash crop was replaced by sugar requiring much harder work and a much bigger

workforce, so that white "indentured servants" were replaced by African slaves: between 1748 and 1778, the British transported 335000 Africans to Jamaica, where the census of 1778 registered 227000 Blacks to be alive – and to Southern colonies of British North America. When the United States became independent at the end of the 18th century, the British lost interest in slaves. Moreover, they were scared by the successful rebellion of the slaves of French Hispaniola, which resulted in the foundation of independent Haiti (/ˈheiti/). So the British government decided to adopt the cause of the abolitionists, who had been campaigning against slavery for a long time. In fact, fighting the slave trade gave the British an opportunity to "show the flag" on the seas, and to interfere with African politics. Soon they forced the chiefs to sell, "commodities" (agricultural products, raw materials) at cheap prices (a policy the East India Co. had profitably pursued in Malaya since the 1750s), and towards the end of the 19th century, Britain, France, and Germany had partitioned West Africa; almost all of Africa had, in fact, by then become a European colony, helping to finance the "Industrial Revolution" which was taking place in Western Europe. (Overseas trade profits had financed the start of industrialization in England in the 18th century.)

The colonial borderlines often cut across tribal units, causing "tribalism" to be one of the major problems of modern Africa. Today's independent states, with their borders fixed in colonial times, are often inhabited by different tribes with different languages. They keep the languages of their former masters as their official language. Only in Tanzania and Kenya, Swahili is used by the majority and has therefore become a "real" second official language.

Slaves were still smuggled to the United States until the middle of the 19th century, when the American Civil War ended slavery in the South and ensured the development of Northern industry. (Slavery meant easy profits, but also prevented industrialization, as slaves had to be kept ignorant and could not be employed in industry.) Yet Blacks have only recently been given full civil rights, and most of them still belong to the poorest part of the population.

Philanthropic societies brought a number of freed American slaves to Liberia, which soon became independent, though the inhabitants of the African interior had no say in politics until a few decades ago, when President W. Tubman tried to unify the country and modernize it, diversifying its economy: Liberia's rubber is exploited chiefly by Firestone, which pays the 1% "élite" of the country. – The dictator Doe then tried to supersede the "American Liberians", was killed in 1990. After his fall, warlords plunged the country into misery.

Slaves freed by the English settled in Sierra Leone (where Firestone is "active", as well; in 1925, the company (/ˈkʌm-/) had obtained land there for loans which almost ruined the country: even the interest rates were too high, and the debt was cancelled in 1932), now an independent Commonwealth member, where Prime Minister, later President, Stevens (- 1985) tried to improve conditions by introducing elements of a socialist policy. (After his fall, warlords fighting, smuggling diamonds: misery. British troops were involved to help "legitimate" government.) So did the dictatorial Dr. Nkrumah, who became President of Ghana (former Gold Coast) after a long struggle for independence. He was driven into exile by conservative army officers (with U.S. "help", 1960). Thanks to its gold, the country is relatively (!) wealthy at present.

In Nigeria, too, the army came to power after civilian politicians had failed to unite the different tribes; the separate I(g)bo (/ˈi:/)state of Biafra was destroyed after a war prolonged by European "help" to both parties. Allegedly, the French wanted to get at the oil found near the I(g)bo country, and encouraged the Ibos – Southern, formerly pagan, largely Christianized, enterprising, opposed to Northerners' (Hausa, Muslims (/ˈu/)) political predominance – to revolt against the Nigerian federal government, which had promised Britain, its former master, the rights of exploitation. Consequently, Britain helped Nigeria.

(Why do African élites accept "help" of this kind? Corruption, inertia, and arrogance are to be found in modern Africa just as in pre-colonial Africa, where chiefs sold slaves to Europeans, who gave them rifles and luxury goods. – Corruption is all the more difficult to eradicate, as it rests on a moral tradition: persons in a good job or high position have to let their (large) families participate in their affluence and profit from their influence.)

Nigeria's oil boom caused the unequal distribution of (more) wealth to become more evident (80% of oil revenues go to rich 9% of population), and crime. In 1995, the devastation of tribal lands

caused by the Shell Co.'s oil drilling led to agitation suppressed by the government. Executions, Nigeria's membership in the Commonwealth suspended for three years; after the dictatorship, persecution of Christians resumed in the North, where predominant Muslims (esp. the traditionally intolerant Fulani, who like other nomadic tribes, were more warlike than the sedentary farming tribes) are radicalized by Islamic fundamentalism – Nigeria's many (diverse) inhabitants have increased their numbers considerably over the last few decades. Africa, which in the 1950s had only 8% of the world's population, now has 13%.

III. The West Indies

The West Indies owe their name to Columbus' initial belief to have arrived in India when he landed on the Bahamas. St Kitts and Jamaica (conquered by Cromwell's soldiers; "Maroons" = runaway slaves; insurrections in 1865, 1938) were the first English colonies in the West Indies; Barbados, Trinidad and Tobago (tə'beigou/), Antigua (and Barbuda), Grenada (/grə'neidə/), Saint Lucia (/lu:sjə/, where Carib Indians repulsed British invaders between 1604 and 1640), Montserrat, St Vincent (and the Grenadines), and Dominica (/--'--/, a refuge of native Indians): Spanish, after 1600 French and English; Britain conquered them "for good" from Napoleonic France around 1800, independent Commonwealth members today. Federation plans have failed.

There has been considerable unrest, especially on Anguilla and on the Bermudas, where a white minority rules by means of an unfair voting system. (In the 17th and 18th centuries, whites on the Bermudas – then the majority – treated the slaves comparatively well. In fact, as Bermudians were sailors (smugglers!) rather than planters, slaves were more often a burden than a source of profit to them.)

Most of the Lesser Antilles, former British colonies, are Commonwealth members, others are French, Dutch, and U.S. territories. Around 1900 (Spanish-American War), the U. S. took Puerto Rico from Spain (few Africans slaves, Spain did not take part in the slave-trade). Today, P. R. is self-governing but still belongs to the U.S.A. The poverty of their home country causes Puerto-Ricans to emigrate to the United States, where most of them have to accept bad living conditions in the slums of New York. – The black slums of Harlem are still expanding and partly turning "white" (cf. "West Side Story").

The forefathers of most West Indians were slaves brought over from West Africa, after harsh living conditions imposed by Spanish (forced labour in mainland mines), French, and English planters had killed almost all of the indigenous (Red) Indian population. After the emancipation of the slaves (1835, v. chapter on West Africa), the British imported cheap (indentured) labour from (East, predominantly Northern) India, especially to Trinidad and to Guyana (/gai'ænə/, formerly British Guiana /gi:ənə/) on the South American continent). Thus a third of the population of modern Trinidad and almost half in Guyana is East Indian (Muslims 7% of the total population and Hindus, 30%; cf. 56% Christians/8% R.C.); Blacks about 1/3, the rest (Portuguese) Whites and 20,000 (5%) Amerindians, "Bovianders": fishermen of mixed Dutch (the first colonizers) - Black - Amerindian origin; Government: "Co-op." Republic. – Chinese and (wealthier) Lebanese shop-keepers in several West Indian towns.

The caste system has been weakened among Hindus outside India, also in the Pacific islands (Fiji).

Tensions between (E.) Indians and Blacks in Guyana, less on Trinidad. Besides English and French, (Spanish and) Hindi are spoken on Trinidad, which was Spanish (Bourbon, in the 18th c.) until 1797/1802 (when Spain was invaded by Napoleon), and therefore without slavery (not many inhabitants around 1800): short period of slavery under British rule (in 1835 Britain abolished slavery), more relaxed towards Whites than elsewhere (? : groups similar to the "Black Power" movement caused riots in the 70s, but) Trinidadians in Notting Hill (London), although attacked by racist whites in 1958, created the Notting Hill Carnival, today a tourist attraction.

Barbados (/bɑ:ˈbeɪdɒz/), on the other hand, is proud to be "British" (30% Anglicans, 4% R.C.), though poor: its black majority revolted in 1876 and 1937.

Guyana (until 1989), as well as Jamaica (until 1980; Jamaica has a small number of poor German farmers, who immigrated after Abolition but were almost enslaved themselves) and Grenada (until 1983: U.S. intervention) have shown socialist tendencies in their attempt to improve their situation. Most West Indians, however, are still very poor (1/3 unemployed!). Therefore, immigration to Britain has been increasing constantly over the last decades. West Indian immigrants, together with Hindus and Pakistanis, and a number of (Greek) Cypriots and some Maltese (both Cyprus and Malta are Commonwealth members; therefore, their citizens have the right to vote in the U.K.) now constitute an under-privileged minority in Britain; although mostly taking inferior jobs and getting inferior housing, they have provoked racialism among the allegedly tolerant English.

The French, British, and Dutch ruled the W. Indies with the help of privateers, pirates with royal "permits" who attacked Spanish ships, and their auxiliaries, the buccaneers (originally French pirates on the western coast of Hispaniola/Haiti, who produced smoked meat, the "boucan"; they also smuggled British goods (cheaper than those from Spain) into S. America); in the 18th c., when the British and French had their own regular trade, pirates were outlawed. – St. Lucia, e.g., changed hands 20 times between the English and the French before definitely becoming British in 1814 (Napoleonic wars); in the 18th century, St. Christopher was French for twenty years and, for a few decades, the Indians of St. Lucia and St. Vincent enjoyed "neutrality" in the Anglo-French conflict. St. Vincent's Carib Indians and the "Black Caribs" (Indians with stranded African slaves, then free) were recognized by the French revolutionaries and became allies of the French Republic in her war against Britain (which they lost in the end: enslaved or expelled by the British, half of them died on the way to the Central American mainland, v. Belize).

IV. The Pacific Islands

The Pacific islands saw the worst of European civilisation brought by whalers, traders, adventurers, and planters in the 19th century. Their population was reduced by diseases, wars, emigration or deportation (especially to Queensland/Australia, in the 19th c., by "blackbirders") to about 1/5 of their original number; but thanks to European hygienic care, it has increased by about 400% since the 1960s. There are still "bushmen" on Vanuatu (the New Hebrides /ˈhebrɪdi:z/) who fled from white slave-hunters, but also about 600,000 Asians who came to Oceania in the last few decades.

Many inhabitants of Ocean Island (= Banaba /bənɑ:bə/; now in Kiribati) were exiled (to the Fiji Is.) when phosphate was discovered; they are now trying to get compensation from Britain; in fact, Kiribati, formerly the Gilbert (/g-/) Islands (Micronesia), was granted independence only when phosphate supplies were exhausted. (Western Samoa – there also is American, or Eastern, Samoa –, Tonga (Polynesian), Papua-New Guinea and the Solomon Islands (Melanesia) are other Commonwealth members in the Pacific.

The Fiji Islands: at least 60,000 East Indians "imported" by white planters; their caste-system disappeared, they profited from good schools and now slightly outnumber the native Fijians (Conservative pro-American Melanesians /-i:-), who staged a military coup against the left-wing coalition government dominated by Indians, who won the elections in 1987. Therefore, Fiji left the Commonwealth in 1988, 1997: re-admitted, excluded again etc.

Most of Micronesia (/maɪkrəˈni:zjə/) is under U.S. administration or influence, whereas much of Polynesia is French. The New Hebrides, until 1980 under a joint – and bad – Anglo-French administration, are independent: Vanuatu; like Fiji (-87), tried to follow a non-aligned, nuclear-free policy, against U.S. military bases and nuclear tests in Micronesia, where even the nominally independent governments established in the 1980s have had to accept "special pacts" with the U.S., – and against nuclear tests in French Polynesia (stopped in the 1990s.)

V. Pidgin and (French) Creole. - Names of Countries and Nations

Apart from their mother-tongues, many inhabitants of Oceania (about 0.5 m in Hawaii) speak Pidgin (allegedly from Chinese "pidgin" for "business": v. below, 19th century trade with China enforced, certain ports opened, European settlements; but a Mediterranean lingua franca had been brought to the West African coast even in the 16th and 17th centuries by the Portuguese and French: Sabir, cf. the word "savvy"), a mixture of their own language and English, used for basic communication between the Europeans and natives, and members of different indigenous tribes. Other forms of English Pidgin are used in West Africa for the same purpose in a Creolized form – Krio – in Sierra Leone (v. above), mainly by the Freetown-based descendants of former slaves – mainly from the (British) West Indies: "Creoles" – who, having adopted Christianity and European customs, created a multilingual pluralism of cultures that lost its prestige when they lost power in the colony at the turn of this century: European racialism and imperialism had increased and the "Creole" administrators were replaced by Whites who relied on the traditional chiefs of the interior (the "Protectorate"), according to the principle of "divide et impera" and British "indirect rule". After independence, especially during the socialist Stevens administration, Sierra Leoneans seemed to have overcome these differences; but there have been conflicts again since the mid-1990s.

Papua-Niugini (90 % Christians, 27% R.C.), the Solomon Islands (97% Christians, 19% R.C.), and Vanuatu (83% Christians, Reformed Church majority, 13% R.C.) want to establish "Tok (= talk) Pisin" or "Bislama" (Beach-la-mar) as their national language, which the Seychelles – where the French introduced Catholicism (90%) – plan to do with the language used by most Seychellois: French Creole – a mixture of French and West African (slaves') languages, which, unlike Pidgin, became the mother-tongue of its (black) users –, spoken on French or formerly French islands of the West Indies, some of which are Commonwealth members today, and where the French also established Catholicism – Dominica (80%), Grenada (50%), St. Lucia (77%), and, with the Spanish, on Trinidad (30% R.C., 30% Protestants, 25% Hindus, 5% Muslims; a little French Creole, spoken by Catholics, as well as Spanish and English Creole) and Belize (50% R.C., Pentecostal Church among various Protestants; 53% Mestizos (from other countries of Central America), 26% "Creoles" (descendants of African slaves and Whites), 11% Maya Indians, 6% Garifunas ("Black Caribs" from St. Vincent, v. above, where Africans had mixed with Indians, expelled by British after slave revolts, also to Honduras etc., R.C.), and (since 1885) 4% German-speaking Mennonites from Russia): English Creole, as well as on

St. Vincent (after the expulsion of Garifunas); besides, on St. Thomas (American Virgin Is., Danish before 1917, originally also French planters, as on St. Croix, /snt ˈkrɔi/).

also in (former Dutch Suriname: Sranam, and) Guyana, Barbados ("Banjan"), Jamaica (v. above; 60% Christian, 2% R.C.; 30.000 Rastafarians, out of 3 million inhabitants; a Pidgin has existed since about 1700; its Creolized form of today is called "Jamaican" or "nation language" by nationalists and (partly Rastafarian) singers and "dub" poets, who thus assert their (people's?) dignity: they might become victims of "culturalism", which replaces economic and political improvement (for those in need) by "cultural", often linguistic concessions for privileged "activists"); cf. about 200,000 Jamaicans leaving annually during the last few years, mainly for Toronto (where 7% of the inhabitants are Jamaican), London, and New York. Some English Creole also in Hawaii, and "Gullah" on islands off the coast of Georgia (Sea Islands), U.S.A.

French Creole is in general use on Mauritius (including the island(s) of Rodrigues/z) and, besides the Seychelles, on the Chagos (/ˈtʃɑːgɔs/) Islands in the Indian Ocean; the Commonwealth member states had been French before becoming British between 1730 and 1810 (Mauritius (/mɔːˈriːʃəs/), whose name derives from Dutch "stadholder" Moritz von Oranien (Orange): Dutch settlement about 1650-1710. Mauritius publishes in English and French, both generally known.

Indian majority (63%), ("Blacks" =) "Creoles" = Africans or Madagascan/Malagasy : 27%, 2% Franco-Mauriciens (of French origin); of these, 85% speak (a French) Creole, 5% Hindi, 1% (Indians) English as their mother tongue, and 4% French (upper class); by their religion, 48% are Hindus, 17% Muslims, 33% Christians/26% R.C. Social Democratic government.

On Réunion, the Creole-speaking island nearby that still belongs to France, Standard French is also used.

Names of Places, Countries, and Nations, Given Names

(except those mentioned in the text)

A. Nations (and Countries):

- 1.a) Adjective: English, (general, all) the English, an Englishman, an English()woman, a few Englishmen/women;
the same pattern applies to
the Irish, the Welsh; the French, the Dutch (: Dutch woman/women)

However,

- 1.b) Scots/ Scottish, the Scottish/Scots, a Scotsman, a Scotswoman/Scottish woman, a few Scots(men/Scots women)

and

- 1.c) British, the British, Britons, a Briton, (a British man/woman), a few Britons/British men/women = Brite(n/in),

- 1.d) Danish (/ei/), the Danish/Danes, a Dane/a Danish man/woman, a few Danes/Danish men/women;

the same with

- 1.e) Polish, the Polish/Poles, a Pole/a Polish man/woman, a few Poles/Polish men/women,

and

- 1.f) Spanish (/æ/), the Spanish, Spaniards, a Spaniard, a Spanish man/woman, a few Spaniards/Spanish men/women

- 1.g) Swedish, the Swedish/Swedes, a Swede/a Swedish man/woman, a few Swedes/Swedish men/women,

- 1.h) Turkish, the Turkish/Turks, a Turk/Turkish man/woman, a few Turks/Turkish men/women.

Similar structures in

- 2.a) the Argentine (/ˈɑːdʒəntain/, country), Argentina (/ˌ.ˈtiːnə/):Argentini(e)an (/i/), the Argentine(s)/Argentinians, an Argentine/Argentinian (man/woman), a few Argentinian men/women,

almost identically structured:

- 2.b) Palestine (/ˈpæləstain/, country): Palestinian (/i/)

- 2.c) Serb/Serbian, the Serbs (/Serbians), a Serb/Serbian man/woman, a few Serbs/Serbian men/women,

and

- 2.d) Malay/Malayan, the Malays (Malayans), a Malay/Malay (Malayan) man/woman, a few Malays/Malayan men/women

also in

- 2.e) Cypriot, the Cypriots, a Cypriot /Cypriot man/woman, a few Cypriots/Cypriot men/women

- 3.a) Greek (formerly also: Grecian: cf. Keats' (ˈkiːtsiz/)“Ode on a Grecian Urn”), the Greek, a Greek man/woman, a few Greek men/women.

3.b) Czech(/tʃek/), the Czech, a Czech (man)/woman, a few Czech men/woman.

4.) Names in “,(i)an”(v. above)

American, (the) Americans, an American (woman), a few Americans, American men/women;

the same pattern applies to

Africans, Cubans, Germans, Jamaicans, Mexicans, Moroccans,

Chileans,

Algerians, Arabians /Arabs, Australians, Austrians, Belgians, Bermud(i)ans, Brazilians, Canadians, Egyptians, Estonians, Fijians, Haitians (/ˈheɪf(j)ənz/), Hungarians, Indians, Indonesians, Iranians, Italians, Latvians, Lithuanians, Malay(si)ans (v.above), Mauritians, Norwegians, Nigerians, Polynesians, Prussians (/ˈprʌʃənz/), Rumanians, Russians, Syrians, Tanzanians, etc.

5.) Names in “..ese” (/ˈi:z/):

Burmese, the Burmese, a Burmese (man/woman), a few Burmese, Burmese men/women;

the same pattern applies to

Chinese, Japanese, Lebanese, Maltese, Marshallese (Marshall Is., Pacific), Portuguese, Sudanese, Vietnamese, etc.

6.) Names of inhabitants in “..i”(i), added to country’s name:

Iraqi; Iraqi(s), an Iraqi, an Iraqi man/woman, a few Iraqis, a few Iraqi men/women;

the same in: Israeli, Nepali (/ˈɔ:/), Pakistani...

Similar pattern in

7.) the Philippines (/ˈfɪlɪpi:nz/, country): a Filipino...

B. Place names:

Athens, the Baltic (/ˈbɔ:ltɪk/) Sea (die Ostsee), the Balearic Islands, Bruges (/bru:ʒ/) Brügge), Brussels (/ˈʌ/, Brüssel; Brussels sprouts = Rosenkohl), Burgundy, Cape Verde Islands, Corunna (La Coruña), Florence, Franconia, Genoa, Gothenburg (Göteborg), The Hague (/heɪg/), Lisbon (/lɪzbən/), Lyon(s) cf. Lyons /laɪənz/ Club), Marseilles (spelling!), Naples (/neɪplz/), Rhodes (/roudz/, Rhodos), Thessaly (Thessalien), Thrace (Thrazien), Tuscany, Venice, – Venetian (/vəˈni:fən/).

New place names after independence in India: v. A I 1, Africa: C III 2c.

Some English Forms of Names and Their Pet Names/Nicknames

Bob – Robert

Dennis – from Dionys

Dick - Richard

Harry – Henry

Jack – John (Jacob; Jonathan; James)

Jake – Jacob

Jill – Jillian/Gillian (= Juliane)

Jim(my, -mie) - James

Jamie – James

Maggy – Margaret

Margery – Margaret

Molly – Mary

Ted – Edward, Edmund, Theodore (did U.S. president Th. Roosevelt originate the teddy bear?)

Teddy boys: riotous youths of the 1950s who imitated the clothes of Edwardian dandies
Tom(my) – Thomas (“tommy”: British soldier)

Livy (Livius), Pliny (Plinius), Pompey (/ˈpɒmpi/), Pompeius)

B. Supplements 5. Klasse

I. The Channel Islands

= Norman Isles, Iles Anglo-Normandes. A group of islands twelve miles from the French coast. Jersey, Guernsey (/gəːnzi/), Alderney (/ˈɔːldəni/), Herm, and Sark (/sɑ:k/) – are the remains of the old Duchy (/ˈdʌtʃi/) of Normandy. They have their own flags (as is the case for Scotland, Wales, the Isle of Man, Cornwall) besides the Union Jack (the flag of the United Kingdom; it is composed of: England’s St. George’s Cross, red on white; Scotland’s St. Andrew’s Cross, white on blue, added 1603; Ireland’s St. Patrick’s Cross, red on white, added 1801), some of their inhabitants still speak French; they are not part of the United Kingdom but the English King/Queen (“Duke of Normandy”) is their sovereign, reigning through his/her Privy Council (traditional advisers to the English monarch); they are ruled by their own bailiffs; (the Lord (Dame /deim/) of Sark).

In the past, islanders were often engaged in smuggling and piracy. The "Jersey Pirates" were often "commissioned" by the English monarch for privateering (fighting with an armed private vessel against the merchant or war vessels of the enemy) against Spanish and French ships; a share in the booty had to be delivered to the English crown. Almost half of the English fleet fighting the Armada came from the Channel Islands.

For his bravery during the Civil War, Charles II rewarded one of the Jersey noblemen with certain lands in Virginia, which constitute the state of New Jersey today.

During the German occupation in the Second World War, there were frequent cases of collaboration.

(The word for the geographical unit is “island”, whereas “isle”, from the French, is preferably used for geographical names: the British Isles, the Isle of Man; the Isle of Wight; but the Channel Islands, the Scilly Islands. The “s” in “island”, /ˈaɪlənd/: “Eiland” – the “ei” (eye, Auge = “plattdeutsch” O(o)g(e)) by itself still used as the ending of names of islands: Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, Orkney, Eriksay; Norderney, Wangerooge – comes from the mediæval French spelling of “isle”, whose “s” was soon not pronounced any more; nor was it in English, where it thus could easily be introduced in the spelling of the Germanic word; cf. Iceland).

A jersey: a sweater of fine knitted woollen yarn; stockings were made from the wool of Jersey sheep, too. – Jersey and Guernsey cows (fawn-coloured) are famous (for their creamy milk). (Equally famous for its "clotted cream": Devon) – Other exports of the Channel Islands: fruit, vegetables (tomatoes).

Today, offshore banking is the most important source of revenue.

II. Celts, Romans, Germanic Tribes (Scandinavians) in Britain

First inhabitants Pre-Indo-European followed by Celts (ca. 600 – 100 B.C.)

About 80 B.C., Belgae (of mixed Germanic and Celtic (/ˈkeltik/, but the football team: /s../) descent) to Britain; more Celts to Britain after Roman conquest of Gaul (/gɔ:l/).

The Romans, already influential in Southern Britain, conquered it when the probably philo-Roman prince Cunobelin (Cymbeline *'simbili:n* in Shakespeare) was succeeded by his hostile sons. After conquering the Midlands and Wales (30 years of guerrilla by the Silures!), the Roman Empire profited from Britain's agrarian production and tin mines, building good roads and towns with baths: Bath!

Place names from Latin "castra": Chester, Winchester, Lancaster, Gloucester (/glɒstə/), Leicester (/lestə/), Worcester (/wustə/, also in Exeter (Isca, = Celtic "water"?, castra), Caerleon (/kɑ:'li(:)ən/ (Wales, from Castra legionis), etc.

Colchester, whose Celtic-Roman name was Camulodunum ("dunum" meaning "town", cf. "Zaun") was perhaps named after the mythological Celtic leader Coel (or the Roman warlord Coelius), also called "(Old) King Cole", who gave his name to the children's song "Good King Cole" ... and to U.S. jazz musician Nat King Cole;

with "colonia": Lin(Lindum)coln; medieval and later official use of Latin in, e.g., Chorlton-cum-Hardy, Weston-super-Mare (/sju:pə 'mɛə/), Bognor Regis (/ˈbɒɡnə 'ri:ʒ(ə)s/), Milton Abbas...

Many Britons were in favour of Roman rule, which allowed for local administration: the rebels led by Queen Boudicca (/bu:'dikə/, Boadicea) massacred thousands of Romanized Britons. – Christianity spread, British bishops took part in the Councils of Arles and Nicaea.

After the withdrawal of Roman legions (5th century) Celts (allegedly) called in Saxon warriors to help them against Scandinavian pirates, only to be suppressed by the Saxons from today's German regions of Lower Saxony (Niedersachsen) and Holstein, including Frisians (?), Angles (cf. today's Angeln, a district between Flensburg and Schleswig), and Jutes (from Denmark, cf. today's Jütland, Jütland, Jylland, but perhaps another tribe than the ancestors of the Northern Germanic Jutes of today), who later had to continue fighting against the "Danes", mainly Scandinavians (Norsemen) and finally lost against the Normans, Norsemen who had become French (Normandy). – Celts, Christianized during Roman times, lost wars in Northern England, were driven to mountains in Wales, and even to Armorica (Gaul) = Brittany, where Celts had accepted Latin as in the rest of Gaul; re-Celticized by (?) emigrants driven from Britain ca. 800 A.D. by Saxons. Scandinavians and Saxons re-introduced paganism, but were soon Christianized by Irish monks – Ireland had not been conquered by Germanic tribes –, later also by emissaries from Rome. The missionaries' activities in Britain and Ireland had far-reaching results, but were non-violent, a rare aspect that has not yet been fully acknowledged. (A great number of Latin words were introduced, mostly Anglicized along specific "academic" patterns – a process continued during and after the Renaissance.)

The Cornish, aided occasionally by the Danes (from North-eastern England), unsuccessfully rebelled against English rule, and did so again between 1497 and 1648, i.e., in the period of authoritarian Tudor and Stuart royalty; like the Welsh, they always opposed the English Establishment, including religious matters: Methodism against Anglicanism). – (The eldest son of the English king is also the Duke of Cornwall).

In Cornwall today, the (Celtic) Cornish language (spoken until about 1800) is being revived by private associations. Celtic is still spoken in Wales (Welsh – a Celtic and Germanic word for "foreign(er)", cf. "Welsch(tiro)" etc.) by over 1.5 million people, Celtic language common in Wales until beginning of 19th century; poetic revival (music) since 18th century "Charity Schools" (cf. Dissenters' Academies all over Britain from ca. 1750 – 1850) – and in Ireland (Gaelic, /ei/), where it is an official language in the Republic, though really only alive in the Western part: 0.7 million. To a lesser degree Celtic is also spoken in the Scottish Highlands and Islands (Outer Hebrides) (90,000, Gaelic "Erse"), where it was prohibited from 1612 until the 19th century.

On the Isle of Man, a few clubs "speak" the Celtic language, Manx. I(sle) o(f) M(an) theoretically linked to U.K. only by having the same sovereign; parliament Tynwald, from Scandinavian times (older than Parliament at Westminster).

Gaelic is also spoken by the Scots of Cape Breton (Nova Scotia /nouvə skoufə/= Neuschottland), Canada.

Evidence of the Celts is still apparent in English folk music and tales, and probably in the frequent use of the "-ing"-form of the verb in English; of course, Scottish, Welsh and Irish music is Celtic.

Wales

"Cymru" (/ˈkəmri/, cf. Cambrian Mountains, same type of mountains in Scotland; Cambrium, Cumbria, Cumberland; "Silures" tribe in South Wales). – Early English influence, indirect and superficial domination (cf. "Prince (= Fürst) of Wales", a "Principality") until the insurrection of Owen Glendower (/ˈɡlɛnˈdaʊə/), supported by the French but failed. Wales submitted to 200 years of military rule, then given a status similar to that of English counties. – (Scotland, later, linked to England less closely). Welsh insurrections (in 15th as well as in 16th century) fail, parliamentary union with England 1536.

Compared to England, and although it had tin and coal, a poor country, mountainous; as in the North of England, industrialization by rich Southern Englishmen, who make most of the profit, but did not make the country rich.

Industrial regions: since World War I and Depression, crisis of South Wales' old coal-industry. High rate of unemployment, radical Liberals (Lloyd George, Prime Minister in 1916, welfare, v. below), stronghold of Labour and Nonconformism. – Bilingualism. Autonomy too weak for Welsh Nationalists (Plaid Cymru /ˈplaɪd ˈkəmri/, Cymdeithas), concessions (schools, language) since late 1960s, especially when new counties introduced in the late 1970s. Devolution (self-government) rejected by plebiscite in 1979: illusionary for economic reasons? Limited autonomy (Welsh Assembly, 1997).

Scotland

Relatively little is known about its early history and Christianization. English attempts to conquer it around 1300 failed. But it was a comparatively poor country; moreover, Scottish farmers lost their land during the "(Lowland and) Highland Clearances" in the 18th and 19th centuries: their own (clan) chiefs "cleared" them out because they wanted to increase sheep raising. Selling wool to the English textile industry, which was then developing rapidly, was more profitable than agriculture.- Farmers emigrated to Northern Ireland, (British North) America (Scottish farmers in Southern colonies / states).

(In England, a similar process had started 400 years earlier – "enclosure", but agriculture continued to a larger extent: better soils. "Enclosure" (/ɪnˈklouʒə/, cf. below, C.V.1) included chasing the tenant farmer from the landowner's ground, because sheep-wool, developing textile industry, brought more profits than tenants. Especially in 15th century, park-like landscape, except in East Anglia and Essex, where Dutch immigrants turned swamps into fields of wheat.)

Glasgow: early industrialists created dismal slums. – Famine in Highlands between 1845 and 1855. – Last insurrection against English predominance 1820 (republican, the "Radical Rising") crushed by London. – 20th century Scottish Nationalists, limited powers for Scottish Parliament, 1997 (2000).

Scandinavians in Britain

"Danelaw/-lagh" (/ˈdeɪnlɔː/, 9th – 12th centuries): Scandinavian settlers, especially in East Anglia, where place-names show that they did not take away the (good)land from the Angles, but settled in the marshy coastal region; also (the Lowlands of) Scotland and – earlier on – Orkneys and Shetland Islands (Zetland). These two groups of islands as well as the Hebrides and the Isle of Man were Norwegian(/nɔːˈviːdʒən/) and Danish in the early Middle Ages, and Norn, developed from the Norse language, was still spoken there in the 1700s. – Scandinavians in the Lake District (Scottish in part of the Middle Ages) and (Northern) Ireland, as well. Canute (/kəˈnjuːt/, Knut) "the Great": Denmark (and Norway) and Britain united. Scandinavian pretenders to the English throne before 1066. Scandinavian influence (on the English language, since about 900), especially in Scotland and the IOM (Manx).

Scandinavians from Iceland (discovered by Irish monks (?) 8th c., settled by Vikings, /ˈvai-/ 9th c.) and Greenland also "discovered" North America ("Vinland") around 1000 A.D. Contacts continued with fishermen from NW Europe.

III. Ireland (History, Literature)

Pre-Indo-European inhabitants left great stone monuments, esp. burial sites, inspiring Romantics, Irish (or "Celtic") Revival around 1900, today's Celtic Neo-Paganism. (An (English) pioneer archaeologist around 1700: William Stukeley.)

Celts, early name "Scots", to Scotland, where half-Celtic (mixed with pre-Indo-Europeans?) Picts; later, Scottish immigrants (partly of Celtic, mostly of Scandinavian origin) in the Northeast of Ireland. – Christianization by St. Patrick (5th century, from Wales), produced one of the most remarkable developments of Christian culture in medieval Europe. Originally, learned monastic religious life: Benedictines /--i(:); the clergy's later conservatism, like modern nationalist fanaticism, are consequences of English repression, recently mitigated when the British, irritated by terrorist attacks in England itself, established political justice in Northern Ireland, and by recent open-mindedness among Catholics.

Irish monks (St. Columba(n) /kə'λmbə(n)/) go to Scotland (Iona, /ai'ounə/), England (Lindisfarne, also called Holy Island), and (St. C. the Younger; not St. Koloman, later Irish pilgrim allegedly killed near Stockerau, Austria) to the Continent to spread Christianity (Iro-Scottish monks, "Schotten"; Virgil = Veirgil, Irish bishop of Salzburg).

Even today, Roman Catholic missionaries are an important Irish "export".

A remarkable Irish R.C. Monsignor: H. O'Flaherty (/flɛəti/, under whose direction 9000 of the 10,000 Jews in Rome were saved by the Vatican in WW II.

(Winifred = St. Boniface, "Apostle of the Germans", from Southern England – also Willibald, his sister Walpurga (Eichstätt), St. Adolari (Ethelheri, e.g. at St. Ulrich/Tyrol) –, where the Saxons had been Christianized by missionaries sent from Rome at the end of the 6th c.: efficient administrative (Roman) conformity – in England, not in Wales, where Britons had become Christians in the 4th c., and, like the Irish, were hardly disturbed by Germanic invasions).

The rivalling kingdoms of Ireland were centres of medieval culture. 12th century: First English attempts at conquering Ireland (Henry II; the "Pale", an English enclave), while Irish chiefs in constant internal warfare. (As in Gaul, conquered by the Romans, Celts lacked a sense of unity, which made their fierce fighting useless.) Norman barons from England soon became wholeheartedly Irish. Irish population, suffering under its own nobility, often welcomed English influence, especially in towns founded by the Vikings (Danes) – who, on the other hand, devastated parts of the country, destroyed monasteries, as did Cromwell later – and the English (i.e., Anglo-Normans). Later, however, Irish expelled from "English Towns" at Killarney (/ki'la:ni/) and Limerick where R.C. Irish "Confederation" defended independence 1642-8, with the "Irish Towns" (and towns in Southern Ireland generally) being comparatively poor, even today.

15th – 18th centuries: Increase of English power and settlers – "Plantation" – from England and the Scottish Lowlands, especially in the North East ("Ulster"), where Presbyterian farmers – part of them lost their land in England and Scotland by "enclosure" and the "Highland Clearances" – are given Irish land after failure of 16th-century insurrection against Henry VIII (when he established himself as head of Anglican church) and of Ulster insurrection (O'Neill /ni:l/). – 1580 massacre of Irish and Spanish troops by the English under (Sir) Walter Raleigh (/rɔ:li/), cf. Spain's attempt to invade England.

1597-1601: Roman Catholic insurrection led by Lord Fitzgerald against James I fails, Spanish help (troops) in vain, as 150,000 Scots (Protestants) are given land in Ulster. English destroy food systematically, causing a first big famine; Anglican lords rule most of the rest of Ireland, where the Catholic religion and political rights are suppressed. A series of Irish insurrections (O'Sullivan, O'Donnell, /'dɒ/) ends in cruel retaliation: "Flight of the Earls" (to France, 1607). Cornwall, Wales and Ireland ("Celtic fringe" against predominance of (rich centre) of England) support King Charles I against Cromwell, although Charles I's minister Strafford – later beheaded – had oppressed Ireland but tried to embellish Dublin: this done well by Charles II's Viceroy (Butler) Lord Ormonde.

1641 peasants' revolt against increasing anti-Catholic measures taken by English Parliament dominated by Puritans (against King Charles I); after Puritan victory in English Civil War, Cromwell executes hundreds, massacres thousands (Drogheda, /ˈdrɒheda/, 1649), deports thousands (to the W. Indies), establishes the Protestant "Plantation" of Northern Ireland. The Irish then support the "Jacobites" against William of Orange. (James II, a Catholic, had given Ireland a Catholic viceroy. William gave most of the land to Protestants.) However, they are defeated in the Battle of Boyne. (The anniversary of this battle is still celebrated by the Protestant "Orangemen" in parades that cause unrest and death every year.) In vain, the French, rivalling England in world trade and colonial expansion, try to help the Irish against the English. (They also support the Scots in their fight for independence, especially during the campaign of the Young Pretender "Bonnie Prince Charlie" Stuart.) The Protestants destroy many beautiful churches in Ireland.

Famine in 1728.

Most of the original Irish nobility and élite (and a small part of Scotland's leading families) have by then either been killed or have emigrated to North and South America (where some of them, or their descendants, become heroes in the Wars of Independence, notably O'Higgins in Chile, helped by the U.S. in 1811), Spain (general and politician Leopold O'Donnell), France (general O'Donnell) and even Austria (19th century Prime Minister Taaffe). – Among these "Wild Geese", there also were Field Marshals Lacy, Brown(e) and O'Donnell of Austria (allied to England against France during most of the following 130 years), with other family members serving in Russia and Saxony. – In all, 50,000 Irish soldiers emigrate to Catholic countries, especially France, trying to help them defeat England.

Catholics are expelled from the trades and deprived of schooling. Secretly, lessons by "hedge schoolmasters" (in the countryside). The ruthless exploitation of Ireland – whose wool industry is destroyed around 1700; and 100,000 children are sold into slavery (to America, West Indies); 200,000 Scottish Presbyterians, suffering under the Penal (/ˈpiːnl/) Laws against Nonconformists emigrate to America ("Scotch Irish" in the 18th century) – by the English provokes resistance even on the part of the (Protestant) Anglo-Irish (strictly speaking, this means the upper-class Protestant land-owners only), who, in spite of more tolerance 1782 -89 (Grattan, after American, and before French, Revolution) are not allowed to participate in politics and trade; sometimes help Catholics to celebrate mass secretly.

On the whole, however, the widespread opinion that Protestantism, as opposed to Catholicism, meant tolerance, is proved to be wrong by the oppression of Catholics in Ireland, where the total numbers of the suffering equal those of the other religious persecutions; add to this the crushing of Catholic resistance in Wales and Northern England to the establishment of Anglicanism – as well as in Norway, Iceland, Finland, and Sweden, of the Lutheran (/ˈluːθərən/) Church; the argument that those measures were mainly taken by the powers that be for political, rather than religious, reasons, is valid for the Inquisition, too, and does not alter the fact that, despite a few exceptions, the respective Churches collaborated.

Effects of American and French Revolutions: 1797, French Republic tries to help Ireland, fails to win Welsh support (invasion of Fishguard); small French expedition also fails in Vinegar Hill, led by (Protestant) Wolfe Tone (executed? "suicide"?), and Fitzgerald; peasants' rebellion (Wexford), in 1798 Irish insurrection: Union (parliamentary) of Ireland and Britain 1800 (against Irish wishes) after a series of battles: of 60,000 insurgents, 30,000 are killed. (Presbyterians (/ˈpreːsbiːəriən/), though suffering under Anglican "Ascendancy" (/əˈsendənsi/) and sometimes facilitating RC community life, do not support the rebels, except the radical McCracken, hanged by the British.)

1799-1801: Famine (/ˈfæmɪn/).

1803: Robert Emmet(t, /ˈemit/)’s insurrection, heroic failure; D. O’Connell (/ˈɔːnəl/, Roman Catholic), Member of Parliament (in London), first great advocate of Irish emancipation.

1829: Emancipation of Catholics in Ireland, after threat of new rebellion.

Tithe War 1831 – 36, against Catholics being forced to pay the tithe ("Zehnten") to Anglican Church.

In the 19th century, English landowners do not let their Irish tenants consume wheat products – potatoes being the only viable crop on the poor soil left to Irish peasants (in the West) – and they continue to export wheat even when a potato-disease causes the Great Famine in 1845: English government aid – rice from starving India (also exported to Wales: there, working-class rice-pudding) – arrived late, and given only to (some of) those who gave up their land tenancies; the Gregory Clause in the Poor Relief (Ireland) Act denies aid to those who own more than one sixth of an acre (i.e. one fifteenth of a hectare), evictions of poor tenants continue even when made illegal by

Parliament in the 1870s. (Catholic tenants are now allowed to acquire land titles.) After destroying harvests and hunting down civilians in the 17th and 18th centuries, genocide is now attempted more systematically: about 1 - 1.5 million Irish people starve, and 2 – (later, a total of) 3 – million emigrate, mainly (half) to the U.S., 1/3 to GB, 1/10 to Canada; Catholics in Britain and in the U.S. are often Irish, and most priests are.

The Irish in the U.S. have always tried to help Catholic rebels in Ireland (including the IRA today); Ireland's population is halved (before, Ireland was overpopulated), while Boston becomes an important centre of the Irish in America; they support the "Fenians" ('fi:njənz/), Irish revolutionaries fighting English rule (1866 rebellion in Canada – when Fenians from Buffalo attacked British forces –, 1867 in Ireland, after unrest in 1848). Sir Charles Stewart Parnell (/pɑ:ˈnel/, not to be confused with the poet Thomas Parnell), Anglo-Irish landowner, Protestant, in favour of Irish tenants: "Land League" (founder: W. Davitt) "boycotts" the landowners who do not accept lower revenues from tenants. After the guerrilla of 1861-1867 (Royal) Irish Constabulary = Protestant police. – After Irish mass emigration: Only 20,000 Gaelic speakers in the Irish Republic of today, whereas Celtic still predominant in 18th century.

Anglo-Irish authors such as Maria Edgeworth (/ˈedʒwə:θ/) describe the plight of the Irish labourers and English policy ("absentee landlords" living in London, squandering the money extorted from Irish labour). The Fenian Charles J. Kickham and, above all, G. B. Shaw (in England) attack society on a variety of subjects. Oscar Wilde's mother, Lady Jane, supported the Irish cause.

Towards the end of the 19th century, England's Liberal Prime Minister Gladstone (/ˈglædstən/) tries in vain to secure "Home Rule" (i.e. self-government). Protestant "Ulster Volunteers" founded when British government – Asquith (Liberal) – wants to introduce Home Rule in 1913. Menace of Civil War: "Irish Republican Brigade" formed from (Catholic) "Irish Volunteers" and Irish Labour's "Irish Citizens' Army".

Whereas most R.C. bishops oppose fighting for freedom in the 19th century, most simple priests support it.

Northern Ireland (Protestant): industrialization encouraged, industrialists mainly Protestant; exploitation of workers (a general phenomenon in the early stages of industrialization, to accumulate capital before developing more sophisticated production requiring more skilled workers that had to be better paid – to become customers, too – and so claimed more rights) embitters relationship with (working-class) Catholics. By 1913, social problems had become acute: transport union strike (J. Connolly (/ˈkɒnəli/) hoped for a Workers' Republic) in Dublin.

(Home Rule promised for the time after WW I: when in 1914, London wanted the Army to prosecute Protestant terrorists, the officers at Curragh (/kʌrə/) Barracks resigned in protest). Irish volunteers for Britain in WW I: Poverty makes good soldiers (cf. Sardinia, and, in the Middle Ages, Swiss mercenaries: a tradition that survives in the Vatican.)

In 1916 Easter Rising is put down, and Sir Roger Casement (/ˈkeɪsmənt/), another Protestant supporting the Irish cause, is executed (for allegedly collaborating with the Germans, who sent arms to Catholics in 1914; in 1913, to Protestants. – Sir Roger was a humanist who defended the rights of Amazon Indians)

After WW I and two more years of fighting against the brutal "Black and Tans" (the first of several nice ideas of Sir Winston Churchill's, who had opposed peace negotiations with Germany during WWI and later won a Nobel Prize) and the "Auxiliary Cadets", the Irish Free State is founded in the South (Cork British until 1938).

"Partition" in 1922: Six counties of "Ulster" remain British, two thirds of its population being Protestant with "special power" (against Roman Catholics) since 1920s: census (vote for tax-payers only) gives wealthy Protestants up to 4 votes p.p., with only 1 vote for (R.C.) poor.

Today, 0.4 million Presbyterians, 0.35 million Anglicans, 0.63 million Roman Catholics. The Reverend I. Paisley's militant "Free Presbyterian Church" (in Scotland (Hebrides): extremely puritanical, except S. Uist (/ˈju:ɪst/), Barra, Eriskay (/erɪsˈkeɪ/, from Old Norse "Eriksey" = Erik's ey, Erik's island): 90% Roman Catholics, conservative) and Unionist Party against (Roman Catholic) Social Democratic Labour Party – little support for Labour among Protestants: mainly nationalists (Orangemen: in lodges), called "Loyalists" ...

The Irish Republican Army (IRA, political representative: Sinn Fein Party) rejects partition, and a Civil War breaks out between supporters and opponents of the compromise. – The small Protestant

minority in the South, however, does not suffer from intolerance. – On the other hand, Catholics in Northern Ireland were, until recently, treated as second-class citizens, underpaid and with no say in politics. R.C. unemployed 29%, – Protestants: 13% – in the R.C. slums of Falls & Brandywell, Belfast: 50% (1992). – One million Irish have come to England to find work... and better social services than in "the Republic". 5 million of Irish descent in Britain; citizens of Ireland have the right to live, work, and vote in the U.K. and vice-versa.

(The economic war waged against Ireland by Britain in the 30s caused great losses to Irish farmers – and thus finished off the Anglo-Irish (Protestant) landowners ("Ascendancy").

Full sovereignty in 1937, first president: de Valera (/və'leərə/), former rebel; in WW II, Southern Ireland remains neutral, and in 1949 the Republic of Ireland / Eire (/eərə/, name used as a claim to all Ireland) leaves the Commonwealth.

In the 1960s London wants to give Ulster Catholics more civil rights; the Orangemen reply with acts of terrorism. This leads to a revival of the IRA – which, in the 30s, had been useful in beating the fascist "Blueshirts" – and to internal warfare. Instead of pressing for a political solution, the British government, with the help of the Army, upholds the "status quo" favouring the Protestants. Protestant police: RUC, and "Ulster Defence Regiment": UDR; "Ulster Defence Association": UDA (terrorist). On the "Bloody Sunday" of Derry (English name: Londonderry, after Protestant colonizers from London, 17th century.) 1972 the British Army fires on a peaceful demonstration of Catholics, killing many; IRA prisoners on hunger strike: 10 die in 1981; IRA members are tortured in Britain, although, usually, torture is not used to obtain information or confessions; British courts sentence Irish persons in England without sufficient evidence: "The Guildford (/ˈgɪlfəd/) Seven"; young Bernadette Devlin, M.P., imprisoned. – In 1998, after Labour's victory in national elections in Britain, and IRA terror in England, "peace treaty" (British Prime Minister Tony Blair) with limited powers for a Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland, in which all parties are represented according to their numbers of votes. The conflict had caused 3000 premature deaths.

Eire: proportional representation; Parliament = Dail and Senate;

parties: "old" nationalists Fine Gael (/fɪnə ge:l/, originally conservative, but later coalition with Labour until 1994: coalition of very nationalist Fianna Fail (/ˈfiənə ˈfɔɪl/.with Labour ("corrupt", v. below); Fine Gael now centre, in opposition together with more radical left (v. below); Fianna Fail conservative. (Left-wing: The Progressive Democrats; the Workers' Party (from Official IRA; non-violent, non-sectarian), Sinn Fein (/ˈsɪn feɪn/).links to Provisional IRA: split 1970, when Official IRA favoured cease-fire...which has now been agreed to by all).

Conservative Catholic Church, powerful until recent liberal "lash-back", e.g., prevented divorce as well as a "mother and child" programme (in the 50s); English law in Eire, too, with Roman Catholic privileges.

Neutrality, but in Common Market, Sterling block until the 1970s; free trade with U.K. since 1965, difficult (with Northern Ireland) after UK left "European Union".

Industrialization (foreign investment) encouraged by a corporation tax of only 10%: boom on uncertain grounds, as investors transfer their capital as soon as still "better" offers appear; unemployment down again to 4% in 2000, but social services were cut in order to get "European Community" money to avert a major crisis – at almost the same time, as if liberals wanted to offer a compensation, abortion was legalized. Shabbiness persists side by side with almost frenetic consumerism in this country (formerly) admired by (Catholic) Continentals; its (new) upper class is said to be utterly corrupt, traditionally disrespectful of the law. At the same time, "the" Irish romanticize this new development, ignoring – apart from their own sharp, and ostracised critics – its dangers, fooling others, or believing themselves in their sentimental illusions (exposed, with regard to their fight against the British, by S. O'Casey, for instance: Irish – Celtic? – disdain for organization, a reason for their defeat?) – Still, class differences less marked than in England, cordiality, low crime rate, police – "Garda" – generally unarmed (like in the U.K.).

Since the 17th century, most Anglo-Irish writers have emigrated to England. Farquhar is a brilliant contributor to the (late) "Restoration comedy" (satires on superficial upper class life after Stuart Restoration: Charles II). – In the 18th century, Jonathan Swift, Dean of (Anglican) St. Patrick's in Dublin, stays in Ireland and attacks the cruelty of English rule. His satirical "Gulliver's Travels" has been turned into a children's book. "A Modest Proposal" is one of Swift's more bitter complaints against the exploitation of Ireland: salted meat was exported by the English (landowners), while the (Catholic) Irish starved. – Swift's epitaph reminds us of his fight against cruel oppression:

Here (is laid the body of...)
Where fierce indignation
Can no longer rend his heart

So (provincial) neoclassical country houses in Ireland are a bit difficult to admire. (Rare exceptions: The Gore-Booths at Lissadell House, friends of W. B. Yeats, mortgaged their estate to feed the poor.) – Dublin became a jewel of neoclassical architecture with poverty and violence among the poor, corruption among the rich.

The dramatists Richard Steele and Sheridan (who helped prepare Catholic emancipation) continue to attack society in their comedies; Oliver Goldsmith is one of the leading writers of the rational moralism of this time. (His poem "The Deserted Village" was inspired by the destruction of the Irish peasantry, but generally laments farming being abandoned in favour of capital-dependent industrial work.) Lawrence Sterne writes his extravagantly funny "Tristram Shandy" in a "stream of consciousness" technique resumed in the 20th century, and his influential "Sentimental Journey".

Modern Irish literature gains universal recognition (Irish Revival") in the work of W. B. Yeats, J. Joyce (author of "Dubliners" and "Ulysses"), and the dramatists Sean O'Casey and Synge. The novels of L. O'Flaherty and the short stories of O'Faolain, O'Connor and O'Kelly are excellent pictures of life in Ireland = (?) "drink and be merry" or rather more Irish: "Food is good for thought, but it's liquor that interferes less with conversation". – Famous composer of Irish songs: Th. Moore.

Painting: P. Henry (19th/20th centuries, Irish west coast), 1920s: J. Dixon, a fisherman and painter, like Wallis in Cornwall, Wales.

IV. Coloured People in Britain

Most of them are West Indians (Blacks) and Pakistanis, who have immigrated because they could not find jobs, make a living in their native countries. In Britain, they have to accept low-paid jobs and often live in slums. Although they are Commonwealth citizens, they are discriminated against. Of the 2.5 million coloured people living in Britain, 0.6 million immigrated before 1962. – About the life of Black slaves freed occasionally, but usually forbidden any education, in the 18th century, v. Equiano (a freed slave, who then owned slaves himself): "The Interesting Narrative" – Emancipation is reached by becoming Christian and literate, especially through the "Talking Book", the Bible; also Q.T. Cugoano, Mary Prince, and later, in U.S., Harriet Jacobs.

The first – dishonest – attempt at settling freed slaves in Sierra Leone was made with black refugees from America who had become destitute in London (1780), and was a failure; so was a second one, 1787 (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.); success in 1791 – but, thanks to the autonomy of the local powerful, slavery continued until 1928. Today, 0.1 m Sierra Leoneans in UK, most in Peckham (London). West Indians have unified the West Indian "Englishes" of their different islands of origin, a "stylisation" not recognised on the islands (v. chapter IX on African Americans).

V. "Neighbourhood" in Britain and America

1. "Keeping up with the Joneses"

Neighbourhood (and generally middle-class) conformism: majority rule of democratic politics – (who influences majority opinions?) – transferred into private life; escape into eccentric "hobbies" ("typically English") – or sometimes "madness": not tolerated (or "sacred") as in early times; adapt (psychiatry's role)! City centres are mostly deserted after 5 p.m. "rush hour" with everybody going off to his (semi-detached) house and garden, imitating the gentleman's country house. Both British and Americans tend to live within well-defined social groups, so that streets and districts are socially graded to a degree unknown in Europe; the poor and working-class people are isolated, which adds

to their unwillingness to co-operate with the owners of factories in an effort to keep "the economy of the country" going. This may be one explanation for the great number of strikes in Britain, before Thatcherism crushed the unions, and it is particularly true of the Northern towns (old industry). In America, especially, inner cities tend to become slums, as the white middle class moves out into a comfortable, dull "suburbia" that threatens to swallow the countryside: "Megalopolis" between Manchester and London, Boston and New York (Washington?).

The British way of mixing things private and public is different from the Continental one: whereas money, politics, and religion are "not talked about" in middle-class society, dress, housing, your pronunciation, even the way to roll an umbrella, (for all of which, on the Continent, there are no strict customs) should conform to the unofficial standards of your social group; these are not enforced by law (whereas on the Continent, there are government regulations which are usually despised), but strong "private" pressure from your peer group, especially in (the private sphere of) clubs, makes you behave conventionally. Since, strictly speaking, you do so voluntarily, you feel honestly willing to conform to common decency, and you give others an image of probity. Fairness (among your equals) is still appreciated in everyday life and practiced in schools, especially games (which are more important than on the Continent): "to be a good loser"! – Self-assurance and self-righteousness go with this, of course, which may explain the impression of British haughtiness, but also contribute to stoicism in defeat (which, in wars, has so far been mostly initial only), the "stiff upper lip".

In the U.S., "pioneer spirit": trusting in helpful neighbours, optimism, little tolerance for extravagant behaviour: pioneering neighbours had to be reliable; "democratic" behaviour still prevalent today, when differences in income rarely shown except in housing (different residential areas); "common pursuit of happiness" led to generally acceptable pursuit of material well-being, facilitated by standardization (good quality made affordable through mass-production), which increased uniformity: same "American way of life" almost everywhere, in spite of local government and individual rights; same "commodities" in most towns, big or small, few European-style villages. "Deregulation" concerning money-making only (private possessions of money being the means of differentiation among otherwise equal citizens). Juries, i.e., the possibility of being judged by neighbours, also increase uniformity and small-scale decency.

2. The "Typical" English House

The "typical" English house, which usually is one in a suburban street of similar or identical houses (about half as big if it is a semi-detached one, i.e., in one building with another identical one; or if it is one in a continuous row of identical houses, a "terrace" of "terraced" houses), will have a front garden and a (bigger) back garden (beyond which you often find the back garden of one of the houses of the next, parallel, street). You enter through a gate through the hedge and walk on a path between flowers to the porch, where you knock with the doornail or ring the bell. (Doors usually have knobs.) You then enter the (small) hall, from which stairs lead up to the first floor, "upstairs", which means the bedrooms and bathroom(s). "Downstairs", there is a front living-room or sitting-room (or parlour, or, in a hotel, B&B etc., "lounge") and perhaps a second one (dining-room); at the back, there will be another sitting-room, perhaps opening into the (back) garden through a "French window", really a glass door; otherwise, bay-windows are popular in England –, and the kitchen. The main rooms have fireplaces (with mantelpieces), whose smoke (unless the fire is an electrical one) escapes through the chimney(s).

American houses may have all their rooms on the ground (AE = "first") floor, sometimes fences (painted white) around wide lawns.

In Canada, rooms often are on the first floor, which you enter over outside stairs and a veranda; the ground floor is a sort of basement.

Log cabin, a German invention = "Blockhaus", blockhouse = made of square logs and usually serving as a (small) fort.

3. Meals

a) The typical full ("cooked") English breakfast consists of

fruit (orange) juice
porridge or cereals (e.g., shredded wheat)
fruit, e.g., stewed prunes

the main dish: ham and eggs, or bacon and eggs, often with tomatoes and/or mushrooms, or baked beans...and/or kippered herring, smoked haddock...
buttered toast with marmalade (or jam)
tea with milk (and sugar). "Do you take milk and sugar in your tea?"
The tea is poured out after the milk, but it is "U(pper class)" to do it "the Continental way", i.e., the milk after the tea.
"Three teas, please" = three cups of tea

b) lunch (often just snacks), "non-U" = "dinner"

c) (afternoon) tea; with sandwiches (/ˈsæn-/) etc. = "high tea"

"Cream tea" is a special meal consisting of tea and scones (usually /skonz/, cf. the Scottish "Stone of Scone", /sku:n/) topped with "clotted cream" from Devon(shire) or Cornwall, and (strawberry) jam; ("marmalade" is orange (or lemon, cf. lemon curd) m., other "Marmeladen" are called "jam")
Specially spicy: relish, chutney (/tʃʌtni/, of Indian origin)
Biscuits = "Kekse" (from "cakes" = "Kuchen"), "Biskuit" roughly corresponds to "sponge (/spʌndʒ/) cake"; chips = "pommes ((de terre) frites)" (frz. "frites"): ("Fish and chips" – with a little vinegar?) Dt. "Chips" = crisps.

d) (unless you are still full from high tea:) dinner – non-U: "tea" (which is the popular word for all meals in
Australia, but not for meals in the U.S.) – or "supper", which in "U" is used only for a late dinner.

Pubs often offer good meals, but only during short hours ("Ploughman's (/au/) Pie", if you are lucky) with their typically English beers.
"Can I get you a beer?" – "What will you have?" = "Was möchtest du/möchten Sie?": "I'll have (a) ... (please)". (Cf. "We are having...for dinner" = "Bei uns gibt es...zum Abendessen")

A dish to be recommended: "Yorkshire Pudding" (/pu-/ , a pie).
A "pudding" denotes various kinds of soft-boiled food, not only sweet ones. "Plum pudding" is sweet and spicy, a heavy cake, solid after being stored away for weeks, a favourite Christmas dish that may be soaked in rum (which is lit when served) and often eaten with custard (eine dicke Vanillesauce).
Blanc-mange (/bləˈmɔŋ(d)ʒ/) = "Flammeri" (cf. flummery); meringue (/məˈræŋ/) = "M.", "Baiser".

VI. Government. The Law, Money, Weights and Measures

1. Parliament

"Winner takes all" principle (as opposed to proportional representation), adopted by most Commonwealth countries, strengthens influence of constituency, but is unfair to smaller parties: in the 1974 general elections, 20% of total vote in the U.K. was Lib. , who, however, got only 2% of seats in Parliament, as most of their votes did not sum up to (relative) majorities in constituencies. – MPs' power precarious today, when government usually determines what is discussed for how much time; influence of big private interests: lobbyists (influencing parliamentary committees); problem of minority votes of each constituency lost in (general) election results.
Lack of written constitution in UK: a problem when Parliament suspends human rights (as in 70s, against IRA etc.)
Coalition governments extremely rare in UK in times of peace, as majority mostly big enough.

2. Local Government

as a counterweight to totalitarianism,–

however, in U.S./U.K., problem of better-off districts having better public services (e.g., buses and trains) although need them less, as an example of the conflicts arising from the egotism of small self-administering units. Solution of middle-sized units not exclusively rich or poor (slums, crime, ...), e.g., Greater London Council: Conservative government dissolved it.

(Especially) in the U.S., local government acts as a counterweight to the "tyranny of the majority", with the central (federal) government's power increased by its popularity based on its democratic origin (A. de Tocqueville): the opposition in Congress or the party that lost the presidential elections may be in power in states, communities, having won elections there.

A remarkable example, though of very local importance of course, is the small university town of Arcata (/ɑ:'keidə/) in northern California, which voted against installing anything run by atomic energy in its area, and in 2003 made it illegal for its citizens to co-operate with the surveillance activities carried out under the (federal) USAPATRIOT Act.

Local government also provides for the active participation of citizens in (local) politics, strengthened by the dependence of the constituency's Congressman (Representative) on his/her (well-to-do, v. above, lobbies) constituents (for (re)election). – Importance of voluntary associations (local church etc.) in US, greater even than that of clubs in England, although perhaps diminishing lately.

3. Counties in UK (and US). Abbreviations

Changes in UK administrative division in counties in the 1970s, corresponding to economic and population changes: Some new (in part: metropolitan) counties in England; some new counties, and (new) Welsh names for all, in Wales (e.g., Cardigan (= "Strickjacke"), within Dyfed); (fewer, bigger) regions (and island areas) replacing counties in Scotland (e.g., Lanark (/ˈlænək/) and Argyll (/ɑ:'gail/) in Strathclyde, Inverness – "inver" in Scotland, like "aber" in Wales: Celtic for "river mouth" – etc in Highlands); (more) districts and 9 areas in Northern Ireland, but counties still in use (e.g., Co. Armagh, /ɑ:'mɑ:/), as in the Republic. (In England, only "Co. Durham" has this type of name.)

Note, among abbreviations for English county names: Beds = Bedfordshire, Berks = Berkshire (/bɑ:kʃə/), Bucks = Buckinghamshire, Cambs = Cambridgeshire, Hants = Hampshire, Herts = Hertfordshire (/ˈhɑ:fədj(i)ə; cf. Hertford, U.S.A.: /ˈhɑ:tfəd/), Lancs = Lancashire, Northants = Northamptonshire, Notts = Nottinghamshire, Salop/ Shrops = Shropshire, Staffs = Staffordshire, Sx = Sussex, former Middx = Middlesex; (counties around London: "Home Counties").

Among abbreviations of U.S. State names, e.g., Ia = Iowa, Md = Maryland, Me = Maine, Mo = Missouri, Pa = Penn/s/a for Pennsylvania (cf. still Penn Station in Manhattan), Va = Virginia, Vt = Vermont, W. Va. = West Virginia. New (postal services): 2 (capital) letters only: WV, PA, VA, VT, NH = New Hampshire, etc.

In the U.S., counties are subdivisions of states, e.g., "Albemarle (/ˈælbəmə:l/) County".

4. Government in the U.K./U.S. – Titles

U.K. government: The Privy (/ˈprɪvi/) Council, consisting of Privy Counsels (Councils) = P. C., including all members of the cabinet, the only part that is (still) politically powerful; the Privy Council's judicial committee still has the function of the supreme court of appeal for some Commonwealth countries (overseas). After abolishing its function in Belize, e.g., politicians there have tried to re-introduce the death penalty.

Cabinet ministers: Prime Minister = "First Lord of the Treasury" (cf. Navy: First Lord of the Admiralty), Chancellor of the Exchequer = finances; ancient titles for special functions: Lord Privy Seal, etc.

Heads of important departments: Secretaries (Home Secretary, Foreign Secretary, Home Office (cf. "home counties"), Foreign Office), others: Ministers; (junior) Ministers (of State) in big departments, which are run by Civil Servants headed by a Permanent Secretary

(U.K.) Secretaries of State: e.g., for Scotland (since devolution: First Minister), Northern Ireland; cf. (under-) secretaries, parliamentary secretaries (to ...);

(UK:) All cabinet ministers must be members of the House of Lords (including Life Peers) or the House of Commons (M.P.), and have to share "collective responsibility", i.e., a cabinet minister resigns when he/she feels he or she cannot agree with the Prime Minister/cabinet. – "(Chief Whip(s))" try to make all M.P.s vote for their party's policy (at "divisions").

The Sovereign's representative in an English county: Lord-Lieutenant (/lef'tenənt/, pronounced like the army officer's rank, cf. Navy /lə'tenənt/, earlier /l(j)u:tenənt/ = today in U.S.) – Cities with (Lord) Mayors (/mɛə/) (England), (Scotland:) (Lord) Provosts ("Your Worship").

(U.K.) during King/Queen ...'s reign (under the Lab., Cons., Lib., Lib./Lab. government); (U.S.) during (President) ...'s administration

(Intelligence, security:) (U.K.) MI5, (abroad:) Secret Service: MI6; (U.S.) FBI, (abroad:) CIA = Central Intelligence Agency (1942-1947: OSS = Office of Strategic Services)

U.S. departments: State Department = foreign affairs: Secretary of State (U.S.); Department of the Interior.

Secretaries form government with the U.S. President ("Mr. President") at its head. Each new "administration" changes government officials, which results in personal (instead of civil servants') loyalty and ensures the party's plans are put into practice, but also causes confusion and makes way for incompetence (v. above, "spoil system"). In many cases, however, presidential appointees, even future ambassadors, must undergo Senate (Committee) Hearings. – Governors (of states, with their own legislature) work similarly, with detailed regulations of public life often differing from one state to the next.

Church in U.K.: Anglican archbishops ("Your Grace") of Canterbury and York; bishops; archdeacons ("Diakon" = deacon), deans (also of university colleges, cf. "Dekan"); vicars (rectors) = Anglican parish priests (not "Vikar"): "(Most/Very) Reverend"; their assistants: curates, "chaplains" only at universities and in armed forces. (Army chaplain: "padre", also U.S. New abbreviation for title of "Father": Fr), and when specifically for a family.

"Dom" for certain dignitaries, Benedictine and Carthusian monks, cf. university "don" = professor. Nonconformists: ministers (preachers).

(R.C.) monastic orders, whose old names for their Friars (/fraiəz/) survive in old church names: "Greyfriars" = Franciscans (and Capuchins), "Blackfriars" = Dominicans, "Whitefriars" = Carmelites (/ˈkɑ:milaits/), "Austin Friars" = Augustines/Augustinians, have the verbal address of "Brother (N.)" (besides "Father": generally used for priests), as do the other orders.

Other titles (put after the name): academic, e.g., B.A./B.Sc. → M.A. (Oxon., hon.s = honours = "mit Auszeichnung"), Ph.D., M.D. (medicine), L.L.D. (law), D.D. (theology); initials for knighthoods/honours (cf. (New Year's) Honours List) such as K.G. (= Knight of the Garter...): Sir/Lord + Christian name (+ surname), unless title of hereditary nobility: Duke/Duchess (ˈdʌtʃɪs/)("Your Grace") – Marquess (/ˈmɑ:kwis/)/Marchioness (/ˈmɑ:ʃənɪs/) – Earl/Countess – Viscount(ess) (/ˈvaikaunt/) – Baron(ess) (baronet; "count" only for foreign nobility) – The Rt. (= Right) Hon(ourable) often precedes such titles or the names (of M.P.s etc.); "(Your) Excellency": Governors(-General), ambassadors, U.S. dignitaries, R.C. (arch)bishops...

Armed Forces UK/U. S.: Private: einfacher Soldat; Lance Corporal „Gefreiter“; Sergeant „Wachmeister“, „Feldwebel“; petty officer: Unteroffizier, Fähnrich zur See; FzS = (auch) Midshipman = Seekadett; boatswain /bousn, boutswein/ „Bootsmann“ (Unteroffizier auf Schiffsdeck); warrant sergeant/officer: spezialisierter (Unter)offizier; Ensign (/ens(i)n/:

Kriegsschiffsflagge), /'ensain/ „Fähnrich“ (brit. Armee bis 1891), „Leutnant zur See“; Captain „Hauptmann, Kapitän“.

Special names of institutions: in London, "Westminster" = Parliament, "Whitehall" = government (offices), ("the Palace" = Royalty) – and "the City" = the banks... In Edinburgh, since devolution: "Holyrood" (/ˈhɒr--/), i.e., the holy rod, the Cross) = (H. Palace, the seat of) the Scottish Parliament.

5. U.S. Government and Electoral System

Congress consists of the House of Representatives – elected in nation-wide elections for 4 years, in the middle of the 4-year term of the President: “midterm elections”; one Representative for an electoral district of 300,000 - 400,000 voters, which means that populous states have more representatives than those with relatively few inhabitants – and the Senate, with 2 Senators from each (member) State (of the U.S.) elected for a 6-year term; however, elections dates are split up/staggered in 3 periods, so that every 2 years (in the years of two successive presidential elections and at mid-term between the two), about a third of all senators are (re-)elected (but not both senators of a state in the same year), which means more frequent possibilities to react to governmental politics.

At midterm elections, i.e., every 4 years, most state governors are also elected (exceptions: two states of old-fashioned democratic traditions, New Hampshire and Vermont, which elect their governors every 2 years), as well as many state “Legislatures” or “Legislative Assemblies” (residing in State Capitols) and local authorities.

There were campaigns for proportional representation (widely used in Europe), especially in Ohio, as it was considered to diminish the influence of party machinery and corruption, help minorities, and increase the voter turnout. (At mid-term elections, usually only about 40% of voters actually bother to vote.) But in the end, only West Virginia, Vermont, and New Hampshire adopted PR, with the states of Washington, Idaho, North Dakota, South Dakota, Arizona, Maryland, and New Jersey admitting at least more than a single member/winner. A number of cities also have PR for electing city administrators.

To determine a party’s candidate at elections for public office, "primaries" are held to elect delegates (according to their preferences for certain candidates) to the party convention that chooses the candidate, by registered party voters (in a few states – Iowa, e.g. –, delegates are chosen in "caucuses", informal gatherings of supporters, cf. "open" primaries: all registered voters may vote; "closed": for (registered) party members only). Primaries were introduced to facilitate voters’ participation, and have been rudimentally imitated in a few other countries.

At the parties’ national conventions held to determine the party’s candidate for the presidential election, all delegates of each state vote for the candidate who has won the relative majority of votes in that state – and, of course, this process is a major publicity event.

Officially, the president is chosen by the “electors”, and the number of electors of each state equals the number of representatives of the state + 2 (= number of senators). Each party in each state chooses its own slate of potential electors, and the party of the presidential candidate who won the (relative) majority of the popular vote (in the state) on Election Day in November sends its slate of electors to the electoral college (with a separate assembly in each state) that officially elects the president in December. In practice, therefore, though not always in theory, all electors of a state vote for the candidate who won the relative majority in the direct general elections held in each state on Election Day in November: "Winner takes all": minority lost, as in U.K., except with Nebraska and Maine electors (v. below.) – Of course, it is important for a presidential candidate to win the majority in states with many inhabitants/voters, as they have the biggest proportions of electors.

This role of the electors, which led to the result, in 2000 (assuming Florida votes had been counted correctly), of the candidate with a – very slight – national (i.e., in English, nation-wide) majority not being elected president, again has the function of helping to avoid a "tyranny of the majority" and to protect state power against federal (i.e., overall U.S., central) power: it gives each state another possibility to assert the wishes of "its own" majority when it is part of the national minority, thereby

strengthening the national minority as well, by using the votes of all its electors, disregarding "its own" minority, which is, in this case, part of the national majority. Of course, this "winner takes all" or "first past the post" principle again "tyrannizes" the minority in the state – which is why Maine and Nebraska decided to "split" their electors according to the percentages of votes obtained by the various candidates in their states ("proportional representation").

The main object, at the end of the 18th century, of introducing electors was, of course, to filter the popular will through an educational and financial barrier, to make sure that this democratic system "worked".

Often considerable differences between results of elections for Congress and presidential elections, so that the President's party may be the minority in Congress (or one of its two houses: one third the Senate renewed every two years!): "checks and balances" (again, against "tyranny of the majority").

(Being active in the lobby, in "the corridors of power") lobbyists are agents of private (mostly big business)/ local interests, more influential on actual policies than voters: this partly explains the lack of consistency and of narrow party ideology in U.S., and the "flexibility" of Congressmen (who are often re-elected, as incumbents know how to represent whom) sometimes the President's party (or part of it) may be against him in Congress (and vice-versa: "outside" influence on President!)

"Only Congress may declare war" – but recent wars never declared; carried on by government (for years), as 60 days limit for the government to wage war without Congress consenting illusory: after 60 days, war is a "fact".

A "(government) shutdown" occurs when Congress and President do not agree in time on the annual budget law for the next year, so that federal employees cannot be paid: federal government agencies then stop working – except "essential" ones (security, ambulances, pensions, but not NASA; payment for U.S. postal service is not subject to federal budget approval, so letters continue being delivered) – employees are placed on unpaid leave., until an agreement is reached.

Notes: "Gerrymandering": to fix electoral district boundaries so as to favour one's own party. (From Gerry, U.S. Vice-President and signer of the Declaration of Independence, who first practised this when Governor of Massachusetts; also practised in (British-ruled) Ireland in favour of Protestants).

"Filibustering": speeches lasting for hours to prevent Congress taking any decision during one session or (period of) legislation (e.g., more than 24 hours of Southern senator against Desegregation).

6. The Legal System in the Commonwealth and the U.S.

Importance of the law in the U.S.: local judges, often elected – and of local (county) and state government as a counterweight to "the tyranny of the majority" (through central government; v. A. de Tocqueville: "De la démocratie en Amérique"); the (elected) assemblies of states, counties and even towns make their own laws/ordinances, including criminal law.

In Anglo-Saxon law, precedents (/ˈprezɪdənts/: frühere Urteile zu ähnlichen Fällen, frühere Vorfälle in ähnlichen Situationen, Präzedenzfälle; cf. /ˈprezɪdents/= presidents, /ˈpriːsiːdəns/ = precedence: Vortritt, Vorrang) strengthen the conservative character of the judiciary (always bound to apply the norms fixed by society/its powerful elements), whereas the sovereignty of Parliament (in the U.K.; less so in the U.S.: Congress bound by the Constitution) – which, changing in its composition, changes laws – lessens it. The importance of interpreting precedents (Case Law) has given judges a high(er) prestige (than on the Continent).

In England

1. Statute (/ˈstætju:t/) Law: embodied in Acts of Parliament = bills passed after readings

2. Common Law (also in almost all parts of the Commonwealth and of the U.S.): unwritten, consists of ancient conventions and (written!) precedents (decisions of courts throughout the centuries; not entirely different from Continental (and Austrian) law, based on the Roman tradition of principles,

but also on identical previous cases; precedents were more important on the Continent until the French Revolution). (Common = unified, by royal judges of middle ages, v. Suppl. 6. Kl.)

NB. "Continental" normally means "European" (without the British Isles) in British and American English, except when referring to the American army in the U.S. war of independence against Britain.

3. Equity (ˈekwi/) Law: In cases of social need, the Lord Chancellor, acting in the name of the monarch (= "fountain of justice"), can pass judgment ignoring precedents, to re-establish "equitable" conditions: thus, there is now a "parallel collection" of equity law precedents.

Some important types of courts:

- a) Lower Courts (Crown Courts; in Scotland: Sheriff Courts) for minor offences, e.g. County Courts; Petty Sessions (= Magistrate's Courts) presided over by Justices of the Peace (= Magistrates; "Your Worship"), i.e. unpaid laymen
- b) High Courts, e.g. the "Queen's/King's Bench" (Queen's/King's Council: Q.C.) for serious crimes; sends judges about the country to preside over "Crown (formerly: Assize (/əˈsaɪz/) Courts".
- c) Courts of Appeal (Lord Justices), which again might appeal to the House of Lords, whose speaker is the Lord Chancellor, the highest legal authority and a Cabinet minister: this double function has come under attack from the Council of Europe; since 2005, Supreme Court of the UK instead.

In the U.S.A. there is a similar system on federal as well as state level: There are Federal Courts (highest court: Supreme Court) for cases involving federal law; State Courts for serious criminal cases; Lower Courts (Justices of the Peace; Police Courts) for minor offences. – Supreme Court: constitutional questions, head: Chief Justice; head of the Judiciary (in government): Attorney (/əˈtɔːni/) General. – Federal law(for the entire union), state law (of an individual state). Capital punishment in many states of U.S. – In Canada, abolished 1976.

Persons administering the law:

Judges: "Completely independent"; very high salaries ("Judge", "Your Honour")

Lawyers:

- a) Barristers plead before all courts; they do not prepare cases
- b) Solicitors prepare cases for the barristers. – Main occupation: General legal advisers to private clients, settlements "out of court".

Training of lawyers (U.S. term: attorney) at the "Inns of Court" (London).

Other leading office(r)s of the Judiciary (/dʒuˈdɪʃəri/, cf. judicial branch, legislative /ˈledʒɪslətɪv/ branch, executive branch): In England (E): Attorney General (a member of the cabinet) = in Scotland (S) (has her own legal institutions based on Continental (Roman) law; advocates): Lord Advocate; (E, S:) Solicitor General; (E:) Lord Chief Justice = (S) Lord Justice General.

Sheriffs (in U.K.): judicial activities in counties (of U.S.: police functions, counties being subdivisions of states there). Police in U.K.: (Chief) Constable(s) ...

Royal Commissions, composed of "independent" high-ranking specialists, enquire into (legal) problems.

Trials: "Regina/Rex (pronounced (/riˈdʒaɪnə/ or) "The Queen/King") v(s).(versus, against) (N.)N." (U.K.) – "The People v(s). (N.)N." or "(State's name, e.g. Nebraska) v. (N.)N." (U.S.)

Stages of procedure (e.g. in the case of murder):

a) Inquest by coroner and a jury of twelve; verdict: "Wilful murder by person(s) unknown"

b) Investigation by police. Warrant of arrest is issued against a suspect.

To "subpoena"(/səbpi:nə/): to present a person with a writ to appear before a court, under penalty

c) Magistrate examines whether there is enough evidence.

d) The accused is taken before the Queen's/King's Bench. The Counsel for the Crown (Prosecution) and the Counsel for the Defence call witnesses to give evidence and they cross-examine them.

Finally, they address the jury, and the Judge sums up the case impartially. The Jury then retire and agree on the verdict of guilty (not guilty). The Judge pronounces the sentence.

"Habeas Corpus" in the U.S., too; in the U.K., almost non-existent now (for relevant cases) after anti-terrorism Acts of Parliament, passed originally against IRA .

Juries important in the U.S., as well – as is the concept of "product liability": chemical and armament companies have had to pay billions for damage caused by their products.

Locally elected judges, district attorneys (= county prosecutor) and jurors are especially susceptible to prejudice. Among the rare defenders of human rights, courageous journalists and clergymen, idealistic lawyers and judges dedicated to correctness are prominent, or even the only ones.

English Common Law (adopted in Wales, but not in Scotland) was introduced in Britain's colonies, and its basic characteristics (of procedure) have been kept by independent Commonwealth countries (many of which, however, have written constitutions) : mixed with Roman-French law in Malta and Greek/Ottoman law in Cyprus; Ireland (with a Supreme Court and a separation of powers that officially does not exist in Britain; like, originally, most Germanic peoples, the Celtic Irish preferred compensation to punishment: Brehon Law until Cromwellian tyranny), Anglophone Canada, the West Indies, and (with considerable differences between states; also, but less prominent, in) Australia and N.Z.; the U.S. (which, contrary to Britain, has a written constitution) except Louisiana, which kept its French "civil law", as did the Canadian province of Quebec; formerly Dutch Sri Lanka and South Africa kept a strong admixture of Dutch "Roman" (not the modern Dutch civil code inspired by Napoleon) law (partly observed in its neighbouring countries, as well), and African countries generally allow family matters to be regulated by customary (native) law, as do Pacific states; some countries provide for Islamic (Sharia) laws to be observed, e.g., in parts of Nigeria, by Muslims in India – where formerly Portuguese Goa and formerly French Pondicherry (/pɒndiˈtʃeri/) were allowed to keep much of their European "civil law" –, Malaysia, and rather thoroughly, though with regional differences, Pakistan; Mauritius (formerly French) has a mixture of "civil" (French) and common law, as does Vanuatu (formerly an Anglo-French condominium: New Hebrides); Puerto Rico (linked to the U.S.) still enjoys legal remnants from its Spanish period, as do the Philippines (where Spanish an official language until 1973). Like in Burma and South Africa, however, new legal structures were added by dictatorial governments, and common law practice has repeatedly suffered from interference by an authoritarian executive, frequently in Kenya, Malawi, Zimbabwe, Ghana, Malaysia, Fiji...and Northern Ireland.

Capital punishment still in most former British colonies: in some Pacific states – abolished in Australia 1984, N. Z. 1989 – part of the West Indies, most (formerly British) Asian and African states (South Africa abolished 1995).

7. Money (UK, pre-decimal; US). Weights and Measures ("Imperial")

In 1971 Britain's currency went decimal; before, and therefore in most cases when money is mentioned in literature, the pound (£, libra, "quid") consisted of 20 shillings (s., solidus, "bob") with 12 pennies (d., denarius) each, i.e. a pound had 240 pennies / pence: the ancient "12 – 20" system. – A billion (1000 millions) is "eine Milliarde" in German, where "eine Billion" means "a million millions (1000 billions)".

In the 20th c., a guinea (21 s.) was used only in naming "fees" (for lawyers, doctors, two of the (originally "only") three professions, the third being the D(occtor of) D(ivinity), cf. "salaries" for employees, "wages" for workers and labourers: Wages, being paid weekly, reflected the financial insecurity of workers, who thus were discouraged from saving money; in the US, employment and payment is often by the hour, meaning extremely flexible availability (for the employer) and instability (for the worker and society). – The true gentleman had (has) a "private income", of

course, i.e. he does not earn money, which he gets in the form of rents from his land (tenant farmers) and / or interest from the bank (where, strictly speaking, he should not actively try to increase his deposits); he therefore does not have to know anything except good manners and engages in activities, if at all, on a "purely" amateurish basis.)

There also were the half-penny /'heipni/, penny, threepence /'θrepns/, sixpence, one shilling, two shilling (florin), half (a) crown (two and a half shillings), and, still earlier, one pound (sovereign), coins; when you "didn't have a farthing", you did not even have a quarter of a penny. Sums (prices) were written, e.g., 2¹/₆ (two shillings, six pence), 10/5/3 or 10£, 5s., 3d. (ten pounds, five shillings, three pence).

The U.S. dollar ("Taler") has 100 cents: 5c = a "nickel", 10 c = a "dime", 25c = a "quarter".

The pound as a measure of weight: lb; 14 lb(s) = 1 stone, 8 stone = 1 hundredweight (cwt); 1 ounce (oz) = ca. 28g. – 1 pint = 0.57 litre(s), 2 pints = 1 quart, 4 quarts = 1 gallon (U.K.: 4.5 l, U.S.: 3.8 l), 36 gallons = 1 barrel (= 159 l), 1 dram = 1.8 g ("a wee dram of whisky").

8. Traffic

keeps to the left in most (formerly) British territories – attention: in these countries, cars turning round corners do not wait for pedestrians to cross! –: the U.K., Ireland, Cyprus, Malta (but right-hand in Gibraltar /dʒibrɔ:ltə/), India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Malaysia (also, "by the way", Thailand and Indonesia, and Japan), Singapore, Hong Kong (and Macau, although not China), the West Indies (including Guyana, and even Suriname, but not Belize any more), South Africa and the (former) Commonwealth countries in East Africa (now including Mozambique; but no more in the West, i.e., Nigeria, Ghana, Sierra Leone, The Gambia) and Central Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Papua-New Guinea, Pacific and Caribbean islands (not the French ones, but Samoa, since 2009), Mauritius, the Seychelles; but to the right, besides the U.S.A. (except the Virgin Is.) and the above exceptions, Canada – where distances/speed are shown in km, not in miles as in the U.S.A.! Miles and right-hand traffic also in Burma, miles (and left-hand traffic) in some Caribbean and Pacific islands and U.K., but km in the Irish Republic and all the above countries with left-hand traffic.

9. Time Zones

in North America: Atlantic Standard Time (Greenwich (/ˈgrɪniɔːz/) Mean Time –4 hrs) in the eastern-most part of Canada (part of Newfoundland (/ˈnjuːfəndˈlænd/) –3 1/2 hrs), Canada and U.S.: Eastern St. T. (GMT –5 hrs), Central St. T. (–6 hrs), Mountain St. T. (–7), Pacific St. T. (–8); Alaska –9, Hawaii –10;

Australia: +8 to 10; New Zealand: +12; South Africa: +2; India: +5 1/2; West Indies: –4 (Bahamas, Jamaica: –5).

NB. Daylight Saving Time = "Sommerzeit".

VII. U.S. Parties (– Civil War)

Freeing the slaves was not a sufficient reason for the costly Civil War or "War of Secession" or (still more politically correct) "War Between The States"; the Northerners had started industrialization and were looking for markets, whereas the Southerners preferred importing good (and cheaper) British products in exchange for their cotton. The South wanted free trade, whereas the North wanted import duties to protect its own industry. That is why the North, by abolishing slavery, hoped to ruin the Southern plantation economy. This conflict is still reflected, to a degree, in the two main American parties:

the victorious Republicans, investing in, and dominating, the inland market, were opposed to investment/involvement abroad (costing tax money which they wanted for themselves) – except in

Latin America, where Republicans have always supported conservative dictators – ("Isolationists"), are traditionally the party of the "old rich" i.e., those who became rich in the North between about 1750 and 1860, and who constitute part of "Old Money" which includes those who "made it" up to the 1920s or, in general, second-generation (very) rich (inheritors) the Democrats, the traditional party of the South, having lost their (inland) importance, are in favour of investments abroad (which also has meant wars overseas) and, except in the South, of tolerance (as early as 1928 they had a Catholic presidential candidate). Their liberal tradition of free trade was enlarged to a generally more progressive outlook, which included social reforms after they had absorbed the Populist movement of around 1900. Thus, they have won the votes of the newly immigrated, the poor, and the Blacks. After World War II, they fought against racial discrimination.

However, in the (mid-)1990s, the majority of states of the "Old South" voted predominantly Republican: with modern (trans-national) economy (electronics – armament) investing heavily in the South – on the condition that labor legislation remained weak there –, racial relations having relaxed, and "fundamentalist" religious life being intensified ("Bible Belt"), Southern right-wing attitudes changed from racialism to a conservatism defending property (acquired in the new boom) and "traditional" moral values; among these, however, the specifically American one of isolationism was temporarily abandoned by (the more flexible among) Republicans, as it had become unsuitable in the age of global enterprise. "Old" Republicans are still predominant in the Mid-West ("middle America"), whereas the liberal Pacific states and the "enlightened" Northeast (New England), where isolationism had partly been given up before World War I and certainly after World War II, including much of the "Old Money", favour the Democrats.

VIII. U.S. (New York) Population

The Black slaves were rounded up in Africa for the plantations in the Southern states of North America and in the West Indies. Today, Afro-Americans and Puerto Ricans (white immigrants from the island of Puerto Rico, a U.S. possession in the Caribbean, conquered from the Spanish at the beginning of the 20th century) form the poorest part of the population in the U.S., apart from the Mexican immigrants and the Indians. These people live in slums, e.g., Blacks – called "Coloureds" for a while (≠ the Coloureds of South Africa!); now even "Blacks" is regarded as "politically incorrect" by those who try to impose "African Americans" – and Puerto Ricans (the latter almost exclusively) in Harlem (New York), whose slum area is expanding ("West Side Story" – i.e., down west of Central Park = upper West Side; Lower West Side: Irish; cf. East Side: Lower, with poor Eastern European Jews and Central/Eastern Europeans (Slavs or German/Yiddish-speaking), today deserted or "resettled" as an extension of Chinatown, with sweat-shops for (Manhattan, around 50th St.) garment business; upper East Side more well-to-do, Germans). They cannot find employment and become prone to crime. – There is far less social security than in most European countries.

IX. The African American

Slavery (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.) was accepted by Northern Puritans as well as by Southerners – the first African slaves arrived in 1619, before the "Mayflower people", but merchants in Boston, Salem, and Rhode Island ports enriched themselves by handling most of the slave trade –, although it was really important for the plantations of the South only. However, the number of 450.000 African slaves brought to today's U.S.A. is relatively small compared to the 1.3 - 2 millions taken to the British West Indies, out of a total of about 10.2 - 15.3 m brought to all America (about 0.9 - 10.5 m to the West Indies, French Guayana, and Louisiana by the French; all these are rough estimates) mainly from West Africa (4.5 m to Brazil, mainly from Angola) between about 1550 and 1850; 2.5 - 4 m died on the way. (Cf. about 16 m taken by Arabs, mainly from East Africa, between about 850 (!) A.D. and 1850.) The Quakers were among the few to protest against slavery from the beginning, and Philadelphia had one of the oldest communities of free Blacks (middle-class, around 1830). After slave revolts under British rule (v. below), first signs of resistance 1791, 1795, and, led by Gabriel Prosser, a rebellion of Virginian slaves in 1800, more 1803, 1805, 1815, and 1831, led by

Nat Turner. (Between 1800 and 1830, the number of African slaves had risen from 1 m to 2 m, although importing slaves had officially been prohibited in 1808.) Immediately preceding the Civil War, Elijah (/i'laɪdʒə/) Lovejoy and John Brown also died for their convictions – the former being killed by a mob angered by his abolitionist articles, the latter executed for attacking the army depot at Harper's Ferry (cf. chapter dealing with the Civil War, and its mainly economic reasons).

"Import" of Africans – highest percentage: Louisiana (where the situation of Blacks/"Creoles" deteriorated when the U.S. took over from the French, Alabama (30%) – stopped after mid-19th century (especially strong after 1700); 1980: 26.5 million blacks, cf. 188 million whites (in all America: 33.5 million Blacks = almost 15% of total population).

Northern victory in the Civil War brought the right of vote for Blacks (15th Amendment to the Constitution), but even registering for elections proved difficult. After the period of "Reconstruction" (1866 – 1877), when the South was administered by Northerners, with "carpet-baggers" making careers with the help of Black votes obtained for cheap promises, the "Redemption" of the South set in: Southern states were given their old rights again; about 2/3 of all Blacks were disenfranchised by state laws requiring a literacy test and a "poll tax" – in 1896 the Supreme Court approved of segregation, saying that "separate" did not contradict "equal" –, which, at the same time, disenfranchised only 1/5 of the "poor whites", whose economic and educational standards were similar. The Ku-Klux-Klan terrorized Blacks without punishment. Lynching was common, and the Blacks' economic dependence on the White planters continued: without money to buy their own land, they became farmhands or sharecroppers giving a great share of the crop to the landowner for being allowed to live on his soil, on the same plantations where they had worked as slaves before. "Share-cropping" was also to be found among the "poor whites" (described by Erskine (/ˈɜːskɪn/) Caldwell; poor whites in West Indies: "mean whites", "redlegs" or "rednecks" (a name also used in the old South), Scots and Irish and supporters of the Duke of Monmouth (/mɒnməθ/, South-West England), deported in the 17th and 18th centuries, especially to Barbados). Still Alabama spent five times more for the education of a white child than on the education of a black child in 1909. About 2/9 of the Black population emigrated to the North, where racial prejudice had never really died, however. It increased when 1/3 of the total Black population (instead of the original 10%) had come to Northern industrial centres by the first decades of the 20th century. This migration to the North "saved" a few Southern states from having a black majority. Main centres are New York City and Chicago (each over a million Blacks). – First big racial riots in Chicago (/ʃ i../) 1919, leading to isolation in ghettos.

The development of jazz and modern dances went along with this northbound movement, and Harlem was a centre of modern music and entertainment in the 1920s. The 20s also saw the literary "Harlem Renaissance" and the triumph of African influence in American, and thereby, modern European art. However, in Harlem as well as everywhere else, most Blacks found themselves living in isolated areas, and since they suffered most from the social insecurity that is characteristic of the American "free market" society, their areas turned into slums. Black leaders tried to restore dignity to their people by fostering political dreams (Marcus Garvey (from Jamaica) around 1916, who went to Africa) or by educational work. Booker T. Washington insisted on friendly relations with the Whites; W.E.B. Du Bois opposed him, seeing that Blacks attempted to imitate the Whites, which did not lead to their being recognized as equals. The few exceptions (scientists in the 20th century, e.g., Carver from Tuskegee (/tʌs'ki:gi:/) College, Alabama – important part of schools and Colleges founded for Blacks, often by their (Protestant) clergymen, – historians: W. Dean, etc.) did not change the basic situation.

Jesuit John LaFarge (son of the painter J. L.) worked for interracial education in the 1930s, helped prepare Pope Pius XII's anti-racist encyclical "Summi Pontificatus" (1939).

The South Side slums of Chicago were frequently shaken by racial riots. Whites tried to kill all Blacks in Atlanta, in 1906. Some progress was made through military service in the two World Wars. Integration of troops was introduced towards the end of World War II, followed by a "backlash", when the war was over.

Intimidation and electoral frauds, even lynching was on the increase again in the South. Against this, the NAACP and other organizations (Whites and Blacks) started protest marches at Montgomery, Alabama, in 1954. In 1954, the Supreme Court ruled that segregation was unconstitutional. This was accepted by Congress in 1964 (Civil Rights Bill, prepared by John F. Kennedy before his death). A specific problem of the intimidated Blacks in the South was their difficulty to be registered as voters. In 1947, only 0.4 million Blacks were registered, as opposed to 3.2 million in 1970 (= 65% of those entitled to vote). – The merger of the more open-minded union CIO with the AFL (1955) brought advantages for black workers. In 1957, the governor of Arkansas (/ˈɑ:kənsɔː/, locally also /ɑːˈkænsəs/) turned Black students away from Little Rock High School by force; his National Guards were then ordered by President Eisenhower to protect them. Integration of State schools was one of the main subjects of controversy. The Civil Rights Movement (founded in 1959) had two leaders: Dr. Martin Luther King, a clergyman, and the more radical Stokely Carmichael aka Kwame Ture (from Trinidad), who founded the "Black Power" movement. In 1962, President Kennedy ordered federal troops to enforce the admission of Black students at Mississippi University. (He was assassinated in 1963, as was his brother Robert in 1968. Civil rights workers were assassinated as late as 1964.) Riots broke out in various slum areas, especially in Watts, near the centre of Los Angeles (1965), in Detroit (1967), and in Newark (¹/₅ unemployed, ¹/₆ illiterate). In 1968, Martin Luther King was assassinated. This sparked off riots in many places, especially in Washington D.C., where troops fired on demonstrators, – there were 46 dead in all. The leading figure of the older "Black Muslim" movement, Elijah Muhammad, and Malcolm (/ˈmælkəm/) "X" (from Trinidad) both died a violent death. The latter had been against the former's "Black only" fanaticism; dissension about tactics and radicalization led to splits that weakened the movement: the terrorist "Black Panthers" were suppressed; the "Black Muslims" (famous member: boxing World Champion Mohammed Ali) put part of the "Black is Beautiful" movement on a more global, religious basis.

In a similar, but much more extravagant way, the frustration of "underprivileged" Blacks on the Caribbean islands has led to a proud and illusionary cult of African origins, especially among the "Rastafarians". (Ras Tafari was the name of Emperor Haile Selassie of Ethiopia /iθiˈoʊpjə/) when prince. Many of today's "reggae" musicians are "Rastamen" (peaceful, vegetarian "drop-outs" trying to live simple "biblical" lives in harmony with nature: especially Rastas on St. Lucia). – Black churches in the U.S. sometimes offer similar opportunities for ecstasy, specially non-Christian movements such as the "Peace Mission" founded by "Father Divine" George Baker († 1965).

In Jamaica, secret societies of African origin, mixture of (Protestant) Christian and animistic religion ("Kromantis", insurrection 1760), Obeah and Myal cults, especially among Maroons, who had escaped into the mountains from the Spaniards, or were set free by them when opposing together the conquest of Jamaica by the English in the 1650s, and who had waged several wars against the English in the 18th century to defend their autonomy; they were joined by other "runaways", but "were obliged" by the English to fight against rebellious plantation slaves. Xenophobic (anti-American) riots in 1970s, 1970 – 73 also in Trinidad; the violence and corruption that are to be found in these former colonies have been impressively described by authors like V. S. Naipaul (/ˈneɪpɔːl/).

There are quite a few remarkable authors in the United States writing about the Afro-American's problems (cf. Reading List): unemployment and crime are still highest among Blacks; slums make almost every American city a very unsafe place today. – "Busing", i.e. transporting children to schools in different areas by bus, seems to recede. The mixing of children of different social backgrounds cannot be an efficient remedy as long as it is limited to schools. In the same way, special educational programmes for Blacks were unsuccessful (in fact, attendance decreased continually), since everybody knew there would be little opportunity for the Blacks to put their newly acquired knowledge to practice. It is an illusion (not uncommon over here, either) to think that being able to talk about things means mastering the situation in reality (cf. the rhetoric (/ˈretɔːrɪk/) character of much of our education; educated people – the "chattering classes" – talking about politics without having political power; talking about arts, morals, without really being moved by them). Still, de-segregation has made progress, especially in the South (where in the 1960s, a period of modernization and cultural initiatives has begun).

X. The American Indian (Native American)

The very popular story of Pocahontas hints at the fact that in most cases white settlers were at first aided by Indians. The English rewarded the Powhatan (/pəʊə'tæn, pəu'hætən/) chief for his help by crowning him king; he was won over completely when John Rolfe (/o/) married his daughter Pocahontas. (The couple was received at Court in London...where, allegedly, the marriage of a commoner to a princess was frowned upon!) After R.'s death, the Powhatan tried to drive the Whites back (1622), but too late: Jamestown (founded in 1617) had been fortified in the meantime, and the Indians were reduced from 8,000 to 1,000, mostly by the contagious diseases "imported" by Europeans.

The "Pilgrim Fathers" – who are traditionally regarded as the first (1620) "democratic" Americans though having left the Protestant Netherlands, where they had found religious freedom, precisely because of Dutch tolerance concerning other ways of life – would probably have starved without the help of the Wampanoag (/wæm'pənoʊ/) tribe, whose chief (sachem /seifəm/) was Massasoit(/mæ'səsoit/, really not his name, but his title). When his son Metacom(et) refused to give more and more land to the ever-increasing number of settlers, they tried to win him over by calling him "King Philip". It was impossible to cheat him, however; in 1675, he attacked the settlements. Again, the Indians, not having any rifles, lost: 3000, or 20% of the total Indian population of the region (of about 15000, after being considerably diminished by epidemic diseases: on the island of Martha's Vineyard (/ˈvɪnjɑ:d/), the 3000 Native American inhabitants were reduced to 300 during the first 10 years of white settlement.) died in "King Philip's War", which cost the colony of Massachusetts about 5% of its male population: 800 dead (out of a total pop. of 30,000). Metacom's head was exhibited at Plymouth for 20 years, and captured Indians were sold as slaves to planters in the West Indies, just as English Calvinists under Cromwell had sold Irish and Scottish prisoners of (the Civil) war. Having tried, in vain, generally, to enslave Indians – though some Indian tribes enslaved prisoners of war from other tribes and even sold them to the Whites –, white Americans attempted genocide with more success, including massacres of Indian women and children.

The **French**, who had arrived in North America (Canada) much earlier (1534 and 1605; even earlier, the Spaniards (famous humanitarian explorer: Cabeza de Vaca, also De Soto: Mississippi valley) had arrived in the South (Florida) in 1513 and 1563; cf. Dutch foundation of New Amsterdam (New York City) in 1596, exchanged for Surinam (Guiana)), were more interested in trade than in settling; there was no great need for emigration in France. Moreover, being Catholics – as opposed to the puritanical, efficient Calvinists predominant among English immigrants – they were less prejudiced against the Indians. As in later periods of colonization, their approach differed from the English attitude towards natives: they tried to win them by Christianization and cultural integration (cf. "Francophone" and "Anglophone" Africa). Thus, French Jesuits converted the Huron (/hju:rən/, Wyandot(te) (/waiəndɒt/); and some Iroquois (/irəkwɔi/) to Christianity and made them allies of the French. (As in China and South America, the Jesuits tried to introduce Christianity without destroying indigenous cultures. Their efforts were thwarted by Catholic European powers wishing to exploit the natives. Their reports on their Canadian missions are the best description of authentic Indian life.) The Huron were defeated by the more brutal Iroquois (united as the Five, later Six, Nations; supported by the Dutch, then by the English), however, and the French lost various wars against the English. The most famous of several, generally unsuccessful alliances between Indian tribes – often inspired by "prophets" – was Chief Pontiac's league of the Ottawa and other tribes of the Great Lakes region who hoped in vain for French help during their siege of Detroit (originally a French fort – founder: Cadillac, around 1760; cf. French explorers: Jolliet and Marquette, La Salle, Duluth). The Iroquois became allies of the English again in order to fight against the American colonists who wanted independence, i.e. the freedom to use the country entirely to their own profit. In the Royal Proclamation of 1763 (following British victory over the French and Pontiac's War), the English had reserved all the land west of the Appalachians for the Indians. In fact European colonial administrations everywhere had tried to protect the natives against the greed of white settlers, since Europe wanted to profit from trade and disliked losing money and soldiers in wars with the natives. The same applied in Latin America, where, against the Spanish "Creoles" ("criollo" originally meant "white person born in a colony/outside Europe"), who wanted independence, the officers of the Spanish crown had always maintained, theoretically at least, that all Christian subjects of the King were equal (or equal in having few rights). The Catholic Church in Spain had always

been critical of slavery – which did exist in Spanish territories, but, even in (where the number of Africans increased with sugar plantations after abolition in British territories), to a lesser degree than elsewhere –, with the Jesuits being totally opposed to it; cf. the "deafening silence" of official Protestantism on the subject... – It was after independence that the "Indio" in Latin America was degraded completely. (lack of racialism as well as the great number and high culture of the Mexican and Peruvian Indians account for the fact that there the still millions of Indians in Latin America and that the majority of South Americans are of "mixed blood").

The cruelty – and the intelligence – of Indians have long been ignored by (German) writers catering for children loving adventure stories and grown-ups in love with heroes or "the noble savage": it was the particular task of women to deride enemy warriors – Indians indulged in continuous intertribal warfare – tortured at the stake, without appreciating the victims' stoicism; Indians did not think ambush to undignified and ran away from a battle when they saw they were losing... also, with some tribes (where a certain type of chief had a function similar to the Japanese emperor or the King in a game of chess, cf. "checkmate" - "Schachmatt", i.e., (the) Shah (is) dead"), if their chief was killed, as he (standing in the background) tried to ensure divine help by touching the soil, i.e., Mother Earth, with his stick (linking the tribe to the Earth). However, scalping was spread by the Dutch (Calvinist) authorities, who paid a price for each Indian scalp brought by a colonist or Iroquois; the English Puritans, Calvinists as well, continued to practice this "custom". Another erroneous idea about American Indians is to see them as wild horsemen only; many tribes practised farming.

And – Indians had (few) African slaves, especially the Cherokees, but not the Seminoles (v. below).

At the beginning of the 19th century, the Indians of the North-western League founded by Tecumseh (a Shawnee chief and British general) waged war against the Union, but lost in 1812, together with the British.

However, the Indians had helped to defend Canada against a U.S. invasion (Oneida (/ɔˈnaɪdə/)) Indians stopped an American corps near Detroit), and Canada became a refuge for the Indians; fortunately for them, Canadian frontiers were scarcely changed by U.S. pressure and aggression. The Hudson's Bay Co., after trying to destroy the Indians by introducing alcoholism in the 18th century, protected them – and, with their help, its own profits, and, later, British rule, against the U.S. in the 19th century. There were never as many settlers (first French, then English) in Canada as in the United States. Although their numbers were reduced in proportions similar to those in the American Northwest, today there are 7-900,000 Indians ("First Nations", about half of them in Ontario and British Columbia; their numbers have increased considerably since the 1970s) and about 60,000 Eskimos (taught in their language – Inuit – in (French) Quebec, in English elsewhere), and 100,000 "Métis" (of French fathers and Indian, mainly Cree, mothers) in Canada.

The hero of the British-American war of 1812 - 1814, Andrew Jackson (a slave-owner), became U.S. President in 1829. He had killed lots of Indians during his campaign against the British in the South ("The Battle of New Orleans"). Now he – and Congress, in spite of the opposition of, e.g., famous Davy Crockett – decided to move the Indians from there to what was then the "Far West" (supposed to be too dry for agriculture); of the "Five Civilized Tribes" – Choctaw, Creek, Chickasaw, Seminole, Cherokee (/ˈtʃɒrəkiː/) –, the latter suffered most. After many years as British allies (when they even chased runaway African slaves for white planters), but also wars against the Carolinas in the 18th century, they had adopted European civilization (Sequoia had invented an alphabet of their own), and they even helped the U.S. to defeat the Creek (Muskogee), when these, originally co-operating with the British, did not want to give up more land. (A century earlier, the Creek had opposed the French who protected their Indian allies against Creek slave-hunting.) However, when the Cherokee proclaimed an American-style republic (under John Ross, with the help of idealistic Presbyterian missionaries), Georgia decided to destroy them. Together with parts of the Shawnee and Delaware, the five tribes were driven by the army in a "Trail of Tears" (of about 60,000 "removed" Indians, at least 15,000 died) from the East across the Appalachians (/æpəˈleɪtʃjənz/, where a few of them escaped and later obtained a reservation (recent term: reserve) in the Smoky Mountains, near their old areas) to Oklahoma, where their republic succumbed to white settlers in 1907. Only a part of the Seminole – "runaway Creek" – were able to resist in the swamps of Florida; together with African refugees, they had settled there in freedom under Spanish rule (Georgia, originally without slaves – v. "Georgia Salzburgers" – had been founded as a "bulwark" against the Spanish); when the U.S. obtained Florida, Seminole War 1835 - 1842.

In the East, the Indians had been decimated since 1800 to just 35000 in 1840 (while they became a subject for literature with J.F. Cooper and were idealized in white American melodramas, v. below); only few Indian communities remain (Mohawk, an Iroquois tribe, are free from giddiness, and therefore have become famous as workers on New York's skyscrapers; they are not "the last Mohicans (/-'--/)" of J. F. Cooper, who fused the names of two Algonquin (æɫ'gɔŋkwɪn/) tribes, the Mahican and Mohegan), and the names of (nearly) extinguished tribes in place names: Potomac (/-'--/), Chesapeake (/ˈtʃesəpi:k/), Erie (/ˈi:əri/), Niagara (/nai'ægərə/), Miami, Natchez... even of U.S. states: Connecticut, Utah...and Canadian provinces: Manitoba, Saskatchewan(/-'---/); Ottawa...

The "eternal frontier" was opened up again, however. More white settlers had arrived; many of them crossed Indian territory during the Californian "gold rush". Railways "had to be built", Indians "were asked" to move into barren lands. Huge numbers of buffaloes (really: bison) were killed by Whites (invited by cruel Unionist general Sherman, v. Civil War below) with the sole purpose of destroying the staple food of the Prairie Indians. All this was done in the name of a "Manifest Destiny" (of the white man to rule America), a determinists' "destiny", which was "proved" to be "morally" right, because it was "manifest", i.e. it (had) happened!

It has finally been fully recognized that the philosophy of life and the social structure of the American Indians are opposed to the European idea of individual success and in particular to the Calvinist idea of (individual) property as a sign of divine grace. The Indians considered land as something sacred ("Mother Earth", v. above), which could not be owned or sold; men, i.e. tribes, had only the right of using the soil. Loyalty to the tribe was put above personal rivalry. When it became impossible for Indians to live according to these traditions, they often took to complete apathy as a last form of resistance.

Yet, in the 19th century, they resisted not just by attacking covered wagons (which, in fact, they did comparatively rarely). There was almost continuous fighting with the U.S. cavalry. Famous events were the Dakota Sioux (/su:/) Uprising of 1862 and the Cheyenne (/jai'jæn/) victory at Little Big Horn (1876), the campaigns fought under the chiefs Joseph, Sitting Bull and Red Cloud, and the Navajo (/nævəhəu/) and Apache (/ə'pætʃj/) wars fought under the chiefs Manuelito, Cochise and Geronimo in the South.

The American conquest of the South West, from Texas to California, in a war against Mexico towards the middle of the century had ended skirmishes between Indians and weak Spanish and Mexican administrations in these sparsely populated areas. (Major insurrection of Pueblo Indians in 1660, against Spanish landowners and missionaries.) It also put an end to paternalistic care for the Indians living in the Californian and Texan (Franciscan) missions, where Indians working in the great construction programme of mission buildings were encouraged to contribute their own ideas and artistic style. (Greedy Whites had similarly destroyed the Jesuit missions in Paraguay a century before, when Spain and liberal Portugal – under the "enlightened" Pombal – achieved the temporary dissolution of the Jesuit order by the Pope, which led to a marked deterioration of the schools and the situation of the Indios also in Brazil; cf. Hochwälder: "Das heilige Experiment").

1870 -73 last Indian resistance by the Comanche (/kə'mæntʃi/) and, in Northern California: Modoc War.

(Typically, it was then that (South-)Western (Prairie) "Redskins" were idealized ... in Germany! Karl May's adventure novels have influenced the ideas of German-speaking boys about Indians – and Arabs, by the way – for a century.)

Most of the time, however, the Indians were retreating, seeking peace through treaties that were broken again and again by the Whites. The "Ghost Dance Movement" started by the Paiute prophet Wovoka (whom the Mormons adored as "Messiah (/m(ə)'saiə/) returned to America") inspired a number of Indians to make a last stand, which ended in defeat. At the massacre of Wounded Knee, American soldiers killed Indian women and children together with the men who were about to surrender.

The "Ghost Dance Movement", the "Pai Marire" Movement among Maoris in New Zealand, and the Cattle Killing among the Xhosa in South Africa (followed by a famine leaving 40,000 dead), all occurred between 1850 and 1870, each led by a prophet(ess) promising invulnerability and victory in a war against the whites, and each showing the extreme desperation of natives realizing they could never stop the technologically superior whites advancing on their territory – enemies coming out of nowhere, attacking them without any justification and being too greedy to keep treaties made to maintain peace by compromise. Apart from the general exploitation of colonies causing millions of deaths, these examples of limited cruelty but clearly visible injustice and its psychological

consequences show our, the whites', moral depravity.

Similarly, though with less apparent cruelty, assimilation of native children from reservations in Australia, U.S. "Indian boarding schools" and Canadian "residential schools" up to 1970s, with many cases of child abuse (by priests and nuns in Canada).

Indians became U.S. citizens only in 1924 (1948 in Arizona and New Mexico, where their number is considerable); many tribes refused individual citizenship, as this would end their claims for protection and compensation as established in the treaties between the U.S. and their nations.

About 25% of American Indians still live on reservations situated in the most arid parts of the United States. Most Indians in Oklahoma, Arizona (7% of total Indian population), New Mexico, California (where, as in Texas, still Spanish "missions" for R.C. Indians), relatively strong in the South West and North West (Washington, Oregon), also in South Dakota; Chippewa/Ojibwa in Minnesota. On some reservations oil has been found, and generally improved conditions have resulted in a considerable increase of the Indian population: still, average life expectancy for Indians: 47 years cf. for Whites: 71; unemployment is at 40% - 60%; cramped housing, alcoholism, drugs, depression, suicides, and a high child mortality rate are common.

There are between 0.6 ("pure") and 0.8 million Indians – including those who adopted "the American way of life", at least 0.9 million (cf. 1 million in the 17th century, according to some estimates) in the United States today (18,000 Eskimos in Alaska) – according to other statistics (1999): 2.2m Indians, Eskimos and Aleutians –, as compared to the all-time low of 0.3 million in 1900 (16th century: at least 2 million).

After a wave of violent protests in the late 1960s and 1970s (occupation of Alcatraz in the Bay of San Francisco, and of Wounded Knee, South Dakota) various tribes have started claiming their rights as laid down in earlier treaties with the U.S. government; they are often successful in the courts now that a part of public opinion supports them. The Pequot(e) in Connecticut, almost wiped out by British troops in the 1637 "Pequot(e) War", now make profits by running a casino (which is prohibited in the U.S. except on reservations, in Atlantic City, and in Nevada). – The "Native American Church" incorporates peyotism (Indian mysticism) and Christian doctrines.

XI. (Other) Ethnic (Religious) Groups and Dialects

1. Immigration to North America (U.S.A.)

16th and especially 17th centuries: strong English, Scottish and Irish immigration; Scots Presbyterian, with Irish – R.C. or Presbyterian (from Northern Ireland: "Ulsterites") – even in hills and swamps of South, "poor whites", rebellions against rich Royalist planters; some of the African slaves fled to swampy coastal islands, Afro-English "Creole": Gullah, and African customs (voodoo).

18th century: more Germans (v. below: Pennsylvania, where they made colourful peasant furniture, "Pennsylvania Dutch Style"; (Mennonite) "Dutch"/Deutsche nr. Allentown), often Lutheran, some R.C.; still more in 19th century, numerous in New York City, Michigan (/ˈmɪʃ./), Minnesota, Iowa, St. Louis, Missouri (/mɪz./), especially Liberals persecuted in Germany and Austria after 1830, 1848 (Austrians: Kudlich; Ch. Sealsfield = Karl Postl: realistic novel about Indians: "Tokeah and the White Rose", not to be confused with B. Traven's "The White Rose", about Mexican Indians); Georgia Salzburgers (v. above); F. Kürnberger (a liberal pro-German nationalist, not quite logically critical of emigration and conditions in the U.S. in "Der Amerika-Müde", allegedly never went there himself, based on what Nikolaus Lenau wrote about his attempt to establish himself in the U.S.; Lenau, like others, lamented the defeat of Indians in "Der Indianerzug" and "Die drei Indianer"); Burgenlanders, especially Chicago; German Moravians at Salem, North Carolina; Tyroleans and Swiss in Wisconsin; Alsatians in Texas); now 25-42 millions of German descent in U.S.

2.5 million Irish after Great Famine, now 16-44 million of Irish descent in U.S.

(Famous Irish-Americans in literature, e.g., E. O'Neill, F. Scott Fitzgerald, M. McCarthy. Kate Chopin, née O'Flaherty; painting: Georgia O'Keeffe; architecture: Sullivan; politics: Alfred Smith, the Kennedys.)

Great numbers of British immigrants in first decades of 19th century, then fewer, more to Canada, Australia, South Africa: outlet for masses unemployed or underpaid (by British industry); later, comparatively few and predominantly middle-class immigrants to New Zealand; cf. total of 20 million British to the whole of North America in 19th century, 9.3 million to U.S. between 1920 and 1960 (of a total of 42.1 million immigrants); 1971: 31 - 40 million of English, 8 millions (?) of Welsh, and 14 millions of Scottish descent.

During that period: 3.5 million immigrants from Canada, 1 million of whom French Canadians, to New England, 0.2 million in Maine (French Canadians (from writers to poor peasants) often fascinated by "the States" in the 19th century; of French origin in U.S.: 5.2 millions in 1971, 1 million of these: Cajuns in Louisiana ("Les Allemands", – French-speaking Germans there, too); also Indiana, Missouri; French-speaking Belgians (Walloons) in Wisconsin.

After 1850, immigrants from Southern and Eastern Europe: Italians (9 million, especially from Southern Italy, where big landowners cause poverty and crime (Mafia), 1912: 1 million! especially in New England and New York, like the Irish, both R.C.; (Italians also in Missouri, Iowa, San Francisco, New Orleans); Italians after Irish: Italian gangsters against Irish "cops" or with corrupt city bosses (cf. films), labor racketeers); Slavs: 5 million Polish, R.C.; 2 million Russians, especially in Mid-West = Great Lakes region, Iowa 8/ai--/, Minnesota and New York City; Czechs: A. Dvorak on visit, "From the New World" written in Spillville, Iowa; – Sauk Center = S. Lewis' "Main Street"; W. Cather: "My Antonia" novels; – often from Austria-Hungary, with a total of 1.5 million immigrants between 1906 and 1910; – and Scandinavians (Lutheran, especially in (Mid-)West: Minnesota (Finnish dairy co-operatives, Democratic Farmers Party, formed state governments for years, became the state's version of the Democratic Party, into which it was absorbed after introducing social security): tendency towards populism, some conservative, even anti-Catholic, most of them liberal; Wisconsin (v. above, strong "Progressive Party"), Washington state (where comparatively good social services); Dutch (and Luxembourgers) in Iowa and Michigan); Greeks numerous (Chicago, New York): "hyphenated Americans".

A few thousand Portuguese in New England (ex-fishermen, Cape Cod); a few hundred Basques in Idaho (/ai--/), Montana (cowboys, shepherds) and "Isleños" (= islanders) from the Canary (/kənɛəri/)Is. in Louisiana; Cornish miners in Montana.

2 million Arabic Americans (of whom half Christian Lebanese, 216.000 Palestinians), attacked by Jews in the media.

Jews: 6 millions (out of 19 m world-wide); around 1775: 2000, in 1810: 0.1 m; about 25% from Russia 1881 - 1914 (many poor, Yiddish); about 2 m in New York City, many well off, influential in politics.

Only 95,000 refugees (lowest estimate; prominent among them: artists, writers, many Austrians) from Nazi Germany: the U.S immigration quota were strictly kept, the annual maximum of 27,000 (at a total of 132 million inhabitants in 1940), about a third of whom for Jews, from the region concerned was upheld even in 1939, when 309,000 (a third Austrians) applied for visa.

Cf. this number with the 40,000 Jews (lowest estimate) accepted by Britain at the time (total pop. then: 48 m) (and the 30,000 accepted by the then 4 m Swiss). – Refugees were, however, normally integrated like other immigrants in the U.S., whereas Britain put most of them into camps for "enemy aliens".

Remarkable talents among Jews working successfully in new surroundings and styles of entertainment. Jewish immigrants, although suffering from the trauma of persecution in Europe, greatly contributed to making modern American culture popular among Europeans.

Famous, e.g., in U.S. literature, (cf. above, and) N. Mailer, Salinger, Ginsberg; music: Benny Goodman, Bob Dylan (Zimmermann) – Gershwin – A. Rubinstein, L. Bernstein; cinema: Stroheim, Sternberg, Billy Wilder, Woody Allen, (Hollywood:) MGM, Fox, Warner Bros.; trade: Levi's (/li:vaiz/ : jeans!), H. Rubenstein, Guggenheim (art patrons).

Increasing importance of "Hispanics": "old" Spanish-Americans (from Spanish/Mexican period of South-West), Puerto-Ricans (New York City, 2 millions, U.S. citizens since 1917), 0.5 m Dominicans in N.Y.C. / Washington Heights, Mexicans (8.5 million, 0.5 million illegal, "Chicanos" (/tʃ-), poor, exploited, happy to escape poverty in Mexico: v. film "Alambrista" by R. Young), often mixed-bloods (American Indians and Whites), (especially in California, New Mexico, Arizona, Texas and Florida); total 1930: 5 millions, 1980: 14.6 millions, 1995: 28 millions.

Asians 3.5 millions in the 1970s: 0.5 million Japanese (since 2nd half of 19th century, adapted, loyal, yet in concentration camps during World War II (now better off), 0.3 million of them in Hawaii, many in California); 0.85 million Chinese, $\frac{1}{3}$ poor, often in "Chinatowns" (San Francisco, New York City, Seattle); 1.1 million Philippines – Filipinos – (often very poor, about half of them doing well, like most of 0.1 million Vietnamese refugees: California); – 90,000 Samoans. Total of Asians in 1999: 9 m, usually hard-working, as most Americans are: enormous economic and technological strength – of a very big country!

In the 1980s, a total of 0.2 million refugees in U.S. (increasing).

Hawaii: total population 0.8 million, $\frac{3}{8}$ of whom Japanese, 12% Filipinos, 6% Chinese, 15% natives (2% pure, others mixed, often comparatively poor; from original 400,000 to 10% around 1900 (diseases "imported" by Whites), now 130,000 (Pidgin-American English); $\frac{1}{4}$ whites + 0.16 million military personnel.

Alaska: second gold rush 1899 (Jack London), $\frac{3}{4}$ whites; 37,000 Athabasca Indians, 18,000 Eskimos, 7,000 Aleutians (/əluːʃənz/) getting compensation for lost land now; – 11,000 Russian Orthodox (bishopric of Sitka).

Immigration 1960 – 1980: 8 millions, 41% from Latin America, 34% from Asia; 1980 – 1990: 3 millions, more Asians than Latin Americans. (In 1999 Mexicans and Asians (and Blacks) just superseded Whites (49.5%), numerically, in California.)

Unifying, sometimes oppressively so, character of "American way of life", attractive for millions from other countries, however, not only because of material advantages, but for the relaxed behaviour and capacity of enjoying life; weakened by recent trends towards a "multi-cultural society": danger for equality and cultural standards, as levels of income and education of newcomers, especially "Hispanics", often low; and for the (majority's!) wish to keep up its ways without being continually confronted by "alien" traditions: "territoriality", the desire to move and live in a not too narrow space of one's own.

On the whole, American tolerance astonishing: melting pot for Whites, at least; relaxed and polite much more frequently than (expected) in Europe: more space and wealth helped! – Since the 1980s, however, "white flight" from "rust bowl" (industrialized regions, esp. near Great Lakes; cf. drought-stricken "dust-bowl" of Oklahoma in the 30s, with "Okies" trying to escape to California) to "Sun-belt": Detroit's whites, e.g., from 0.8 m to 0.4 m. Cf. "de-industrialization" (of steel/coal) in the (above) "frost-belt": 46% closed down in the 1970s and 1980s – part of the business moving to the "Sun-belt" – apart from the powerful move towards California: trade with "Pacific" countries!

2. Dialects in North America; Commonwealth Countries

U.S.A.: 22% of population born abroad or parents born abroad; 21% still speak original language (other than English), 90 – 100% of these know English well, except Hispanics (80%) – problem of bilingual education: more Spanish, less English may be nice for the children, but a disadvantage at work; it helps immigrants to keep their "identity", but are "they" really as much in love with "their" culture as some of "us" are and think "they" are, or should be? – 0.1 million gypsies (half of them nomadic)

Sociolects: upper & middle classes as against lower classes (especially Coloureds, Latin Americans, South/East Europeans); cf. social position: upper class (economic/political power), middle & lower class (confusing position of middle class!)

Regional accents: North-East, South, West, Center: South Midland, North Midland, Inland Northern (cf. "belts" from North to South: Dairy Belt, Cotton and (recently) Sun Belt (stretching from West to East), Midwest Wheat (or Grain) Belt (cf. West Australian "Wheatbelt") and Corn Belt); or dialects:

New England (Boston, no -r/, similar to British English), Southern ("drawl"), Californian, Pacific (North West), otherwise Central and Western; urban accents (New York City). – Black English (esp. in "Black Belt" in Old South).

Canada: archaic French (American English influence), French standard official, taught everywhere now in Quebec, although "neutral" immigrants prefer English; English with varying influence of British and American English.

Australian English (few regional differences; "twang", especially in "Broad" (lower class?) Australian, cf. /ai/ for /ei/, not so much in "General" "Cultivated" Australian; "Kriol" Pidgin English of Aborigines in Northern Australia may have been creolized); New Zealand English.

South African English.

West Indian ("patois", "Creole" = Jamaican) English.

Indian English,

other Asian and African varieties.

Strong admixture of native languages, especially in

West Africa – where the Sierra Leonean pidgin has been creolized (v. Suppl. 4. Klasse, chapter V): Krio, expanded into the Gambia etc.

Malaysia; "Singlish" in Singapore, discouraged by government intent – and successfully so – on (Western) progress.

3. Dialects and Immigration in the British Isles

Sociolects: "Oxford English", ("Queen's/King's English") – Received Pronunciation (R.P.), with more prestige for Regional Standards now (even at BBC); originally, "U" accent = dialect of South(east) and London's upper class (cf. Cockney!), as against archaic dialects of poorer North (and West) – v. above, similar to American English and Shakespeare's English! Dialects: South, Southwest (archaic), Midlands, Wales, North (/u/, /æ/) – Scottish (with an undefined status in England, i.e., acceptable; and with dialects and sociolects of its own; dental /r/, /hw/, /x/; this regional language, or rather accent, used all over Scotland, and by highly educated people, to be distinguished from "Scots", the – English – dialect of the Scottish Lowlands, which became the "national" language in the late Middle Ages). – New "Estuary" (of Thames (/temz/): i.e., SE England/London English (replacing R.P.?) – Accents: (Irish sometimes even nasal, "American" /r/); Northern Ireland: North (Scottish influence), Middle and South (English Midlands).

Comparatively recent developments (still proletarian): /ai /> /oi/, /ei/ > /ai/, (/i:/ > /ei/)

Immigration: There are about 2.4 million foreigners in Britain (1998), 2 millions of whom are from Commonwealth countries (Third World mostly) in England, 1.4 m of whom are Muslims. Only about 40,000 Jews (often wealthy, or with fortunate connections) were able to escape Nazi persecution by emigrating to Britain (before 1939), which also accepted 10,000 Jewish children from Germany and Austria. (Besides, Britain accepted refugees from Nazi and Communist dictatorships: 130,000 Poles.)

XII. The Commonwealth

1. Canada

Basic facts

Size and Population: to cross it by train takes a week. Yet only 30 (1997) million inhabitants, most of them living in towns along border with USA; more than a quarter French. – 400,000 Indians, 26,000 Eskimos. – Besides, German and Ukrainian (in the "Prairie" provinces), also Italian and Yiddish (in the province of Quebec), Dutch, Polish, and Scandinavian minorities prominent among

immigrants; recent influx of Asians (esp. Chinese) again. Earlier internment of Japanese immigrants, as in the U.S., during WW II.

Capital: Ottawa

Head of state: Queen /King of Great Britain, represented by Governor-General.

Economy: Wealth in raw materials; dependence on export and foreign (U.S.) investments in industry.

On the whole, Canadians get better social services (health, security) than U.S. citizens; they are said to be more law-abiding, less bent on (individual) success, more polite and more "mediocre".

A few facts of history

Cabot, Venetian captain in English service, rediscovers Newfoundland (1497).

The Frenchman Jacques Cartier discovers the St. Lawrence River (1534).

Samuel de Champlain founds French colony at Quebec (1608); ("New France").

Attempts to reach India by sailing east to west in the arctic waters of Canada ("Northwest Passage"; – Capt. Hudson, Baffin etc.).

Hudson's Bay Company founded in 1670. Fur trade.

"Maritimes" (Atlantic Provinces, Acadia) conquered by the British 1713.

Quebec taken by British General Wolfe 1759.

(Cook and) Vancouver chart the NW coast. – Mackenzie explores Northwest with the help of French-Indian "voyageurs".

During the American War of Independence ("American Revolutionary War"), thousands of Americans loyal to Britain emigrate to Canada, first relevant influx of English population.

Federation of most British colonies north of the USA. Self-government given to Canada (1867).

Colonization of West and North: more provinces added, Canadian Pacific Railway joins Atlantic and Pacific provinces (1885).

St. Lawrence Seaway opened in 1959.

2. Australia

Discovery: West coast seemed too barren to first European "discoverers" (e.g. the Dutchman Abel Tasman, who also discovered Tasmania; he called it Van Diemensland (/i:/), and Australia: New Holland, a name given before to Dutch settlements in North America, afterwards New England). In 1770 Capt. James Cook discovered the fertile east coast (again, after the Portuguese Mendonça? – Cpt. Cook introduced lemons against scurvy, hence the nickname "limeys" for the English – whose nickname in Australia is "pom(mie)s"; the ships of the East Indian Company, however, had used citrus fruits against scurvy long before.) – In 1788 the "First Fleet" brought English convicts to first settlement near Sydney. – Cpt Flinders' voyage around Australia ca 1800, accompanied by Austrian Ferdinand Bauer: excellent botanical watercolours.

Brave explorers opened up the interior. (Sturt, Stuart; German L. Leichhardt disappeared ca. 1848.) Yet, even in 1850, only 400,000 whites lived in all Australia. Then the discovery of gold brought millions of immigrants, reducing convict character and poverty. Aborigines dispossessed. – By 1860, six colonies had been established. 1901: "Commonwealth of Australia".

States: New South Wales ("Mother State"; Sydney), Victoria (Melbourne), Queensland (Brisbane), South Australia (Adelaide /'æd(ə)leid, -lid/), Western Australia (Perth), Tasmania (Hobart). – Territories: Australian Capital Territory of Canberra (/ˈkænbərə/); Northern Territory; several islands; Antarctic Territory.

Head of State: Queen /King, represented by Governor-General.

Population: relatively few inhabitants on this huge "island" continent, mostly on its (Eastern and Southern) coasts. After Japanese attacks in WW II, immigration from Europe was encouraged to populate the country; first step in the 1940s: Non-British white immigrants allowed in, including

Italians and Greeks; "White Australia" policy given up 1970, Asians accepted: between 1945 and 1995, the population increased from 7 to 18 millions. By 2000, only one third of Sydney's inhabitants were born in Australia, and a quarter of Australia's pop. had British parents. However, before WW II, Australia had refused to allow any substantial numbers of Jews persecuted by the Nazis to immigrate from Europe, and harsh anti-refugee policy after about 2010, against "economic refugees" from (South East) Asia.

Economy: exports of about 30% of the world's wool ("Merino"), beef and mutton; minerals, including gold; – foreign investment paramount in industry.

3. New Zealand

Population: 3.7 million inhabitants of British origin, 210,000 Maoris (/mauri, ˈmɑːəri/), equal rights; social inequality.

Discovery by Maoris, coming from South Sea islands in 14th century. The Dutch sailor Abel Tasman discovers the islands in 1642 and names them after the Dutch province of Zeeland. Capt. James Cook (also in Polynesia and Micronesia, accompanied by G. Forster: "Voyage around the World" and the painter W. Hodges: increasing the knowledge of the exotic, beautiful landscapes!) charts coast (1769). – Interior (mountains) explored by Hochstetter (Maori place name Hokitika?) and Reischek, Austrian(s): Francis-Joseph Glacier.

Settlement by (British) Europeans since 1814; (French settlement of Akaroa, still a nice "French provincial" town). – Independence 1907.

Cities: (North Island) Wellington (capital), Auckland, (South Island) Christchurch
Head of State: Queen/King, represented by Governor-General

Economy: Export of agricultural goods: wool (40 million sheep); dairy products; meat (since 1882, invention of refrigeration).

4. (Former British) India

States

India (1997: 962 million inhabitants; 14 states; central government at Delhi). Chief religion Hindu. – Republic. – Member of the Commonwealth of Nations.

Pakistan (128 million inhabitants, capital Islamabad, biggest city Karachi). – Islamic Republic. – It left the Commonwealth in 1972, because the Commonwealth did not prevent India helping Bangladesh (East Pakistan) to secede; joined again, 1989

Bangladesh (123 million inhabitants, capital Dacca). – Islamic inhabitants Bengali (like in (Hindu) West Bengal, an Indian province) – Indian influence – Republic – Member of the Commonwealth

Sri Lanka (Ceylon, capital: Colombo), Maldives (Maldivian Islands): members of the Commonwealth (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.; M. until 1966)

"Recent" history

In 17th century – after the Portuguese (Goa) – French and English trading companies set up rival trading posts in Indian empire ruled by Mohammedan "Moguls" (/mougəl/). As the Mughal (Moghul) Empire crumbles into many small states, army of English "East India Company" under Robert Clive beats French-Indian army (1757). East India Company imposes harsh taxes, founds schools, dominates country until Great Indian Mutiny in 1857. Then India is "opened up" to modern exploitation; on the other hand, railways, hospitals... Queen Victoria takes title of Empress of India (1877). In the 1930s, Mahatma Gandhi (non-violent) fights for independence and (in vain) against

caste system. In 1947, independence and partition: India and Pakistan (Gandhi assassinated); Ceylon. 1971 creation of Bangladesh (until then: East Pakistan).

British institutions in India: Parliament, newspapers (3,900 dailies and weeklies, the leading ones in English), railways

Economy: Cheap exports (cotton, tea), profitable to the West, "help" continue poverty, while new industry concentrates on steel with the help of costly foreign aid. Hopeful development (?): computers.

Misery increased by caste (/ka:st/) system and overpopulation, especially in the villages (66% of all Indians).

5. South Africa

South Africa joined the Commonwealth again in the 1990s (v. Suppl. 4. Kl., 6. Kl.).

XIII. Education

Those who can, do;
those who can't, teach;
those who can't teach, teach teachers. (G.B. Shaw)

1. United Kingdom

Austrian pupils may lose a year if they fail in a few subjects – whereas in England you are simply put into a lower "set", or you give up the subject altogether, as you are required to specialise in the upper forms ("streaming"). However, final exams (v. below) – often required for jobs – and university entrance exams only feasible in subjects one has been good at. (Places at good universities are limited!)

This limits your possibilities of choosing certain subjects at university – gap between arts and science! Moreover, belonging to a lower "set" is often a painful experience. Differences and personal aloofness between individuals are increased in traditional English schools. Attempts to change this are under way; of course, a much lower teacher-pupils ratio (i.e., a greater number of teachers) would be necessary to facilitate successful teaching without the pressure we have today and without throwing pupils out of "streams" and "sets" they cannot manage (teacher – pupils ratio in U.K. 1:18). Question of how and when to differentiate between those who will do a minimum (11 years in U.K., age of 5 – 16 years in England and Wales, in Scotland: 15 years; usually 2 more years in US) and those who will go on to higher education (university); 10 years seems too young. First 2 years: infant school.

Importance of old schools ("public", i.e., originally, when schools were few, for boys from all over the country and not exclusively for future clergymen) for social "posish" (position), – Old Boys, school tie! – English elitism – amateurish fairness, but also incompetence and snobbery

("gentleman"): Eton, Harrow (founded as a school for poor boys in the 16th century!), Winchester (less anti-intellectual than others, (old) boys: (Old) Wykehamists; cf. Mancunians: Manchester (Grammar) – Liverpoolians (/u/, "Scousers"), Glaswegians, "Geordies": Newcastle and North East – , Westminster, St. Paul's, Charterhouse (named after the Carthusian monks, expelled with great cruelty under Henry VIII), Shrewsbury)(/'ʃru:zbəri/)...; good R.C. (Benedictine) schools Ampleforth, Downside, (Jesuits) Stonyhurst.

"Societies", clubs e.g. Debating Soc., Theatrical Soc., German Society ... and sports (games!) in the afternoon, without the stress (marks) we have on the Continent; fair play more important than individual achievement – school system less regulated (by a central authority) than in Austria. (Elementary education required by law in 1870, 100 years later than in Austria! Elementary schools

in England better than on the Continent around 1600, worse around 1850; good, as well as secondary schools, in Scotland since Reformation and Enlightenment, especially since about 1750.) Instead, schools themselves, or (in US) communities decide.

In England, "Common Entrance Exam" only for Public Schools, "Independent" (Grant/Grammar) Schools. For this, (affiliated) "prep"(aratory) schools, with unofficial ("mock") exams. Often boarding schools, consisting of "Houses" with a "matron" or "house master" for each!

G.C.E.(rdinary)-levels and C.S.E. (Certificate of Secondary Education) replaced by G(eneral) C.S.E.; A(dvanced)-levels (in few subjects); more general education in the "national curriculum", with exams at the age of 7, 11, 14, and 16? – City Technical Colleges.
Northern Ireland currently among the countries with the highest standard of education world-wide.

An English school day begins with "Assembly" (mostly at 9 am, when a (sacred) text is read and announcements are made; denominational schools will have morning prayers. Traditionally teachers (masters) and pupils have lunch together. Beside the staff "Common Room", there may be a "Junior Common Room" for pupils, and more often, a "Sixth Form Common Room".

Three terms in a school-year, each with a "half-term" vacation: Michaelmas (/miklməs/) term (autumn), Lent term (spring), Summer term.

Scotland

Scottish school system slightly different; resembles Continental school system with greater stress on a thorough general education: Scotland has had comprehensive secondary education for a long time; few public schools; transition from primary to secondary not before the age of 12!

primary = 5 – 12, secondary – (15 or) 16 = Standard (/Ordinary Grade) Certificate of Education; secondary – 17 (or 18) = Higher Grade Certificate of Education then Sixth Year Studies (SYS), comparable to (Upper) Sixth Form and Scholarship level at English schools, where primary school starts at the age of 5; 7-10: Junior; then secondary school: Grammar, Sec. Modern, Comprehensive

Universities:

Traditionally, split up in several Colleges (in UK), where students and teachers (can) work and live (together).

B.A./Sc..., M.A./Sc..., then postgraduate studies (Ph.D., M.D...; Hon(ours); Oxon(ian) = Oxford); When students "live in", they have their meals together with the "masters" (and "fellows") in the "Hall". – Again "gentlemanly" clubs important, e.g. famous "Oxford Debating Soc".

In U.K./US: shorter courses, better tuition (tutor, tutorials), less "academic" than on the Continent.

First university colleges for women, late 19th century: e.g. Girton (Cambridge), Somerville (/Λ/, Oxford). – Ruskin College founded 1899 for working-class men and women.

Colleges of further education in U.K. (education of apprentices and, later, working people!) aim of enabling everybody to take part in cultural and political life. "University Extension" 1908: 53000 participants; "Open University" (by mail); Conservative cuts in the 80s.

"Oxbridge" = Oxford and Cambridge (Catholics, Jews, and dissenters not admitted until 1850s, 1878); 1828 London University, mainly for dissenters and especially (still) for external students, including (former) colonies and foreigners.

"Redbrick" = late 19th century universities; New = "Concrete" universities. Polytechnics became (new) universities. – National Union of Students.

University of Wales: Colleges in Aberystwyth (/æbə'ristwiθ/), Bangor (/bæŋgə/), Cardiff, Swansea (/swɔŋzi/)

Universities in Scotland (old!): St. Andrew's, Glasgow, Aberdeen (/æbə'di:n/), Edinburgh (/ˈedinb(ə)rə/)

2. Ireland

Universities in Northern Ireland: Queen's University (at) Belfast.

Universities in Ireland (Rep.): Trinity College (formerly Anglican) and National University Dublin: Colleges in Cork, Galway (/ˈɡɔlwei/); 2 Colleges of Medicine.

Compulsory education until 14: 6 years primary, 2 years Junior Cycle: Intermediate Common Certificate; 2 years Senior Cycle: Leaving Certificate; one more year: Advanced Certificate (to go on to university). – Both cycles divided into Secondary, Comprehensive and Vocational Schools (i.e., selection starts after 6 years of school).
Regional Technical Colleges.

Strong influence of particularly authoritarian Catholic Church waning after about 1990, especially since earlier cases of abuse of children were discovered around 2010. – Similar cases in U.S. and Australia (Irish Catholics?).

3. U.S.

Elementary schooling was important for Puritans, and Protestants in general (for reading the Bible), and so was education for the urban middle classes in Europe; it became a political ideal during the "Enlightenment", and American democrats tried to put it into practice. By the 1870s, the U.S. had the world's highest percentage of elementary school attendance, and the ideas of the German educational reformers Pestalozzi (Swiss) and Herbart were relatively important. The majority of elementary school teachers in the U.S. were, and still are, women. (Cf. text taken from G. Santayana: Character and Opinion in the U.S., below)

High Schools (Junior, Senior); form = grade; "credits", based on (graded) amount of courses. Many Americans get some sort of higher education (12 years of attendance required in a number of states) – but there also are High Schools with quite a high standard (entrance exams), e.g., Boston Latin, Stuyvesant (/ˈstɪvəsənt/) High (N.Y.C.) – then go to College = Junior College = more like upper forms in European secondary schools: 2 years "freshman", "sophomore"; 2 more years (junior, senior) = Senior colleges awarding bachelor's degree (Liberal Arts College: no specialization); afterwards: graduate school (to doctorate); "postgraduate(s)": University (= Senior College) – expensive (in spite of scholarships). Universities award master's and doctor's degrees.

Importance of "extra-curricular" activities (especially athletics...), some of which may be "extramural".

As universities are spread out across the wide country, and most cities do not have the good public transport provided in Europe, nor the centres for informal social contacts within the general public, students live on campus, in "dorm(itorie)s.

Fraternities, sororities ... ΦΒΚ (Greek pronunciation) etc.; "alumni/ae", former pupils – "class of (year of graduation)" – give donations; generally, giving donations (instead of paying taxes for social services) is much more wide-spread in the U.S. than in Europe.

Differences between universities, with higher/lower social prestige: private "Ivy (/aivi/) League", linked to (boarding) schools (private) for the "Old Money" elite (in New England): Groton, St. Paul's ... (Radcliffe for girls),..., and the more achievement-orientated "Academies" of Phillips Exeter and Andover; – cf. Clubs: "Porcellian" (Boston), "Brook" (NYC). – Harvard, Yale, Princeton, etc. (already established under British rule, Eastern Establishment; White Anglo-Saxon Protestant – WASP), although the (State) University of California at Berkeley (/ə:/, Oakland, San Francisco; cf. English village B.: /ɑ:/) and Stanford Univ. (Cal., linked to "Silicon Valley") are best according to academic achievements... – Sometimes questionable collaboration industry - universities: M.I.T., Caltech. – Others of high prestige: Penn State, Columbia, Brown, Johns Hopkins, Cornell, Dartmouth, Chicago, North-Western...

Vassar (/ˈvæsə/), Bryn Mawr (/brɪn ˈmɔː/), Wellesley, Sarah Lawrence, Radcliffe, Smith, Mount Holyoke, Pembroke are famous colleges for "high society" girls in the US (mainly in the East, now often co-ed), where girls were admitted to higher education earlier than in Europe.

On the whole, British and American educational institutions socially (still) less fair (expensive!) and more strongly influenced by external pressure and parents' prejudice than (Continental) European ones.

4. Canada

Selection at a later (pedagogically better-justified) age: starting at 5 or 6 years of age, 8 years primary, 4 or 5 years secondary education, according to regional institutions, in English-speaking provinces.

Quebec: 7 years primary, 8 years secondary (maximum, i.e., lycée classique) education, largely run by the Catholic Church. – Private Catholic (French) universities at Quebec and Montreal (where also private McGill /məˈɡɪl/ University: English; King's College University, Halifax).

5. New Zealand

Similar age of selection as Canada. Education free, compulsory from 6 to 15, and secular since 1877. Kindergarten from 3 (or 5), primary from (5 or) 6 or 7 (compulsory) until 14 or 15, i.e., 9 years normally, divided into 3 cycles of 5, 2 and 2 years. – State and private schools. Free post-primary education since 1936 (cf. good social services in general in New Zealand) from 14 – 19 years of age; 95% attend "grammar schools", "high schools", "colleges". "Combined schools" offer primary and secondary ed. in rural areas. – About half of the Maori pupils at the usual types of school (since 1879), "the other half" go to Maori schools. – University colleges in every major town. – State Correspondence School for 5000 pupils in isolated areas. – Six universities.

6. Pacific Islands

University colleges in Fiji and Western Samoa. – University of Papua-New Guinea. – University of Guam (US).

Best high school in Micronesia (/maɪkrəʊˈniːziə,-zə/) Xavier High (/ˈzeɪviə, ˈzæ-/; Jesuits) at Weno /Moeno (Micronesia's capital, 13000 inhabitants)

7. Australia

less concern for education, regulations differ from state to state; compulsory education from 6 to 15, 16 in Tasmania, 7 years primary, 5 or 6 years secondary (of which 3 years for all pupils); "bush /u/ schools" (radio). – Each state has at least 1 university, 14 universities in all. Government and non-government primary and secondary schools. – Education by TV and radio broadcast from schools and aeroplanes for pupils in the outback.

8. South Africa

Witwatersrand (/wiːˈwɔːtəzrænd, Afrikaans ˈvitvatərsˈrant/) Univ., which remained a bastion of liberal ideas under Apartheid (when the entire system of education was segregated, with much more money spent on "white" institutions); even at Stellenbosch (/ˈstelenbɔs(k)/), a nice, quiet town), though, traditionally Boer students showed a longing for change in the 1980s.

9. India and Sri Lanka

85% illiterate – Compulsory education 8 years primary (from 6 to 14), divided into 5 years elementary and 3 years middle school; secondary education: 2 – 4 years High School. Famous universities: the Colleges of Poona/Pune, the Presidency Colleges at Madras (/məˈdrɑːs/) and Calcutta, Elphinstone College (Bombay), the Government College of Lahore (Pakistan). Allahabad a great centre for education, Bangalore for computerizing: Indian Institutes of Technology, at 7 universities. Former British (Indian Army) Lawrence School near Simla (Himalayas). – R.C. grammar schools very important, e.g. St. Xavier's in Bombay, also a Jesuit university. After taking over from the East India company, British government supported Catholic schools and charity (from about 1870), Jesuits allowed to start schools. St. Francis Xavier S.J. had worked as a missionary in (then Portuguese) southern India, Malacca and Japan); Loreto (girls).
In Colombo (Sri Lanka): Royal College

10. The West Indies

In Jamaica, 15% illiteracy (in the 1980s); in Trinidad, 22%; in (U.S.) Puerto Rico, 10%. University of the West Indies with colleges on various islands (Jamaica).

Discuss:

Do private upper-class (boarding) schools have the "mission" to maintain high standards of (gentlemen's) culture and even to spread it? (cf. Harvard and the elementary and high schools linked to it trying to keep the balance, among their pupils, between "legacies" and "new talents"!)

Does the upper class therefore have a "moral" argument in favour of remaining on top, thereby being able to constitute "Old Money" (title of book by Aldrich) supporting those schools and high standards?

These questions have become important for Europeans as they are confronted with "their" (comparatively) backward capitalists trying to "save" money in the public sector and privatize education etc.

The high standard of American élite education should not be overlooked: it may apply only to a few percent of the population, but this percentage constitutes a great number of people in such a numerically big nation.

XIV. The (Mass) Media. Manipulation

1. The Press

Important British papers: The Times (appealing particularly to the upper class); Daily Telegraph (pro- Conservative); The (Manchester) Guardian (/ˈɡɑː-/ , favours the Liberals); The Independent. – Famous liberal News Chronicle out of business; Guardian Weekly (with Washington Post and French Le Monde) continues, – Pro-Labour tabloid Daily Mirror and (earlier) Daily Herald (early contributors: E. M. Forster, A. Huxley). – Pro-Communist: The Morning Star (until 1966: The Daily Worker), was critical of Soviet interventions. – Left-wing The Tribune. – Weekly analyses of The Economist, also in The Observer and in the Lib. intellectual New Statesman – Important regional (cf. "national") paper The Scotsman.

Some Sunday papers: Sunday Times; Observer; Sunday Telegraph; News of the World (6 million).

Tabloids: Daily Mail; Daily Express (Conservative); Daily Mirror (pro-Labour, 4 million); The Sun. The vulgarity of English tabloids (cf. the low cultural levels of the English lower classes) and the complacency and therefore ignorance of the upper classes are unsurpassed in Western Europe today.

The traditional name, and former seat, of British journalism: "Fleet Street" (cf. of writers: "Grub Street").

The total of 2000 American newspapers and magazines (all privately owned and printing 55 million copies daily) use 60% of world paper production. The most important are: The New York Times; New York Daily News; Washington Post; other important (regional) newspapers: Los Angeles Times, The Baltimore Sun, Chicago Tribune; The Star (Kansas City); St. Louis Post-Dispatch, Post (Denver). Communist (in the 30s) "Daily Worker". – There are still 114 papers in German. – Herald Tribune (European edition).

American magazines with international circulation: Life (in the past: good photography); Time; Newsweek; The Nation (weekly), The Monthly Review.

Analyses of cultural life in The New Yorker, in the literary magazines The Atlantic Monthly, The New York Review of Books, also in Harper's Saturday Review and even in Vogue (fashion).

Ireland: The Irish Times (liberal), The Independent (Catholic).

Commonwealth papers mostly unremarkable (trend to go to London), good:

The Times of India. The Statesman (of Calcutta), The Hindustan Times; magazine: India Today.

Australia: The Age;

Canada: Winnipeg Journal, (Toronto) Globe & Mail, magazine "McLean" (- French papers better); South Africa: Rand Daily Mail (closed 1984, successor Cape Times), Guardian (leftist, closed down by government, 1952) and Weekly Mail: anti-Apartheid; after majority rule: Mail & Guardian (owned by The Guardian).

There is no censorship of the press in either Britain or America; very few newspapers are affiliated directly to the government or to political parties. However, as elsewhere, newspapers (and new agencies) can "slant" news by overstating or understating certain aspects of events in order to manipulate their readers.

Newspapers are inexpensive, and therefore depend on high sales numbers and advertising and suffer from high competition, unless being financed by parties etc. After a period of relatively free competition, many papers are now owned by influential private "empires". "Independent" newspapers are (obscurely) connected with private business: ads, communication industry. – So trusts are another danger to truthful journalism:

U.K., before and after World War I: Beaverbrook = Lord Rothermere (/ˈrɒðəmiə/) supported British Fascist Mosley's (/ou/) "Blackshirts" – New Party, around 1934), Lord Northcliffe's jingoistic papers: superficial, sensational, prejudice and ads; the same applies today: mass circulation of conservative evening papers Daily Mail, Daily Express, The Sun, The Daily Star.

"The Sun" and "News of the World" are owned, like "The Times" now, by R. Murdoch (/ˈmɜːdək/), who makes money by offering "tits and titillation" (combined with conservative political attitudes); in Australia, he owns "The Australian" and various tabloids and TV stations; in New York, "The Village Voice"; his international TV company runs "Sky Channel"; he is notorious for his clashes with workers, against whom he uses the police; editors resigned except TLS (Times Literary Supplement), TES (Times Educational Supplement).

Excellent British journalist Malcolm Muggeridge "discovered" the famine in Ukraine in the 1930s, and, later, Mother Teresa.

US newspaper "empires": Hearst (/ɜː/), who, like Pulitzer, used jingoistic sensationalism to increase his sales (especially in his campaign to start the war against Spain, when the U.S. conquered Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines)

The first step of selecting news is usually taken by agencies: monopolizing position of (British) Reuters (/ɔi/), (American) AP, UPI.

2. Other Mass Media

Relatively truthful broadcasting by the BBC (British Broadcasting Corp.; started TV in the 20s) for a long time.

Canadian McLuhan optimistic on media: universal (?) information for all (?), encourage to take part (?): Danger of overfeeding and superficial experience replacing true involvement? Importance in highly developed countries, with lack of cordiality (?), longing for contact catered for by "the Medium: a Message, or a Massage?" – American TV's international influence: e.g., owns 80% of TV in Venezuela, programmes 1/3 advertising.

Electronic media, as opposed to books, offer the possibility of replacing the printed word by moving images, optical “information” passing too quickly to allow for analytical thought; easy and popular, though unhealthy, especially TV facilitates manipulation.

TV, accessible to children and mostly offering the same, generally low, standard of programmes to everybody, impairs childhood and its period of learning (at school), v. Neil Postman: “The Disappearance of Childhood”; particularly harmful in its visual presentation of violence.

Dangers of Internet, but also chances for co-ordinating democratic activities, aid programmes (NGOs); dangers of anonymous slander and distorting the truth, but also possibility to practice the intelligent use of means of communication by individuals.

Philosophical consequences of our knowledge of the “unimaginable” existence of phenomena made visible to us by electricity. (Discuss!)

"Objectivity", "Propaganda", "Manipulation" (Discuss!).

On the emptiness, lack of standards and idea(l)s of today’s Western civilization – to be filled by manipulation (directed by the powerful, the rich), v. D. Macdonald: "Masscult & Midcult"

XV. The Right to Vote (for Women)

The right to vote, linked to the census (of income, i.e., of direct taxes – not indirect ones, paid by all!), was given to more and more men in the course of the 19th century, when it was given to women in certain states and places in the U.S. (in New Jersey and Pennsylvania even before; in New Jersey and Virginia, thanks to the efforts of Abigail Smith Adams, wife of President John Adams, women were allowed to send representatives to their state parliaments), and in New Zealand; to men generally at the beginning of the 20th century, to women after World War I or only after World War II (like in France); most British colonies gave all their citizens/subjects the right to vote after independence (in Africa after the mid-1950s).

The following details about when women were given the right to vote may still be of interest: New Zealand in 1893 – men 1889 (!); Australia 1908 – men 1903; U.S.A. in 1920 – men 1910; Canada 1920, same as men; Ireland (South) in 1922, same as men; Great Britain and Northern Ireland in 1928 – men 1918; Ceylon in 1934, and Burma in 1935; Philippines in 1937; Jamaica in 1944, Trinidad and Tobago in 1946; India in 1949, Pakistan in 1956.

(Cf. Austria in 1919; Cuba in 1934; North Vietnam in 1948, South Vietnam in 1956)

As to the situation of women in general, Western criticism of Muslim countries and India (and others) is well-known. It might still be worth noting that polygamy is permitted not only among Muslims, but also among Hindus.

African women, especially in (sub-Saharan) West Africa, were generally not worse off than men, until European colonization disrupted the traditional “division of labour” in many areas, replacing subsistence farming by cash crop plantations, where male labourers were preferred, very much against their liking; however, men get better jobs now in towns – industry and administration – and polygamy still exists among non-Christians.

XVI. The United Nations

First a club of victorious World War II allies; recent increase of newly independent members led to Third World majority unpleasant for great Western powers. Besides e.g. UNESCO and UNICEF, there are organisations linked to the U.N., including specialized agencies: ILO (International Labour Organisation), WHO (World Health Organisation), FAO, UNIDO, as well as related organisations: WTO (World Trade Organisation), and programmes/ funds: UNDP (United Nations Development Programme).

(Trusteeship Council was important again for some time because of Namibia, (American Pacific); – Decolonization Commission.)

C. Supplements 6. Klasse, Part 1: From the Saxons to the Stuarts

I. Mediaeval and Tudor England. The Development of English Political Institutions

1a. Old English Text

(= Saxon; besides the Saxons (v. above), who settled in the South(-West), the Jutes settled in Kent, the Angles occupied the Midlands & North: predominant, although political and cultural centre in the South(-West) under Alfred the Great (who had to fight against Viking/Danish invaders, people of similar origins), 9th century: Wessex (West Saxons), cf. Essex (East) and Sussex (South), still today. Old Saxon erudition, e.g. Alcuin, influential on the Continent (with Charlemagne; scholars generally writing in Latin); Anglo-Saxon missionaries: v. above, Ireland.)

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle

(þ = /θ/, ð 0 /ð/, Ʒ = /j/, h before consonant = /χ/, sc = /ʃ/); the German(ic) word-order was replaced by the modern one in the Middle English period, when the old endings had been confused with Scandinavian ones and disappeared, in order to distinguish subject and object by their position before and after the verb/predicate, respectively (French influence after Norman Conquest?).

(Year) 879 (A.D.): Her for se here to Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme. Ond þy zeare zegaðrode on hloþ wicenga, ond zesæt æt Fullanhamme be Temese ...

- Translation: Here went (cf. German "fuhr") the (enemy, Danish/Viking) army ("Heer", but for modern English: French word, "armée") to Cirencester from Chippenham. And (in) that year gathered a crowd/lot of Vikings and settled (down) at Fulham by (the) Thames.

885. – Þy ilcan zeare sende Ælfred cyning sciphre on Eastengle; sona swa hie comon on Sturemuþan, þa metton hie .xvi. scipu wicenga, and wiþ ða zefuhton, and þa scipu alle zerahton, ond þa men ofslozon; þa hie þa hamweard wendon mid þære herehyþe, þa metton hie micelne sciphre wicenga, ond þa wiþ þa zefuhton þy ilcan dæge, ond þa Deniscan ahton sige; [...] Ond þy ilcan zeare se here on Eastenglum bræc friþ wiþ Ælfred cyning.

- Tr.:(In) that same year sent Alfred King a "ship Heer" (= naval force) to East Anglia; (as) soon so (= as) they came to Stourmouth, (at) that (moment) met they 16 ships of the Vikings, and with them fought, and the ships [object] all "reached" (= conquered), and the men slew (cf. "abschlügen"); (in) that (= when) they them(selves) homeward turned (cf. "wendeten, wandten") with their (enemy army) booty, (in) that (moment) met they much [plural] (= many) naval forces of the Vikings, and (in) that (= then) with them fought (on) that same day and the Danish had (cf. "ought", "eigneten") victory (cf. "Sieg", but French cf. "victoire")...And (in) that same year the (enemy) "Heer" broke (the) peace (cf. "Friede(n)", then from French "paix") with Alfred King.

The most famous Old English epic: "Beowulf"; more moving, perhaps, elegies (characteristic of old Germanic poetry?): "The Wanderer", "The Sea-farer", "The Ruin". – Religious (Christian) poetry, especially "The Dream of the Rood" and poems by Cædmon, educated, like many others, by erudite nuns (women's activities less restricted in the early Middle Ages than later). – A moving example of Gaelic poetry: Muireadach Albanach ("Scottish", Alba = Scotland, of Irish origin)'s (1220-24) "Elegy on Mael Mhedha, his wife".

Regrettably, the author thought nothing of having killed a tax-collector, who was only "a shepherd". As most Germanic tribes, Anglo-Saxons preferred compensation to punishment for crimes.

1b. The Norman Conquest

Edward the Confessor, brought up in France, in favour of Norman succession. Many Saxons against the succession of a Scandinavian prince.

(After the Battle of Hastings, 250 "shiploads" of Anglo-Saxons fled to "Micklegarth" (= big stronghold, Constantinople) to enlist in the army of the Byzantine Emperor, who was attacked by the Normans who had conquered southern Italy under Robert Guiscard). Saxon and Danish insurrections in the decade following 1066 against the "Norman Yoke", put down at the cost of about 100,000 lives during the "Harrowing of the North".

At the same time, cultural "progress": Continental (French) chivalry (language) brought by Normans, who had adopted the French culture and language within a century after their arrival in France (Normandy) from Scandinavia (No racialism – cf. Normans in Sicily, fostering a splendid mixture of cultures ...).

As in Sicily, Normans introduced a "modern" administrative strictness, increasing royal revenues and power. Although William the Conqueror had the entire country inventoried for feudal purposes and taxation in the "Domesday Book" (/u:/, cf. "doom(sday)"), he left the Anglo-Saxon laws practically untouched.

In 1290, however, "subinfeudation" was abolished (whereas it continued in Germany), i.e., a nobleman could no longer become the feudal lord of someone to whom he gave (some of his) land: the King remained the only direct feudal lord, so that big land-owners could not become regional princes (as in Germany).

As in early mediaeval France, no "Roman" law outside the Church in England, where laws were written in Latin and French from 1066 until 1485 (death of Richard III, beginning of Tudor "national unity"; in public schools and at Court, bilingualism until English replaced French, about 1350), while law texts in France were mostly in Latin. Lawyers used "Law French" until about 1750.

2a. English after the Norman Conquest

"A Submerged Language": At that period, without grammarians and upper classes – largely French-speaking – "keeping the language pure", English was developed by popular usage. Far from decaying, it changed its rich and "clumsy" (all such judgements are linguistically wrong) array of endings to a straightforward word order that fulfilled the same (syntactical) functions (v. above). The vocabulary was enriched by the free adoption of French words.

"RP" ("received pronunciation") became important in the 2nd half of the 19th century. Before, regional accents were quite acceptable – and their prestige has recently increased again.

English (in its Scottish variety) became the language of Scotland at that time: it became the language of the Scottish court in the 14th century, spread widely in the 16th and 17th centuries, and has been in general use since the 18th century. – Scandinavian influence (on English, since about 900), especially in Scotland and the IOM (Manx).

Feudal conditions reflected in words for certain animals and their meat, of Anglo-Saxon and French origin, respectively: ox – beef, sheep – mutton, calf – veal ...

Most famous Middle-English author: G. Chaucer ("Canterbury Tales")

In Ireland and Wales, the Celtic languages were still spoken by a wide majority at the end of the 18th century (when the Irish were not allowed schools).

2b. American English

A misconception: American English a sort of later (= "degenerate") English. On the contrary, American English very often represents an older type of British English. Innovations from the centre = London and surroundings = the South-East of England (which had remained predominantly agricultural, with an important part still played by the gentry, retired upper class, and "Oxbridge"), did not always reach "marginal regions" = Scotland, the North (of England), Wales, Ireland – poorer regions where many immigrants came from; nor America itself: e.g. /ɔ/ instead of older /ɑ/ for "o" (e.g., early New English "frock" /ɑ/ = German "Frack"), /ɑ/ instead of older /æ/ for "a", /ɪ/ instead of /i/ for final "i" = still partly Northern English and Irish as well as American English; vocabulary: "fall", "I guess" – examples of older British English usage continued in American English. The

American "nasal twang" may be due to Irish (hardly American Indian) influence.

– "Frack", as an evening dress, = tailcoat, white tie; "Smoking" = dinner jacket, black tie = U.S. tux(edo).

3a. Henry I

English institutions created by Kings with the help of lower nobility and (upper) middle class (administrators, judges), against rival (powerful) aristocrats:
Under Henry I royal "sheriffs" (shires) take over from more independent "earls", Norman "barons"; first Charter (of rights), royal Exchequer

(Henry I's daughter Matilda married Anjou-Plantagenet:) English possessions in France, beside Normandy.

After Henry I's death, civil war; Stephan, Matilda's cousin, supported by Londoners, against Matilda, supported by nobility: Stephan wins, but has no son: Matilda's son (Plantagenet)

3b. Henry II

inherits possessions in (Western) France, also by marriage to Eleanor of Aquitaine (= Guyenne), beside Normandy

"Common Law" (defined by royal judges; like the juries;) against the arbitrariness of the nobility; cf. later Statute Law: Acts of Parliament.

Conquest of Ireland (possession only theoretical), with papal authorisation (to bring the Irish Church under stricter papal control)?

Thomas Becket: royal against papal authority, cf. "Investiturstreit".

Henry, Henry II's son, crowned as future king in defiance of Th. Becket, whose resistance led to his death in that year: Henry rebelled against his own father, Scottish (welcoming any weakening of England) support, failed.

3c. "Poor Law"

Robin Hood: robbers helping the poor, against landowners (in modern times: Southern Italy), cf. stories about noble robbers – 19th century middle class detective novel – contemporary "killer action" in American films and popular literature.

The "Poor Law" in England, a prerogative of the Crown, helped and disciplined the poor, weakened by brutality of Henry VIII, strengthened by his daughter Elizabeth I, spending about 1% of the GNP (7 times more than France) until the 18th century, when decay of royal power set in, the Privy Council powerless against (Whig, liberal, pro-capitalist) Parliament, local government took over, installed "poor-houses", increased infamous "work houses" for the poor; poverty and begging considered immoral (in the poor individuals, not for their society!) by Calvinists and rationalists: self-deceiving, inefficient, many beggars in 18th-c. London (v. J. Gay's "Beggar's Opera") and debtors' prisons (19th c.).

Significantly, after their "Glorious Revolution", the liberal nobility (always against a powerful monarch) and newly rich restricted the functions of the royal courts that had, until then, protected farmers against excessive "enclosure" (v. above, and Goldsmith, below).

3d. John I

Loss of French possessions (endangered before by the recklessness of his predecessor, Richard I "Coeur de Lion/(the) Lion(-)heart(ed)", prisoner of Leopold of Austria (whom he had allegedly

insulted during a crusade in Palestine) at Dürnstein and idealized by Walter Scott): "John Lackland" ("Ohneland"), has nephew Arthur of Brittany murdered, and has to grant the

Magna C(h)arta: councils of noblemen participate in government (and the Church in England should be free to elect its bishops). – (Scandinavian parliaments even earlier than English Parliament)

3e. Henry III

Henry III against Simon de Montfort (his father, S. de M. the Elder, was a French nobleman prominent in the cruel suppression of the Albigenses), whose "parliament" in support of lower aristocracy, "barons' war": after victory at Lewes (/lju:is/), barons defeated at Evesham (/i:vʃəm/) by Edward I (Henry III's son), but their wishes recognized by the King (as his own):

3f. Edward I

Against powerful sheriffs: judges, courts better organized (Inns of Courts); "Model Parliament", including squires (cf. below, Justices of the Peace) and "Commons". – The same policy of increasing royal power against the great nobles by giving more rights to the "middle classes" was pursued by Scottish kings (James I).

Edward I joined Wales to England by defeating Llewellyn, the Prince of Wales. This title has ever since been given to the eldest son of the English monarch. However, Wales was conquered only partly and temporarily: heroic Welsh defence of Harlech/k/ Castle; French help for Wales against England, Irish troops for the Pope against Edward; total conquest of Wales under the Tudors. Edward failed to subdue Scotland, defended by national champions like William Wallace and Robert Bruce, who, after the heroic failure of Wallace, finally beat Edward II, at the Battle of Bannockburn in 1314 (first Scottish parliament, to grant money for the war); total conquest of Scotland not until 18th century. Scotland allied with France; this alliance was to become a tradition, the "Auld Alliance", cf. Anglo-French rivalry up to the 20th century, when France gave in: Anglo-French alliance against new rival Germany; Scots fought for France against the English in the Hundred Years War, helped Joan of Arc.

3g. Persecution of Jews

Despite papal opposition, Jews expelled from England (the first country to do so, followed by France) 1290 - about 1310, to Central Europe before large-scale persecution of Jews started on the Continent, when much of Europe was brutalized by the plague and the spread of fire-arms; then, many of them to Eastern Europe.

Jews were re-admitted to England under Cromwell, though only relatively few rich ones, in accordance with the Calvinist esteem of material success.

For the limited numbers of Jewish refugees from Nazi Germany, v. chapters on immigrants to Britain and the U.S. – Jewish refugees met with almost total refusal of entry from Canada, Australia and South Africa (where only 6500 Jews managed to enter 1933 – 39, in spite of very rich liberal Jews there.)

(Spain and Portugal were not the first to persecute Jews, which they did while and after pushing back the Arabs and Islam, rarely out of racism; in the 1920s, in fact, the Spanish dictator Primo de Rivera offered Spanish citizenship to Jews with Spanish roots (Sephardim) abroad – mainly in South-East Europe –, an offer renewed by the dictator Franco; Spain also admitted 35000 Jews on their way to Lisbon and the Americas – v. the film "Casablanca" – with Portugal issuing thousands of visa, too.

Latin America: Argentina, Brazil, Bolivia etc., accepted about 80,000 Jewish refugees.)

3h. Edward II

Edward II was deposed and probably murdered (in the Tower) by opposing barons: the Earl of Lancaster (later executed), Roger Mortimer (executed by Edward III) and Edward II's wife Isabella of France – "Hundred Years' War" against France (heroic "Black Prince" Edward Prince of Wales, fighting against French influence even in Spain – "ich dien"; re-introduction of English as official

language): England wants Flanders free from France, to keep trade privileges: English wool for Flemish manufacturers; development of English cloth manufacture under Edward III; later, Normandy regained, Gascony conquered; finally, possessions on the Continent lost. This led to "splendid isolation". England later concentrated on dominating overseas trade (and then, colonies), interested in Europe only when the balance of power(s) there was menaced. – Today, the only remnants of the Duchy of Normandy are the Channel Islands (vassals to the Queen/King).

3i. Justices of the Peace, Edward III

Royal authority increased – Edward III introduces Justices of the Peace (cf. Richard II) – as in France; England more centralised than Germany, no inland trade barriers; today, local authorities and parliamentary constituencies have more power in England than in Germany and Austria.

3j. John Wyclif(fe) and the Lollards. – Mysticism

Wyclif(fe): religious dissent, Lollards; social discontent, also in – orthodox – poetry of William Langland: "Piers Plowman" (= ploughman /plau/, inspired Johannes Tepl's "Der Böhmisches Ackermann"). – Lollard ladies started literacy campaigns for women.

In these troubled times (in much of Europe) also resurgence of mysticism (cf. modern fashion, escapism?): remarkable (written in Middle English) "Cloud of Unknowing" (by an unknown author), and mystics Richard Rolle (a hermit), Margery Kempe and Julian of Norwich (/ˈnɔːrɪdʒ/), probably an anchoress.

3k. Peasant revolts

(under Richard II): peasant revolts (led by Jack Straw, Wat Tyler (1381: small landowners) and John Ball, a Lollard), after the "Black Death" plague – (England's population dropped from about 5 millions to 2 within a century, more than on the Continent, where about one third died) gave more land to the reduced number of peasants – sometimes more than they could manage; this, and the worsening weather of that period caused cattle-raising (English meat!) and sheep-raising (wool, Britain's most important export product; then textile manufacturing) to increase, but also increased each household's share of taxes: serfdom virtually disappeared, but soon the "free" farmers' (more mobile than on the Continent) need for money led them to sell their land to big landowners (: "enclosure" (v. below), still more sheep-raising), whose tenants they became; and later (18th/19th centuries), to emigrate to (new industrial) towns), – against heavy taxation (because of the Hundred Years' War, which became more costly – and more profitable for arms producers, as the use of fire-arms spread). This initially very successful rebellion ended in a victory for the upper classes (nobility and rich townspeople), but led to (self-) criticism by Parliament – and comparatively few executions, cf. Continent.

Why was the English upper class less cruel? The country still was Catholic. Was it Scandinavian/Norman pragmatism? The greater distance to Continental centres of traditional power?

3l. Richard II and his Successors; the English Monarchy

Attempting to win the small gentry's support against powerful nobility, Richard II multiplies the number of the J.P.s (usually the village squire, who ran the local administration; still today, legal regulations concerning the administration comparatively "underdeveloped" in Britain, as is the significance of the concept of "the State"), and favours the Commons against the Lords in Parliament. His wilfulness (madness?), however, leads to his being deposed by Parliament after a coup of seditious Henry of Lancaster, the future King Henry IV.

English monarchy never really absolutist: lack of foreign menace, no need for large army in the country; under royal command, such armies often gave dictatorial power to the monarch; later, English idea of having no large armed forces to ensure internal security (unarmed police; besides, a militia ("Yeomanry" /ˈjɔːn--/), from Anglo-Saxon times; degenerated, dissolved in 19th century; cf. Territorial Army 20th century), conscription only in times of war (Navy operating abroad, naturally).

4. Philosophy

End of medieval (scholastic) philosophy: William of Occam (Ockham, Franciscan nominalist), Roger Bacon (scientific observation), Duns Scotus (a Scot; will and love rather than rationalizing and knowledge), cf. Johannes Scotus Eriugena (or Eri(n?)gena: from Ireland = Erin" /iərin/), 9th century: divine unity of God's creation (but not "ancient Celtic" pantheism).

5a. History and Shakespeare

Henry Duke of Lancaster – son of John of Gaunt (/gɔ:nt/= G(h)ent = Gand)/ Lancaster (whose daughter Philippa was married to (the) King John I of Portugal, establishing an alliance (against Spain) that was to continue up to the 20th century; another daughter of Lancaster's married the Spanish crown prince after Lancaster and his Portuguese ally had lost a military campaign against the King of Spain/Castile, France's ally for a hundred years), 4th son of Edward III, influential Regent; Richard II imprisoned, starved to death – became king; Henry IV; Rebellion of Earl of Northumberland and son Henry "Hotspur" (defeated at Shrewsbury), for not being rewarded after defeating the Scots; compare unsavoury history with Shakespeare's idealizing works (especially, as the reception of Shakespeare's works in Germany has been so important at least since Romanticism; even before, English comedians enjoyed great popularity in German-speaking countries):

According to the Romantic critic Hazlitt, Shakespeare's "histories" are mostly propaganda glorifying a mean and cruel struggle for power; they are famous today only because their author wrote other plays and poetry that are justly praised. This is evident when "romanticized" Shakespearean characterization of Henry V is compared to real, cruel Henry V opposed by Lollard Sir John Oldcastle, executed in 1417; Shakespeare first intended to give his name to the character he eventually called Falstaff, after protests of a nobleman related to Oldcastle; cruel suppression of Lollardy; on the other hand, "Richard II" has deep insights into what moves humans wielding power and what misery this causes.

Discontent of "yeomen" (/ˈjɔ:men/) = free farmers: revolt led by (Pretender) Jack (John) Cade (1450): 30,000 small landowners demanded reforms, supported Duke Richard's (of York) Lord Protectorship, as Henry VI went insane (?): Henry VI pious, scholarly (founded Eton and King's College, Cambridge), "weak", went slightly insane, (as he) abhorred bloodshed, looked up to as a saint by the people.

"Hundred Years' War" ends, possessions in France lost; while, in England:

Wars of the Roses: red – Lancaster, white – York (rivals all descending from various sons of Edward III); rivalry among nobility; Earl of Warwick (/ˈwɔ:rik/), the "Kingmaker", first supported York, changed to Lancaster as Edward IV of York tried to limit his power; beaten, with Henry VI's wife Margaret of Anjou, in horrible battle of Tewkesbury (/ˈtju:ks--/) Henry VI's son killed in cold blood by Duke of York; Henry VI died in the Tower, murdered by Edward IV and Richard III (of Gloucester, Edward's brother), Edward and Richard apparently also murdered their brother Clarence.

Edward IV continued the (fiscal) policy of increasing royal power at the expense of the nobility, favouring the gentry – a broader basis of the monarchy.

House of York: Edward V murdered together with his brother (children of Edward IV's marriage "below his rank"?) probably by their uncle Richard III.

Henry VII Tudor (of Welsh origin), Earl of Richmond (Lancaster): "reconciled" York and Lancaster by marrying a daughter of Edward IV. Yorkists still put up pretenders Simnel (with Irish support) and Perkin Warbeck (with Scottish, Irish (Cork) and Cornish help, i.e., of the "Celtic fringe" opposed to English power, except, in this case, the Welsh, since the Tudors came from Wales) as the "lost" sons of Edward IV; old nobility weakened after failure of Yorkists; Warbeck executed with young Warwick; – Henry VII wanted to govern without Parliament dominated by the nobility; his "Star Chamber" invented "just" taxes...and use tourture, not otherwise permitted in Britain; although a usurper, H. VII enjoyed the prestige of achieving the end of the War of the Roses; the English

nobility did not get the privileges its counterparts had on the Continent and consequently was not later strangled by absolutism or revolution as it happened on the Continent (France).

At the same time, insurrections inspired by the people's suffering under the increasing power of (centralized) government: led by Kett (against "enclosure"), and Robin of Redesdale supported by the elder Warwick. – Order re-established, including harsher labour laws and more death-sentences.

Henry VII married his son Arthur to Catherine of Aragon, who, at Arthur's death, was "taken over" by Henry VIII; but later this well-educated (but cf. below, "dissolution") and proud "Renaissance" king divorced her and made himself head of a "Church of England"; before, he had (received the title of "Defensor Fidei" from the Pope for writing a pamphlet against Luther and) tried to help Spain against France in several – futile – military campaigns: an early attempt to maintain a Continental "balance of power"?

5b. The Tudors and the Establishment of the Anglican Church under Henry VIII. Scotland

English rule over Ireland enforced, victory over the Scots at Flodden. –

Sir Thomas More: St. Thomas Morus, one of the first R.C. martyrs, author of "Utopia": partly inspired by travellers' "descriptions" of America (Mexico and the West Indies ?), often considered to resemble Paradise – similarly, the Pacific islands later praised as unspoiled by civilization –, advocated communal ownership of land, religious tolerance, equality of races.

Dissolution/Suppression of monasteries, Church of England established, against popular resistance especially in Cornwall, Wales, and in the North of England (poor regions against rich South and London): "Pilgrimage of Grace" in Yorkshire, Lincolnshire rising. Protestants destroyed monasteries, their books thrown into latrines, famous ruins of abbeys, abbeys transformed into country houses (Woburn (/woubən/) Abbey) given to (new) aristocrats from among supporters of King, and of (thus) increased royal power; $\frac{1}{5}$ of the land had been owned by the Church – whose Benedictine appreciation of "(ora et) labora" had made monasteries the centres of cultivation in central and North-Western Europe: one reason for North-Western efficiency later on (whereas in Southern Europe, agriculture was already (over-) developed before the arrival of Christianity on the basis of slavery: low prestige of work), – most of which went to the (high) nobility, which, around 1800, owned most of the land (and still owns half of it), tended by tenants (few free peasants after the Middle Ages), whose numbers later decreased, when farming methods were (further) improved (crop rotation, invented in the Netherlands) and output increased.

With the monasteries, schools and hospitals were dissolved; some private charity – and some remarkable hospital architecture beginning one hundred years later, hospitals improved 200 years later (Enlightenment) –, but education for the poor deteriorated until the end of the 18th century, when Thomas Coram's schools for the poor were criticized by the rich for fostering discontent; cf. Methodist preacher Griffith Jones' "Circulating Schools" in Wales, the (Newcastle) Ragged (/rægid/) School movement after 1830 (and the Fabians' /'feibjənz/ King Alfred School 1898)); – Catholic convents had foundling hospitals which were not replaced before the 19th century's philanthropic societies (Barnardo's /ba:'nɑ:douz/).

Protestant elements in C. of E. increased during the short reign of Edward VI (son of Henry VIII and his third wife); his questionable last will gave succession to Jane Grey, granddaughter of Henry VIII's sister Mary; she was put up as a pretender (by the nobility: father Suffolk, Northumberland, Somerset wanted to take power from royalty, lost; Northumberland and Somerset, whose brother Lord Seymour was Catherine Parr's (Henry VIII's last wife) 4th husband and brother of Henry VIII's 3rd wife, i.e. Edward VI's uncle, yet executed by his nephew), executed after second insurrection, against the Catholic queen

Mary I (Tudor): daughter of Henry and his 1st wife (R.C.); cruel persecution of Protestants ("Bloody Mary", "Black Maria"); before and afterwards,

R.C. martyrs (Edmund Campion, executed in 1581, John Ogilvie (/ˈoʊɡlvi/), poet Robert Southwell (/ˈsʌðəl/) and others; founder of "Engl. Fräulein" Mary Ward survived working for Roman Catholicism; disavowed by the Pope) under

Elizabeth I: daughter of Henry VIII and his 2nd wife; Scots did not recognize her succession, Mary (Stuart) Queen of Scots being another candidate:

Mary Stuart granddaughter of Margaret Tudor (Henry VII's sister) and James IV of Scotland, and daughter of James V (who was famous for helping the poor), widow of Francis II of France; her second husband, Lord Darnley, another of Margaret Tudor's grandchildren; their son James VI of Scotland, afterwards James I of England; Lord Darnley murdered by Mary's lover; Mary lost Scotland: Scottish Calvinists' opposition to her Catholicism caused her to leave Scotland. (Protestantism spread in Scotland in spite of resistance from (R.C. Stuart) royalty: John Knox founded "Kirk" of Scotland, supported by Elizabeth.) – Mary was supported inefficiently by France; in the end, she was executed by Elizabeth I. – Theoretically, Elizabeth II = Elizabeth I in Scotland, and a member of the Church of Scotland there.

Elizabeth's campaign against Catholicism in Ireland, continued by Cromwell (v. below). Elizabeth's aid to Protestant Dutch rebels against Spain not resumed by Cromwell as Dutch opposed growing English trade.

James VI = James I of England: educated to dislike his mother and Catholicism, tried in vain to rule the (Presbyterian) Ch. of Sc. by bishops (absolutism). – Gunpowder Plot (Guy Fawkes): a Roman Catholic conspiracy.

"King James's Bible" of "C. of E"., "Authorized Version"; before, R.C. translation published at Douai (France), the centre of R.C. (Jesuit) missionary work for England. – Protestant translations of Bible: Tyndale (Lutheran influence, exiled, later executed in Spanish Netherlands: Antwerp.)

6. Discuss: The Reformation may have been a blessing even for the Catholic Church where the abuse of power had become common among the higher clergy.

Considering Catholic Habsburg's attempts, especially of its Spanish branch, to dominate Europe, the success of English Protestant resistance may have been a blessing, too; during the reigns of King Charles I of Spain (Emperor Charles V in Germany) and King Philip II, feudalism continued to stymie the development of a strong middle class in Spain and impoverished its peasantry; silver from Spanish America was not used to finance manufacturing but constant warfare against Protestant powers: the Inquisition and authoritarian high-handedness made life difficult.

II. The Stuarts

James I's absolutism (Divine Right); Charles I dissolved Parliament which he had summoned because he needed money for England's war against (Spain, and) Presbyterian rebels in Scotland: "Covenanters" (/ˈkʌ-/), against Charles's attempt to replace synods by bishops after Petition of Right; Puritan "Independents" in new Parliament; small Royal army (v. above); Scotland (where Presbyterians had demanded a strong Scottish-English parliament) – after initially fighting against the King: in the Southwest the Calvinist "Covenant" was particularly strong, – royalist during and after the Civil War (i.e., when England strongly Puritan: always against (predominant group in) England; – Har(r)ington, an advocate of republican democracy, in favour of clemency for Charles I – and, in fact, majority of ("Long") Parliament against executing the King, but was dissolved by force except obedient members ("Rump" parliament) by Cromwell, commander of the Puritan "New Model Army", who became dictatorial "Lord Protector of the Commonwealth"; later, when many Puritans turned against the rich, he dissolved radically Puritan parliament in favour of conservative Presbyterians.

Restoration: after abdication of Cromwell's son, General Mon(c)k (/mʌŋk/), commander of the Puritan army in seditious Scotland, instead of becoming a military dictator, "re-established" Parliament, which "re-established" monarchy: – Charles II: at first tried to improve conditions for Catholics, but was overruled by his ministers, (whose initials:) CABAL, especially by Lord

Shaftesbury (/ˈʃɑːftsb(ə)ri/ = Ashley; his party used Titus (/ˈtaɪtəs/) Oates' allegations about a "Popish plot" to create an anti-Stuart hysteria): Test Acts (against Non-Anglicans, for whom Charles II issued Indulgences; such indulgence was prohibited by the "Bill of Rights", v. below); R.C. martyrs under Charles II as under James I and Charles I; Habeas Corpus (/ˈheɪbjəs kɔːpəs/).

Charles II's liaisons led to new English noble families (e.g., the Richmonds, St. Albans /ˈɔːl-/...);

James II wanted to re-introduce Catholicism, tolerance for (other) Nonconformists: replaced 2/3 of J.P.s (Anglican, rich) by poorer Puritans!

The Puritan dictatorship's main instrument had been the (Puritan) Army, provoking intense dislike for standing armies: the fight for Tangier (/tæŋˈdʒiə/, v. below) renewed the need for a standing army, but its size and scope was strictly limited, especially after the "Glorious Revolution" (v. E I 3).

Ever since, the armed forces have been kept under governmental, even parliamentary (i.e., at that time, aristocratic) control; yet, until about 1870, officers had to buy their "commissions" (cf. NCOs: "non-commissioned officers" still today = Unteroffiziere); originating in the purely mercenary system, a commission was the sum one paid to be the captain/colonel of a company/regiment to the retiring officer who had paid a commission or "raised" that unit (paying volunteers) before – the "proprietor" being paid by the sovereign who "needed" the soldiers; between 1670 and 1700, this proprietary system was replaced by standing armies (on the Continent), but to be "commissioned" still means to be made an officer; after Napoleon's (initial) victories, more non-aristocrats were "commissioned", and promotion from the ranks has been frequent from World War I on.

III. England Overseas. (De)colonization.

1a. Fighting (Spain, then) the Dutch; the West Indies (Africa, America)

Several wars against the Dutch – main rivals in the (second half of the) 17th century, after Spanish in the 16th and (the first half of the) 17th centuries (French main rivals in 18th and 19th centuries), but English expeditionary forces in the Netherlands helping the Dutch and French fight against the Hapsburg monarchies, in 1585 and 1655-58 (when Jamaica was won from Spain) – fought by Cromwell and by the Stuarts, for trade with India and Ceylon (then controlled by the Dutch, who followed the Portuguese to Asia; Protestant Dutch expelled from Brazil by (Catholic) Portuguese with (Protestant) British help): in exchange for British support against Spain (especially during Portugal's fight for regaining independence from Spain 1640 – 68), Portugal gave Bombay (and Tangier, which, however, was given up after 20 years of costly fights with the Moors) as a wedding present to Charles II and Catherine of Portugal (Catherine made tea fashionable in Britain); British influence in Portugal continued well into 19th century, v. above: port, malmsey (/mɑːmzi/) = Malvasier, Madeira (/məˈdiːərə/); British merchants and investors were important even in Southern Spain (sherry: Jerez) and the Canary (/kəˈneəri/) Is. – However, in exchange for the profitable management of her wine exports (port from Oporto), Portugal had to accept a reduction of its textile exports in favour of British textile production, which meant a return to depending on agrarian exports instead of developing manufacture.

English conquests in

Africa (where again, the first Europeans had been the) Portuguese (their surnames still in West Africa) castle on the Gold Coast (Ghana): Elmina (/ˈmiː/, 15th c.); in the 17th c., the coasts of the Gold Coast, Guinea and Senegal were packed with (slave) trading forts founded by the Portuguese, the Dutch, Danes, by Brandenburg (Groß-Friedrichsburg), and Courland (Curonia) – in today's Gambia –, which also took Tobago (W. Indies), but lost to the Dutch and the French who, in the 18th century, dominated Senegal, whereas the Dutch had Guinea (/ˈɡini/), to be replaced there by the English, who took over all the forts (giving Sumatra to the Dutch in exchange) that had not yet been destroyed by the Africans, in the course of the 18th and 19th centuries: "guineas" (v. above) gold coins. – Portuguese forts (- 1729) on the East African coast as well: Ft. Jesus (Mombasa, Kenya);

Portuguese explorers, merchants, and missionaries went to Zimbabwe, the splendid capital of the kingdom in the 16th c. (Today's Zimbabwe: 90% Christians, 3% Muslims.)

America – "New Holland" conquered and re-named "New England"; capital New Amsterdam, renamed New York: the Dutch were allowed to keep their property, and gave New York the mercantile and tolerant character it still has today (P. Stuyvesant, the last Dutch governor, later secured free trade between Holland and New York; cf. Dutch names of rich Vanderbilts, Roosevelts... – different from New England; N.Y. had a particularly high percentage of "Empire Loyalists" during the War of Independence); Delaware taken from the Dutch, who had taken it from (irregular) Dutch settlers and the Swedes (Sweden's decline in NE. Europe had just begun at that time), and the West Indies, where the Dutch had early "colonies"; war against overseas trade rival, the Dutch Republic, resumed by Charles II, who, on the whole, less militarist and expansionist than Cromwell, who represented the trading middle classes – even against another Protestant country.

Royal Navy build-up (Greenwich: Palladian baroque under the Stuarts and William and Mary), main instrument of war against Dutch navy: i.e., to establish the supremacy of Britain's private companies through government action; Navigation Acts against foreign trade.

Increasing need for sailors: young men were "pressed" into the navy by "press-gangs"; besides, English pirates,

often (R.N.) sailors escaped from the tyranny of captains and bad conditions on men-of-war; often democratic in their settlements, cf. sailors "strike (the flag)" 1768; "privateers" (/praɪvətɪəz/, against Spain's gold and silver transports from America); since the 17th century, Dutch, French, and British pirate – buccaneer or filibuster – "colonies" in the West Indies, British Honduras (Belize): in 1847, British merchants supported a Maya insurrection against the Spanish, to gain influence in Yucatán; British settlements around Bluefields, today part of Nicaragua, with Protestant black population: 1670-1786; British protectorate of Misquito (Indians, Blacks: 5000 Carib rebels and runaway slaves deported there from the West Indies in 1796) Atlantic region in Honduras and Nicaragua ("Mosquito Coast"), practically until 1852, when ceded to U.S. interests.

(Misquitos partly converted to (Herrnhut) Moravian Protestantism, oppressed Rama fellow-Indians (almost extinct), against "Nica" government: Spanish (R.C.), recently Sandinista).

Canal projects, Vanderbilt against W. Walker (U.S. adventurer "president" of Nicaragua 1855-57, wanted to introduce English and slavery and unite the country to the American South, killed in 1860; U.S. "filibusters" instigated unrest in Central America, then plundered towns there).

English and English (Jamaican) Kreol spoken in Caribbean ports of Central America, e.g., Livingston/Guatemala by (black) West Indian immigrants (and U.S. personnel, succeeding British companies installed there in the 19th century.)

The first English novel to attack slavery: "Oroonoko", by Aphra Behn (late 17th century merchant's wife, childhood in Surinam).

1b. British North America

John Cabot /Giovanni Caboto, of Italian origin, explorer of the NE (not an ancestor of the Cabots of Boston, a "Brahmin", i.e., old rich New England, family; rich, still under British rule, through slave, rum, and opium trade... The "Brahmins", who cultivated exclusiveness, English manners and clothing, motivated J.C. Bossidy, an alumnus of (the Jesuit College of) the Holy Cross at Worcester, Mass., to write:

"And this is good old Boston, the home of the bean and the cod,
where the Lowells talk only to Cabots, and the Cabots talk only to God"),

16th century, cf. Columbus (1492), Verrazano (17th century, Italian, explored the coast from today's North Carolina to New York, for France. Importance of Italian maritime commerce and experienced navigators, besides Portuguese): the English profited from the discoveries of others, rather than explore.

Spanish (Jesuits) in what was to become Virginia and the Carolinas (before the British), and California.

Some exploring achieved by pirates W. Dampier (/ˈdæmpjə/) and

Sir (!) Francis Drake: originally a slave trader knighted by Elizabeth for plundering the Spanish fleet (he was not the first to bring the potato to Europe – the Spanish were);

16th-18th centuries: British attempts to take parts of Central America; Spanish towns there often destroyed by pirates; attacks on the coasts of Mexico and Chile.

Another slave trader: Sir (!) John Hawkins, whose partner in that profitable investment was Queen Elizabeth I.

Virginia 1584 (named after the "Virgin Queen" Elizabeth I): Sir Walter Raleigh (who may have introduced the potato in Ireland) founded a colony on the island of Roanoke, off North Carolina, which was later found abandoned: the "lost colony"; when he failed to establish a colony in Guiana, he lost royal favour and was executed soon afterwards. On his expeditions; painter J. White: unaffected, sympathetic pictures of Indians.

Maryland (founded by Lord Baltimore for persecuted Catholics), named after Queen Henrietta Maria (of France), wife of Charles I; under Cromwell (and after the "Glorious Revolution"), however, Catholics persecuted by Protestant majority even in Maryland.

Emigrants to America: most of them farm-hands "indentured" (to pay back the transatlantic fare and equipment) by rich merchants in American coastal towns: about 65% "indentured servants"; besides, great numbers of deported criminals: e.g., 50,000 between 1717 and 1779; mainly went to the North, only Scots (particularly hard-hit by Highland Clearances) and Scotch-Irish, from Ulster, Protestants (Presbyterians!) ca. 250,000 in 18th century before industrialization, also to the South: "poor whites" of the South (some of them poor planters from Barbados, where descendants of Irish deported under Cromwell still to be found, despised by the Blacks, although speaking Bajan (/ˈbeɪdʒən/), the Barbados (creolized) variety of English (also colloquial for Barbadians); cf. Suppl. 4. Kl V, 5. Kl IX; cf. Roman Catholic Irish on Montserrat, another West Indian island – there, even "Black Irish"), today often desperate and reactionary (cf. "Tobacco Road" by E. Caldwell); at that time rebellion against social injustice (cf. luxury of planters profiting from slavery):

Culpeper's rebellion in Carolina and Bacon's rebellion of (mainly "indentured") Virginia frontiersmen 1676; 18th century's unrest in North Carolina; in 19th c. N.C. farmers wanted autonomy championed by "regulators" (who directed settlers along the "Natchez Trail" (one of several "trails") opened by the U.S. government through Mississippi and Alabama; cf. "Regulatoren" by Gerstäcker); also in South Carolina, Maryland, (Cary – Quakers), Vermont: artisans and small shop-keepers against "princes of trade", also in 1794 (Whiskey revolt) and 1799 (Fries); Massachusetts: Shays' rebellion in 1780 (debtors) and the peasants' rebellion, led by ex-Minuteman Daniel Sharp (most important); East (coast town merchants) – West (inland farmers) tension, before North – South conflict (19th century's Civil War: West Virginia's separation from Virginia)

2a. (De)colonization

To increase the wealth of the mother country, Europeans made the natives of other continents sell their goods at a low price. This was Britain's policy towards her American colonies, too. The British profited from their colonies more than other colonizing Europeans because they had most assiduously developed international trade, i.e., were most successful in selling their products (made from cheap colonial imports) to other (rich) countries.

That trade helped to finance industrialization in Europe, first of all in England. When industrialists needed more raw materials and bigger markets than the old-fashioned trade-companies could provide, they urged governments to assume direct rule in overseas possessions and modernize exploitation; i.e., to increase private profit-making with the help of measures financed by taxes (including indirect ones!).

Latin America, Africa and parts of Asia were made European colonies – between 1869 and 1902, Britain alone fought 40 colonial wars, killing between 100.000 and 250.000 natives – and their original economy was partly destroyed.

It seems that, wherever colonization takes place, there must be "colonisable" people. The natives had been exploited by their own leaders – who were at least as cruel as their European "peers", waged wars etc.: Africa was not an "innocent" continent at all –, before Europeans took over. Today's native leaders, while trying to profit from certain advantages of white civilization, often continue the despotic and inefficient rule that characterized many pre-colonial states.

Where a sizeable number of Whites with a tradition of correctness and efficiency settled and lived as

a dominant minority in a colony (South Africa), they soon wanted to be autonomous or independent, managing the economy as that of their home country, not just to be exploited for cheap exports (of raw materials) profitable only for themselves (as temporary residents) and the mother-country, but establishing its own industry (though more of it was owned by foreign investors than in “developed” countries); as they were whites, their policy was accepted in Europe, if only after a military conflict (U.S.), and the indigenous population profited from this, too; in spite of South African Apartheid, Blacks there were generally better off than in most other African countries.

(In the U.S., where neither Africans nor white settlers were truly “indigenous”, Africans suffered greatly as slaves, but their close contact with the huge White majority also was advantageous, and they are better off than their “cousins” in Africa; the same may be said of African West Indians today as well as of (East) Indians in the Caribbean, by comparison to India.)

These exceptions apart, however, countries of the Third World (which, politically and economically, should be seen as the “dark side” of the “First World”, the industrialized West, rather than as “a world apart”) still only export agricultural products and raw materials at low prices and import industrial products made in Europe, North America and Japan at a high price. Great parts of the population in under-developed countries live in misery even today. The economy of the West still depends on big trade-companies and industrialists. The financial assets of some American and international banks and the economic importance of some “multinationals” equal those of whole European nations. “Agribusiness”, with cheap food from the Third-World countries (for cattle in Europe to produce meat – with cruelty against animals increased on rationalized farms) is flourishing, while the mono-culture of cash crops, often forced on colonized native people through taxation, which replaced subsistence agriculture, causes famines in many developing countries. – On the other hand, the example of pre-revolutionary China showed similar distress without the above reasons.

Better terms of trade are still more important than help, otherwise “technological transfer” is too expensive. Very often the aid given by the industrialized nations has to be paid back at high interest rates, and – because of unfair terms of trade – the gap between rich and poor countries has been widening continually; neo(/niou)-colonialism is also evident in today’s imposition of privatisation and “free trade” by international Western aid-giving institutions, which favours Western business, whereas “the West” protects its own production by high import taxes.

Western wealth and “Third World” poverty are furthermore increased by hundreds of special arrangements with “Third World” countries granting Western investors huge tax reductions on the income they have after extracting, transporting, and selling raw materials from Africa, Asia, and Latin America – whose inhabitants lack the money to do so by themselves, as they have never yet been paid fair wages and prices and have therefore remained unable to accumulate the necessary capital. These tax reductions apply to about half of the national income of those countries and bring tax rates down to about 10% instead of the usual 30%.

The Socialist countries gave the poor countries considerable help. This generous and direct aid has unfortunately stopped with the fall of the Soviet Union and the dissolution of the Socialist bloc. Now Christian Churches, especially the Roman Catholic Church, continue to be the most efficient institutions – including their lay members – to help the poor everywhere; in India, in particular, many orphanages, hospitals and village projects are maintained by them; in (East and Central) Africa, in addition, medical and agricultural stations.

Whereas the establishment of colonies – largely by first obtaining concessions for trading companies from native rulers, who often had rivals and sought European help – was due to the difficulties of these private European trading companies to secure their influence by financial means (they wanted immediate profits!) and to exploit the basic materials of countries overseas on their own, granting independence to the colonies was partly caused by the increasing difficulties of administering them, despite “indirect rule” (leaving minor administrative matters to traditional rulers): Strikes and riots in the late 1940s, e.g., 21 workers killed at Enugu, Nigeria, where earlier rebellions had occurred in 1894, 1897, 1903 - 06 (mainly in the North: “unwilling” Muslim sultan of Sokoto, 1000 – 2000 killed; victorious British under Lugard, the champion for “indirect rule”). 1911, 1918 (Egba, 1000 – 2000 killed); in Uganda, 1949, – earlier insurrections in 1891, 1893, 1894, 1897; in Kenya, 1895; Zanzibar, 1896 (Arabs); Sierra Leone, 1896 - 98 (“hut tax war” – as an alternative to working on plantations owned by Europeans, African small farmers were forced to plant and sell cash crops in order to pay taxes, especially one for each hut – and Mende, a tribe,

wars); Gold Coast (= Ghana), 1900 (Ashante); Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), 1896-7 Chimurenga, after Matabele Wars; Nyasaland (= Malawi /məˈlɑː.wi/); J. Chilembwe, a Protestant preacher, 1915; India 1908-1918, peasant agitation in the 1940s, workers' protests prior to independence. Accordingly, European powers changed (back) to the U.S. policy of profiting from investments abroad with the help of ("independent") national governments installed by them. This had originally been the way by which the Americans, traditionally anti-colonialist, had tried to influence international trade in their favour; and of course, it was easier for them to achieve this with weak governments of new independent states than with the colonial administration of European powers. When the Europeans became dependent on U.S. finance after exhausting themselves in World War II (a process that had in fact begun after World War I), they had to share colonial profits with a non-colonizing power; thus the way was free for formal independence.

It should be added that denying freedom for the colonies had become more and more difficult, especially since in World War I, and even more so in World War II, the coloured nations had seen white nations defeated and not "superior" at all. (In World War II, 92,000 East Africans were sent to occupy Madagascar and fight in Burma, for instance; all in all, 146,000 Africans fought in Asia; of the 250,000 - 2.5 million – wildly differing estimates, especially for colonies, the second number includes auxiliary services: porters, workers... – mobilized Indians, 87,000 were killed; 150,000 Indian troops fought for British interests in World War I, 62-74,000 of whom were killed.)

However, by introducing modern methods of exploitation, Europe had also brought her liberal ideas of free and responsible citizenship, better education – and the ideals of Christianity.

2b. Christian Missions

Very often, missionaries were the first Europeans to contact natives and to defend their rights against colonial exploitation. There is a substantial number of Christians in India (14 million) and Sri Lanka (0.9 million), – more than half of them Catholics; at least 80% of the population of the Pacific islands (Protestant majority, London Missionary Society active, even in Polynesia before French rule, since end of 18th c. religious revival in England (v below); New England Mission in Marshall Islands/eastern Micronesia, whereas western Micronesia, like the Marianas, including Guam, are RC: Spanish missionaries. – Tonga's official religion is Methodism; in 1830, Samoa Christianized by Tongan missionaries; beautiful hymn singing. – Lately, increase of Mormons in Samoa); and 20-40% of Africans are Christian, again about half of them R.C. The following numbers indicate approximate percentages, R.C. in brackets:) Botswana 30 (5), (The) Gambia 15, Ghana 70 (11; 18% Muslims), Kenya 64 (28; at least 11% Muslims), Lesotho 90 (42), Liberia (/laɪˈbiːəriə/) 85, Malawi (/məˈlɑːwi/) 80 (23; 13% Muslims), Namibia 70 (20; 50% Lutheran), Nigeria (/naɪˈ-/9) 48, Sierra Leone (/ˈsiərə, siːˈeːrə liːoun/) 30, South Africa 80 (17), Tanzania 35 (23), Uganda: 90 (44), Zambia 87 (28), Zimbabwe 90 (23). – New "independent" African Pentecostal ("Zion" /zaiən/) churches. – (Cf. "charismatic" /k-/ Catholics, etc.). Some of the most important African politicians who advocated social justice were educated as Christians.

Of these countries, some have considerable percentages of Muslims (The Gambia 90, Liberia 20, Nigeria 50, Sierra Leone 60, Tanzania 35), and the number of Muslims has been increasing over the last few decades, often through the conversion of animists; 49% follow animistic religions in Botswana.

– It should be noted that almost all "animistic" religions have one supreme God-Creator.

Missionaries in German East Africa established the (now) University of Makerere. German colonial architecture in today's Tanzania, especially Dar es Salaam and Tanga.

2 c. (De)colonization in African Literature. Place Names

Because of their own and their readers' education, especially of those outside their own country, most African writers use the languages of their European colonizers, which still are predominant in the administration and international life, as well. (This is also the case in former Asian colonies.) Many authors "English-speaking" Africa recognize the positive effects of European influence beside the negative ones. Instead of using the whites as scapegoats, they criticize corrupt new élites and question traditions. In their attitude towards Europe, they are less "mawkish" than authors in "French-speaking" Africa, who often express hatred or/and love for France. Perhaps this is due to the (not really important?) differences between British indirect rule and centralist French

colonisation, which included cultural assimilation. In most of today's French overseas territories, a French Creole is spoken, whereas Pidgin is characteristic of English influence, especially in the Pacific (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.)

Compared with the French and Belgians, the British gave few towns European names which were Africanized after independence: Salisbury (/ɔ:/, capital of Rhodesia (/rou'di:zjə, with a relatively strong British minority enjoying racist superiority) = Harare (capital of Zimbabwe), Wilhelmstal (Tanganyika) = Lushoto (after 1918); German names in Namibia were kept (as was the German minority); in South Africa, the Boers (/bouəz/) had introduced Dutch names (v. below).

IV. Puritanism: English Protestantism (– and (Roman) Catholicism)

1a. Puritanism and the English Character

The Puritan Republic was established after the Civil War between the majority of the – Protestant – English lower and middle classes and the King (Charles I) with his followers among the nobility (and peasants), ending in Charles I being beheaded and Cromwell "succeeding" him as "Lord Protector".

Puritanism, not the Tudor secession from Rome, brought about profound changes in the English way of life. It remodelled family and church life, and political institutions. According to Calvin (Geneva, one of the leading reformers of the 16th century), free will did not exist and men were predestined from the beginning of time to go either to heaven or to hell. Predestination – replacing every Catholic's piety helped by sacraments – showed in the material success of the "chosen", achieved by "honest" work. To make up for the loss of sacramental celebration, a show of stern sobriety was put on. The only pleasure open to Puritans seemed to be making money. The Catholic Church condemned the lending of money on interest (as Islam still does); Calvinism allowed it. So even today prominent businessmen in England are often members of Nonconformist churches, i.e. Churches and sects outside the Church of England and the Roman Catholic Church.

Puritanism resulted in the notorious "English Sunday" without sports, theatre (and, theoretically, cinema), in limited opening hours and licences (of selling alcoholic drinks) of pubs, and to the ideal of reserved, (apparently) modest behaviour.

However, Puritans did not only close theatres (often places of vulgarity in those times), but also prohibited cruel sports, especially bear baiting and bull baiting.

1b. Puritan (Calvinist) Churches and Anglicans

Puritans wanted the Church of England to be more Calvinist; part of them later (17th century) became "Independents" (against/under Charles I) or Dissenters (under Charles II when the Restoration (of the House of Stuart) had also restored the Church of England and its "Prayer Book"), i.e. opposed to the Established Church (Anglican Church: "C. of E.") with the King as its Head; dissenters have always been most numerous among the lower (middle) classes and in poorer regions (with a less influential gentry: Wales, Cornwall); Nonconformists = "Free Churches" and also other sects, especially from 18th century onwards: Baptists (strong in America), Methodists; "Free Church" Puritans stressed importance of lay members in local congregation (Congregationalists, strong in America); Presbyterians: "presbyters" (Elders) control community; Presbyterian Church of Scotland (established 1690) against Royalty appointing bishops; those who agreed: Anglican Church in Scotland = Episcopalian (which is also the name of the "Anglican" Church in America); Free Church of Scotland separated from Church of Scotland in 1843 ("The Great Disruption"), when government influence increased in the latter, until Church of Scotland disestablished 1921; union of the two, 1929. – In 1935, the "Kirk's" intolerance led to the Morningside Riots in Edinburgh against (Irish, whose immigration increased) Catholics.

Anglican Church of Wales disestablished (in 1914 and 1920): Anglican Church in Wales, Presbyterian Church of Wales (Calvinistic Methodist, not joining 20th-century United Reformed

Church = Congregationalists and Presbyterians in England and Congregationalists in Wales). – Anglican "Church of Ireland" disestablished in 1869, which freed Irish (R.C.) from paying the tithe to the Anglican Church.)

The Calvinist doctrine of predestination led to regarding material gains as signs of "being chosen": this mixture of worldly and religious principles, together with a greater readiness to accept new ideas, possibly the cultural basis for the success of Protestant countries in the modern age.

Protestantism, at least in its Calvinist groups, especially among those who emigrated to America, brought a new awareness of being responsible to one's own conscience, and of being capable of, and open to, criticism within one's community; this, and the concept of the state of grace, expressed in financial well-being, greatly increased the endeavour to improve living conditions and public institutions, to be correct and comfortable, free citizens with a drive for "sound capitalism"; these modern ideas were to be taken up by the Enlightenment of the 18th century and, later, by "bourgeois" liberalism; the "secularized" religion of (Calvinist) Protestant upper and middle classes is probably the reason for their self-righteousness, taking pride in financial success, staunch prejudices, lack of spontaneity in human relationships, and boring Sundays – all of which have often been attacked by English writers: v. Reading List. – These principles not for outsiders: – Cromwell cruel against Irish Catholics.

1c. Quakers

When Europe was starving after two terrible World Wars, millions of food parcels were sent to Europe by the "Society of Friends", commonly called the Quakers. – Cf. the name of Philadelphia (already to be found, however, in the Palestine of antiquity), "Friends' Brotherhood": William Penn founded Pennsylvania – the name given to the region by Charles II who admired W. Penn – in America by making treaties with the Indians and by keeping these treaties more honestly than the other settlers. Regrettably, even there, tolerance had broken down by 1763: reacting to Pontiac's attacks (v. above), settlers called the Paxton Brothers massacred Indians. – Not all Quakers opposed slavery from the beginning (abolitionist preacher Benjamin Lay, expelled from British Barbados, in Pennsylvania), were in favour of equality for women – like the Herrnhut Brethren (v. below), German-speaking in early Pennsylvania, fair treaties with Indians, too, native missionaries soon, and some inter-ethnic marriages.

Their founder, George Fox, not to be confused with Ch. J. Fox, a Liberal politician of the 18th century, believed he was moved by the "Inner Light" and the "Inner Voice", coming from God, and that each individual could respond directly to God's Spirit, without churches and sacraments. The Quakers assemble in their "Meeting Houses" waiting in silence until one of them begins to sermonize and pray, "trembling under God's eye" (to quake, hence "Quakers").

The Quakers refuse to serve in war; they regard it as their duty to love and help all human beings regardless of race, creed or class. Numerous and spontaneous in the 18th century, the "Society of Friends" today is a small religious body in Britain and in the U.S., where its members are highly respected for their honourable dealings in public life and business.

1d. Baptists

Protestants holding that baptism should be administered only to adult believers and by immersion (founded in 1633; strong in the USA, total number: 36 million), Calvinists, like the Anabaptists (Mennonites, Simon Menno), industrious communities, today based on individual capitalism, unlike their precursors, the Waldensians (of medieval Southern France: "Albigenses" (/ælbɪˈdʒɛnsi:z/) or "Cathari(sts)" (/ˈkæθəri(sts)/) – "Ketzer"), earliest in America: Labadists (Maryland, 1680; founder: former Jesuit Jean de Labadie); community of Ephrata, Pa., 1732-1907, founded by German Anabaptist – really, Seventh-Day Baptist – C. Beissel, who split from the radical Pietist "Anabaptist" Schwarzenau Brethren; still opposed to competition and enriching themselves: Mennonite "Amish" (/ˈɑmɪʃ/) people" farmers in Pennsylvania's "Dutch County" (more numerous in Ohio, others in Indiana, and Ontario, /ɔnˈteəriu)) = German immigrants of 18th and 19th centuries, still speak German ("church" = "Gmoant" = "Gemeinde"); so do the Anabaptist "Hutterites" (founder: Jakob Hutter, executed at Innsbruck), Tyrolean Christian communists and pacifists, moved

to Moravia; when persecuted there (like the Moravian Brethren), to Slovakia and Transylvania (Siebenbürgen), Russia and to the USA (Spokane, Washington; South Dakota; around 1850) and Canada in 1916 (expelled from USA because of pacifism, two died from consequences of torture in prison, 1918), near Calgary; united with Carinthian Protestants 1756, still use a 15th-century form of Tyrolean/Carinthian dialect, still farming communities (25,000-40,000) in Alberta (/æɪˈbɜːtə/), Manitoba, (to U.S. again: Montana, N. & S. Dakota).

1e. "Georgia Salzburgers"

"Georgia Salzburgers" only a club today: Protestants forced into exile, about 20,000 emigrated to Georgia (newly founded by English philanthropic General Oglethorpe, helped convicts – debtors! – to settle there, against the Spanish in Florida, who practised slavery only to a limited degree and admitted run-away slaves; therefore, and as slaves would have presented a military risk, originally no slavery in Georgia) opposed to slavery, good as small farmers, gave Georgia its first governor after its independence, but had to conform later (because of too much competition from planters) and disappeared.

1f. More on Protestants in America

Anglicans: Episcopalians (upper classes), Southern planters; Puritans: Congregationalists (middle class, especially in New England), Presbyterians and Baptists (strong in lower and middle classes, Southern USA, where the Southern Baptist Church has a separate branch for Blacks, 20th century preacher Billy Graham a White Southern B.).

Early intolerance of American Puritans: witch-hunt in Salem (ˈseɪləm, Massachusetts, where Presbyterianism was the state religion until 1834: (cf. A. Miller's modern drama "The Crucible", written during the anti-communist "witch hunt" of McCarthy era.)

Rhode Island: liberal Puritans, conservative in the 19th and 20th centuries, dominated by "Old Money" (title of Aldrich's book): founder Roger Williams, left intolerant Massachusetts (where dissident settlements were destroyed), bought a small territory from Indians: Indian protector chief Miantonomo, attacked by Mohegan chief Uncas (cf. J. F. Cooper); Anne Hutchinson (felt women should participate in religious affairs and politics) went there, too; (other emancipated woman: Margaret Brent); early emancipation of women in the United States, favoured by independent pioneers and rare women; Wyoming first state to give vote to women (1869).

2. Roman Catholics. English Moral Attitudes

English (Roman) Catholics had founded seminaries on the Continent, the most important being Douai; the seminarists formed there, and Jesuits, were active in England between 1540 and 1640, but were reduced by constant persecution; they survived mainly where Catholic aristocrats protected them; secret Scaln College in Scotland, 1716-99; after about 1750, with more tolerance and middle-class prosperity, merchants – in Ireland, many of them were Protestants, Nonconformists who were also opposed to the Church established by the English – financed a subdued parish life. (After 1850, however, the Nonconformist - R.C. alliance in Ireland ended, as Catholicism was linked to Irish nationalism, despite opposition from the (high) clergy).– After 1850, with Catholic emancipation almost complete (officially) and the Great Famine in Ireland, a great number of R.C. Irish emigrated to England with their priests; the R.C. hierarchy was "restored" and English Catholic laymen lost their influence – A. Phillips de Lisle's attempts to re-unify Anglicans and R.Cs, including a prayer movement, failed –, although the (lay) Irish members of the Commons (Parliament at Westminster) were very important for their support of the Catholic Church (in England, as well as in Ireland). The R. C. Church in England mainly catered for the poor (Irish), until many among them advanced to lower middle-class status in the last third of the 20th century: liberalization (partly) followed by a "backlash" towards lay piety and authoritarianism. The English Catholic Church remained conservative, as did the Church in U.S.: there, from modest beginnings – 20,000, when the U.S. had 3.6 m (Whites only) inhabitants – to 70 millions now (Irish and Italian immigrants, "Latinos" from Latin America. Georgetown Univ., Washington D.C. (Jesuits, also) Loyola Univ., Chicago), and wealthy: no "church tax" in the U.S., individuals give freely, lay participation (associations); more relevance of the laity, whose financial support was essential, given the separation of State and

Church but not of community life and religious life: right-wing Cardinal Spellman, e.g., until the 1980s. –

Discuss: Catholics may often be said to follow sacred rites superficially, because it is difficult to grasp the sacramental character of religion and to follow the divine commands honestly; Protestants, to live in superficial content, as their reform has "reasonably" diminished the role of rites and hierarchy – yet in order to assert their "other-worldliness", they adhere to a strict code of behaviour, directed against "having (spontaneous) fun", and feel strongly about the superiority of "orderly" people (racialism?); resulting from this, a new hypocrisy (cf. N. Hawthorne: "The Scarlet Letter") and the "typically English" boredom. – This applies to (serious) Calvinists rather than to (pious) Lutherans (a minority among Anglo-Saxon Protestants), who tend to be more intimately worried about "justification" and redemption; (practicing) Catholics, on the other hand, often have problems with keeping the good resolutions made at confession.

Whereas the conflict between manners and feelings is the main subject of the delicate characterisation of individuals by "normal" (Protestant, at least nominally,) English writers, Catholic English writers often present characters intensely involved in moral conflicts perceived as such (Greene, Burgess, Waugh; these three also are exceptionally sensitive travel writers, and so are other R.C. authors: P. Marnham, P. Theroux (/θəˈru:/...)).

On the other hand, Protestantism, at least in England, and/or the ensuing liberalism may have brought about the "typically" English private character of public morality, which often makes moral phenomena in England (seem) particularly sincere (to Continentals); the (relative) absence of coercion by the Church(es) and the State has given moral group pressure a private quality that makes morally determined actions and words so convincing; "the" individual Britons accept the rules of conduct of society and appreciate being held in esteem among group peers – in fact, they express such (judgments of) esteem (of others), themselves, but in the unobtrusive, yet self-assured way that results from making the fulfilment of a powerful collective duty their own responsibility, knowing that, in the overall social context, even the effort that fails has not been made in vain.

This quietly impressive attitude is mainly middle-class, and although it is to be found among "upright" working-class people, (and more honest there, as it does not bring many advantages, because) it has not fought against, let alone vanquished, greed and exploitation.

It is linked, especially when found among the upper classes, to a certain ("English") stoicism.

3. Importance of Stoicism

Importance of stoicism in English philosophic(al) attitudes: contentment to be reached by accepting "bad luck" while continuing the "good fight" – involved in good public causes: pragmatism; possibly also a reaction to the emptiness felt when religious interpretations of the world and its sufferings are not accepted.

Besides, nature's idyllic side was cherished, "English" gardens contributing to quiet happiness obtained by accepting "natural" conditions of life, the universe.

The boisterous humanism of the Renaissance, which in spite of occasional attempts to improve social relations had increased brutal warfare, was accompanied, and later replaced, by a renaissance of the Ancients' melancholy (v. below; analyzed in R. Burton's "Anatomy of Melancholy", 1621); it was weakened by the arrogant theories of the Enlightenment, but, with rationalist improvements being smothered by the egotism of liberal trade (wars) and industrialists, became fashionable again as "the spleen" (isolated idiosyncratic behaviour as a compensation for conformism, v. below); it was joined by the philanthropic tenderness of (Pre-)Romanticism (v. domestic tragedy, sentimental comedy), partly merging with the religious revival experienced, mainly, by the middle classes.

The Stoa of Antiquity taught to manage feelings according to ethics, not (necessarily) to suppress them; "stoic" coldness was celebrated mainly after 1850, when it served imperialism and its ruthless rationalism, claiming racial superiority over more lively, less energetic natives.

Stoic, basically aristocratic, self-command remained relatively easy for the well-to-do; the aloofness of stoicism seemed to justify their diminished communication with others. Their attitude was then imitated by the increasingly successful middle-classes as a sign of respectability.

This may explain the low levels of communicative behaviour among "the" English; their climate did not prevent the (Catholic) English of the Middle Ages enjoying life together – nor, on the other hand, has Protestantism inhibited Americans enjoying contacts.

V. What Was Life Like In Those Days?

1. If you had lived between 1200 and 1600, what would your life have been like?

The class into which you happened to be born would have decided your fate. With England's population numbering little more than two millions around 1100 A.D., you were probably one among the one and a half million "villeins" (cf. meaning of "villain" today). You were of Saxon origin and therefore little better than a serf, tied to the land you had to till. Your Norman lord spoke French, you spoke English.

Your little house was made of "sticks and mud", – a wooden framework filled with clay, roofed in with thatch of straw, whereas cathedrals, abbeys, and castles were made of stone.

The use of coal was forbidden by law, its smoke being considered as poisonous. In 1306 a man was executed for burning coal; widely used to heat houses and furnaces after 1750, when wood had become rare and expensive.

(Tables consisted of boards laid on trestles, hence "boarding house", "board and lodging"; also conference tables: hence, Board of Trade etc.)

In the Middle Ages, the good land around the village was divided into three large, unhedged fields, one of them lying fallow for the soil to recover, "Dreifelderwirtschaft") each of which consisted of many "strips". The crop grown on your strip was your own, but in return you were required to work on the lord's fields on several days of the week. However, some villeins began to pay rents to their lord who now had to hire paid farm-labourers. This development, common on the Continent, too, from serf-like villein to free tenant, was made possible by the spread of the use of money.

Some lords decided to have more sheep (on the land left untended, after the wars and plagues mentioned above, by the reduced number of farmers) and less corn, as weaving (in Flanders) expanded and English wool was superior to any other and so England's export of wool was rapidly increasing. At the end of the 14th century, when farm labour became scarce due to wars and the Black Death, farmers rebelled against low wages and serfdom. They marched upon London singing "When Adam delved and Eve span, Who was then a gentleman?"

This was another reason for landowners to turn their fields to pasture land, which they enclosed with hedges or stone walls to keep their sheep from roaming; moreover, fewer shepherds than farmers were needed: sheep-raising became more profitable than agriculture in many parts of Britain, and England soon started its own textile manufacturing. – The (children's) song "Baa baa, black sheep" reflects the fact that workers had to give two thirds of their labour('s product) to the landowner.

When the population had risen again to about 6 millions around 1600, 8 around 1750, and to 12 millions in 1820, crop rotation ("Fruchtwechsel") replacing the three-fields system facilitated a considerable increase of food production, which then was higher than, for instance, in France. The situation deteriorated (for the urban poor, in particular), after 1840, when capitalist industrialization was at its "very best"; but even, and especially, then, improved living (hygienic) conditions contributed to a rapid population increase: about 24 millions around 1850, 48 millions in 1900.

At the same time, interest in (the protection of) nature and animals began: it increased in the 18th century, continuing up to our times.

2. Social Conditions in the 17th Century

Social unrest as well as religious Dissent: the "Levellers", a radical movement within the Puritan part of the population, with many followers in the Puritan Army ("Roundheads", "Ironsides" = Puritan cavalry), lost their cause; Cromwell with the rich citizens and with the more conservative Puritans, Presbyterians; army insurrection defeated at Burford; theorizer Lilburne (10,000 signed petition to free him when in the Tower; Lilburne became a Quaker); religious socialism in England to be continued by "Diggers" (communities trying to practise a primitive Communism), the philosopher G. Winstanley (Christian communism) and later on (in 19th century) by the Fabians and Chartists; Francis Bacon (important for empirical approach in philosophy) – J. Locke: Philosophical

enquiries about politics and the state, J. Locke in favour of democratic consent (like Roger Williams in America), cf. Hobbes (/hɒbz/): absolutism, to ensure peace; cf. earlier Thomas Morus: "Utopia"(which inspired Spanish bishop Quiroga to found small towns for Mexican Indians, whose artisan production is still flourishing).

Like the later French Revolution, executing the King in the Puritan revolution was followed by a dictatorship of the middle class, whose predominance, jointly with the liberal nobility, continued after the "Glorious Revolution"; none of these revolutions improved the lot of the masses: The Puritan justification of wealth bred contempt for the poor; after the "Glorious" Revolution of 1688, the liberals' freedom for the (capitalist) individual neglected them; and besides, the imitation of aristocratic behaviour by the (upper) middle-class "gentle"man produced the haughtiness of "the" English (among themselves, especially against the working class, and "all others").

3. The Law

(v. "Habeas Corpus"); death-penalties increased since the beginning of the 16th century (modern times/age!) for crimes unimportant (even then?), e.g., sheep-stealing, to protect landowners: gentry important, village squires (Justices of the Peace) still in the country today, J.P.s support squirearchy (/ˈskwaɪə:ki) to a certain extent; towns: Magistrates, many of them being respectable spinsters, urban (upper) middle class prejudices; courts moving round the country for "assizes" (/əˈsaɪzɪz/), in "circuits"; juries rather liberal (today; with loss of confidence in police; brutality during 1984 strikes against conservative government), more important than on Continent.

4. Literature (17th Century)

Puritan literature, apart from Milton's polemics (his great religious epics not Puritan in the narrow sense) emotionally impressive in Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress", written in prison, fervent piety, sublime in everyday language (important for English literary style)

Restoration comedy: high-spirited, critical of the snobs and immorality of its time, presenting them in a disillusioned though hilarious, way; Anglo-Irish authors (v. Suppl. on Ireland); (architect Sir John Vanbrugh also a Restoration comedy author)

5. Architecture (17th - 19th (20th) Centuries)

"Baroque": main architects, under Charles I: Inigo Jones and Christopher Wren, rebuilding London after the Great Fire of 1666, which followed the country-wide Plague of 1665; successors: Benson, Campbell (/kæmbl/); country houses "baroque", e.g. Kedleston Hall, Petworth, Chatsworth, Castle Howard, "rococo" (rare): Claydon, Felbrigg, Saltram; Palladian style (Palladio, Italy): more classical than Central European Baroque – as opposed to the Netherlands and Northern Germany, including the Baltic states, where the (neo-)classical style predominated, too; cf. 18th-century Georgian neo-classicism: "Early Georgian": George I, with Palladian style continuing; Rococo elements in George II's time, "Late Georgian": George III, with a stricter adherence to Roman styles: truly "neoclassical", architects: Soane, Gibbs (/g-/), a Scot, like the) Adam brothers, Hawksmoor, Lord Burlington, J. Wyatt; agreeably classical ("picturesque") in Bath (by Woods).

(Furniture of) Greek antiquity revived by Thomas Hope about 1820.

Certainly this was not a popular artistic movement; according to Pugin and Ruskin (19th century advocate of the "Gothic Revival" and medieval society and art), it was a coldly imposing decorative art for the powerful – especially aristocrats enriched during the wool boom (sheep instead of agriculture, v. above) caused by 18th century industrial development: textile industry (v. above): country houses –, unlike the religious, authentic art of the Gothic.

Like Pugin (/pju:dʒɪn/), Ruskin was against "sham" decoration and materials, against frivolous "art furniture" (by E. W. Godwin, e.g., with "(neo-)Anglo-Japanese" elements) for "purity of art", a concept dear to the "Aesthetic (/ɪsˈθetɪk/) Movement", whose – mainly "Arts and Crafts" – artists developed the "neo-gothic(k)" style into a broader use of mediæval styles for their own decorative

work, characterized by a poetic softness accompanied either by moral idealism or by a tendency towards the decadent (or by both, cf. "Pre-Raphaelite" (/pri:ˈræfələit/) painters).

Moderate (Neo-)Gothic style continued in England (and North America) up to this day, after "Elizabethan" (/ilizəˈbi:θən/) and "Jacobean" (/dʒækəˈbi:ən/) Revival (furniture) in the 19th century: almost exuberant (restoration work, and) new castles: Cardiff, by W. Burges; cf. historical (cf. "historic": "von historischer Bedeutung") painting by Brangwyn (in Swansea).

D. Supplements 6. Klasse, Part 2: The Commonwealth of Nations and U.S. Possessions

I. The Commonwealth of Nations

1. Definition

Definition: A free association ("family") of sovereign independent states. – Membership voluntary. – Symbolic head: The Queen /King (of the United Kingdom).

The Commonwealth member states keep up their understanding with one another by constant consultation. On the highest level, the Prime Ministers meet at Commonwealth conferences.

Having a head of state of one's own means a further slackening of ties with the United Kingdom; otherwise, the Queen/King is Head of State, her/his representative being a Governor(-General), with the Prime Minister as the country's top politician.

2. Member States

The United Kingdom (i.e., Northern Ireland and Great Britain consisting of England, Scotland, and Wales)

Almost all of the following member states were once British colonies; the first (five) are "white"; Canada, Australia, and New Zealand being rich.

Cyprus (Republic)

Malta (/mɔ:ltə/), G.C. (Republic) (G.C.= George Cross, a high-ranking order bestowed by George VI to the entire population for their heroic resistance to German bombardment in WW II, with 1500 dead out of, at the time, 250,000 inhabitants)

Canada	Australia	New Zealand
Africa:		
South Africa (Republic, relatively rich, strong white minority)	Lesotho (/lə'su:tu:/, constitutional monarchy in its own right)	Swaziland (/ˈswɑ:zi-/; or: Ngwane, since 2018 Eswatini, absolutist monarchy in its own right)
Namibia (Republic)	Botswana (Republic)	[Zimbabwe (Republic, membership suspended 2002)]
Zambia (Republic)	Malawi (Republic)	Tanzania (Republic)
Sierra Leone (Republic)	Ghana (Republic)	Nigeria (Republic)
Kenia (Rep.)	Gambia (Rep)	
(newcomers:) Togo, Gabon (republics, formerly French (German), joined 2022)		
Cameroon (/--' /, Republic, not British before, joined 1995)	Mozambique (Republic; though it never was British, but Portuguese, joined 1995)	Rwanda (Republic, although never British, but German and Belgian, joined 2009)
Indian Ocean:		
Mauritius (Republic)	Seychelles (/sei'felz/, Republic)	(Maldivé (/ˈmɑ:ldiv/) Islands (Republic since 1968; before, sultanate; left 1966)
Asia:		
India (Republic)	Bangladesh (Republic)	Pakistan (Republic)
Sri Lanka (Republic)	Brunei (Monarchy in its own right)	Malaysia (electoral monarchy)
Singapore (Republic)		
Pacific:		
Nauru (Republic)	Solomon Islands	Vanuatu (Republic)
Western Samoa (/sə' mouə/, Monarchy in its own right, a "democracy" of 11,000 chiefs)	[Fiji (Republic, suspended 2009)] Kiribati (Rep.)	Tonga (Monarchy in its own right, more democracy after recent unrest)
West Indies/America:		
Jamaica	Trinidad and Tobago (Republic)	Barbados (/ˈei/, Rep.)
Antigua and Barbuda	Grenada	St. Vincent and the Grenadines
St. Lucia (/lu:fə/)	Dominica (Rep.)	St. Kitts/St. Christopher and Nevis

>>(fr. N. S. de las Nieves, “M^a ((/ni:vis/; cf./nevis/ in Ben Schnee”)>>> Nevis, mountain in Scotland)

The Bahamas

(on the mainland:)

Belize (/beli:z/)

Guyana (Republic)

3. Notes

a. Independent States; Weakness of the Commonwealth; Suspensions, New Members:

Pakistan (Republic) left it in 1972, when India helped East Pakistan to become independent Bangladesh, but re-joined it on Oct 1st, 1989.

Brunei (Borneo, independent 1984): British troops, just as in the Oman (/o'ma:n/, Arabia), defend the sultan against democratic rebels driven underground after winning elections.

South Africa (Republic) left the Commonwealth in 1961, as its policy of racial segregation was not approved by the other members. 1994: (Black) majority rule, S.A.R. joins the Commonwealth again.

Nigeria's membership was suspended between 1995 and 1999, after the military dictatorial government (until 1999) had executed opponents protesting against the destruction of Ogoni (cf. Ibo, Suppl. 4. Kl.) territory by the oil drillings of the Shell Co.

The Gambia, where a left-wing rebellion was put down by the Senegalese, joined Senegal (a former French colony) at the end of 1981. (Traditional) name of the union: Senegambia (until 1989). Dictatorship 1994 - 2017, left the Commonwealth 1913 after human rights criticism; so did, for the same reason,

Zimbabwe, in 2003 (v. above, dictator Mugabe)

(The) Cameroon(s), German until 1918, had lost its westernmost part to (British) Nigeria when it became a French mandate; on Nigeria becoming independent, a plebiscite determined that the southern part of the area be returned to Cameroon (forming its English-speaking region), the rest remaining Nigerian. Joined the Commonwealth in 1995.

Mozambique also joined in 1995 (even under Portuguese rule British companies dominated the economy, as Portugal did not have enough money and inhabitants to exploit her colonies thoroughly; Western big business profited from the Portuguese army fighting against the African freedom fighters 1964 - 1974, when the Portuguese soldiers established democracy in Portugal and granted independence to the “overseas provinces”),

as did

Togo and Gabon in 2022, after

Rwanda in 2009, having replaced French by English as her language in education in 2008.

German Togo lost its western part to the (British) Gold Coast (today's Ghana), when it became French in 1919. (Since then, Togo has developed bonds of friendship with Germany.)

Elsewhere in ("Black") Africa, too, there is astonishingly little resentment against Whites, which is to be admired all the more when compared to what Africans suffered.

Botswana: former British Protectorate of Bechuanaland; British Bechuanaland (colony) was ceded to South Africa in 1895; cf. (former) Bantu state of Bophuthatswana in South Africa.

Attempts of closer co-operation among some of the smaller states of the West Indies failed.

Antigua: an insurrection led to reforms in 1918.

Grenada: first Commonwealth country to be invaded by the US, in 1983; it had a Marxist government which tried to stop the sell-out of the country and abolished capital punishment that had characterized the government of spiritualist dictator Gairy; (invasion carried out from big U.S. base on neighbouring Commonwealth member Barbados, where an American tourist agency has more power than the Prime Minister of this "Little England", – last insurrection in 1937; cf. Jamaica, 1938, unrest in early 80s). Capital punishment re-introduced.

(On the mainland, Central and South America:)

Belize (former British Honduras): claimed, until 1991, by Guatemala.

Guyana: the Guyanas Dutch colonies, until the Netherlands had to join Napoleon: French 1788, occupied by Britain 1799, only Suriname given back to the Dutch 1816; Demerara (/deməˈru:rə/, sugar from there: /-ˈreərə/) insurrection 1823. When in 1963/4. the Guyana's People's Progressive Party, in which "second-class" (East) Indians and Blacks (v. Supp. 4. Kl.) were united, became radically leftist under its Indian leader Ch. Jagan, the British withheld independence, fostered the rivalry between Blacks and Indians until the Blacks under their "moderately" leftist leader Burnham seceded from the "People's Progressive Party" (racial riots with hundreds of deaths in 1964), and granted independence only when Burnham won the elections in 1966 (similarly, and despite riots with bloodshed in 1956, independence for Singapore delayed until Communists were "superseded" by Lee Kwan Yew, 1963). Still, in 1992, Jagan's PPP won at the polls; (Western Guyana claimed by Venezuela.)

(Indian Ocean:)

Mauritius (with Rodrigues Island, v. Suppl. 4. Kl.) is an example, more so than Quebec, of whites' tolerance towards other whites abroad: the 1832 legislative council gave political power to Franco-Mauritians, whose laws and religion were kept – but English has been the language at courts from 1847; in 1885 they had to share power with "gens de couleur" (black and white); 1948: constitutional reform; 1956: "one man one vote": Lab victory; social reforms (for Indian workers on sugar plantations) 1937; "communal" clashes: Hindus ("Indians", "Tamuls") vs. Muslims 1889 and 1913, Indians vs. "Creoles" (= Blacks!) 1965, Muslims vs. Creoles 1968; racial harmony for most of the time.

The Seychelles: left-wing president was the object of an unsuccessful coup staged by South African mercenaries (1981).

Maldives: short-lived republic 1953, conservative sultan gave Britain military base 1956, which led to tensions and a separate Southern Republic 1959-63; "full" independence in 1965, sultan exiled 1968, but progressive government ousted in 1975 coup; India prevented mercenaries' coup in 1989, dictatorial regime.

(Pacific:)

(Most famous explorer of the Pacific: Captain Cook, but before him, besides Tasman, 17th century Spanish Mendaña, Queiros, Torres; his French contemporary: Bougainville; later, Russian

expeditions with captains of German (partly Baltic) origin: Kotzebue, accompanied by Chamisso; Bellinghausen)

Tuvalu: Ellice Islands (Polynesian), menaced by rising sea level, global warming? – Protestant /Reformed Church majority;

Kiribati (Micronesian): Gilbert Islands, Phoenix Islands (except Howland I. and Baker I.: US), Ocean Island (= Banaba), central and southern Line Islands (among these, some US/UK condominiums, given to Kiribati; Kiritimati = Christmas Island, used for H-bomb tests by UK and US, not to be confused with the Australian Christmas Island, where mainly Chinese Immigrants mine phosphate; – northern Line Islands: U.S., Palmyra /pælˈmaɪərə/ I., also Jarvis Island).

Vanuatu (New Hebrides, formerly an Anglo-French condominium: rebellions in 1932, 1940 – 43, i.e., partly during WWII, 1852 and, on Tanna, 1973; when independence was achieved in 1980, British and Niugini troops prevented the secession of a few islands dominated by conservative French planters, especially Espiritu Santo (Merena, whose old name shows that the Spanish (Portuguese) were the first whites to arrive even there) in 1980; the British islanders (Protestant), previously fewer than the French (Catholic) ones, increased their numbers and their influence in the independence movement; the independent (predominantly Protestant: 67% of the population, with only 3% Whites, belong to various Protestant communities, 13% R.C.) gov.t is generally rather intolerant of any opposition. For a few years, Vanuatu (non-aligned, no army; with Kiribati and other island states (and New Zealand) against (American and French) nuclear tests and bases) and other island states were

"special members", without a seat in the Commonwealth Conference; the reason given for this: their comparatively very small number of inhabitants; later, they were called "members in arrears", i.e., not having paid their contributions. V. has become one of the havens for international tax evasion.

Solomon Islands (with the Santa Cruz Islands, Melanesia; "discovered by Spanish Mendaña): anti-colonialist resistance was brutally put down (by Australian troops) on Malaita in 1927 (massacre of the Kwaios); after a 1946-1952 guerrilla war, the Christian "Maasina" (= "Marching" =?Marxian) movement, tolerated during WW II to inspire resistance against the Japanese (1942) – the Solomon Islands were loyal to the British Empire (and suffered more than other islands from U.S. bomb attacks after the Japanese had conquered them), but there was considerable sympathy for the Japanese in the former German colonies –, was suppressed, but prepared self-government. – Isabella and Bougainville were separated from the Solomons and given to Germany in a 19th-century colonial compromise that gave the rest of the Solomons to Britain; after World War I, German New Guinea including Bougainville was given to Australia as a League of Nations mandate, in spite of B.'s wish to be reunited with the (British) Solomon Islands (as Isabella was); today, therefore, (independent) Papua-Niugini (including the Bismarck Archipelago) faces a secessionist movement on Bougainville – about 20,000 killed in insurrection 1989 - 1997, mainly because copper mines, ruthlessly exploited by Australian/British company, with miners from PNG, caused extensive damages: autonomy, 2019 referendum pro-independence.

After WW I, the northern part of PNG was named New Guinea– although this is the geographical name of the entire big island, including formerly Dutch, now Indonesian, Western New Guinea or West Irian – as an Australian "trusteeship", whereas its southern part, Papua, passed from British to Australian rule. Under German rule, its name had been Kaiser-Wilhelmsland, the island of New Britain was Neupommern, its capital Kokopo, Herbertshöhe; the island of New Ireland was Neumecklenburg. German Lutheran and R.C. missionaries. Cruelties of German rule.

Tonga (= "Friendly Islands"), Christianized by British Methodists in the 19th century, friendship with Germany, British "protection" 1900-1970;

Nauru (/nauˈru:/, or: Naoero /naˈu:ru:/): a German colony before World War I, then an Australian trusteeship – 1968, when phosphate finished: bankrupt, but off-shore capitalism.

Western Samoa (a German colony before WW I), has adopted a policy of neutrality; in contact with the Commonwealth only through its former "trustee" (-1962) New Zealand. (In 1918 and 1929, New Zealand troops fired on "Mau" opponents: 11 demonstrators were killed.)

In 1988, Fiji left after a military coup: traditionalist Fijians ousted the elected government (dominated by Indian Social-Democrats; before independence (NZ administration), Fijians privileged over "imported" Indian plantation workers, some of whom became successful businessmen. Fiji joined again in 1997, when Indians were re-admitted to power; against this, another coup in 2000, which ultimately failed, but left the Indians unhappy: membership suspended 2009, without tangible consequences.

These events, and above all, the U.S. attack on Grenada, and the Turkish attack on Cyprus show the weakness of the Commonwealth.

Moreover, the ten former British Caribbean states want a shared Caribbean court to replace the Privy Council in London as their highest judicial institution, in order to pass death sentences more easily.

b. British Territories Overseas

British dependencies:

Gibraltar (claimed by Spain, off-shore capitalism), and

(Atlantic:)

St. Helena (/sɪntiˈli:nə/, cf. name Helena /ˈhelɪnə/) with Ascension (/əˈsenʃən/, permanent inhabitants no more allowed, military base) and Tristan da Cunha;

Falkland (/'fɔ:k-/) Islands (with South Georgia and South Sandwich Island, claimed by Argentina – cf. conflicting claims to Antarctic territories (raw materials) of UK, Argentina and Chile; besides, Australian and New Zealand (from Britain) territories);

(West Indies:)

Bermuda a British base before white and black Americans immigrated in the 19th century, followed by American tourists in the 20th century; off-shore capitalism, i.e., a haven for international very rich tax-evaders; the Cayman (/keɪmən/) Islands (off-shore capitalism; freedom from taxation there granted as early as 1788, when islanders had saved the crews of ten shipwrecked British ships), Turks and Caicos Islands; Anguilla (wants independence, British paratroopers landed 1969); Montserrat (with R.C. Irish refugees of the 17th century, wants independence: ? improbable, cf. economy; partly destroyed by eruptions of its volcano); British Virgin Islands, the other, more important, half American (Danish until 1917).

(Pacific:)

Pitcairn, where mutineers from HMS "Bounty" settled with their Tahitian wives; women got the right to vote there as early as 1838!

Norfolk Island, autonomous, attached to Australia, was settled by HMS "Bounty" mutineers' descendants from Pitcairn, and other convicts.

The "Bounty" was to transport breadfruit plants to the West Indies, where breadfruit was to replace the cheap cereals imported from North America prior to U.S. independence; about 15000 slaves died from starvation in the W. Indies after the imports from N. America had stopped.

(Indian Ocean:)

Chagos Islands, named Chagas = (The) Wounds (of Christ)" by Portuguese discoverers: the inhabitants of Diego Garcia – Africans (speaking a French Creole) deported there from Mauritius at the time of slavery – were evicted and "dumped" into slums on Mauritius when Britain leased Diego Garcia to the U.S. Air Force in the late 1970s; cf. this with the British defending the freedom of the (white) Falklanders against Argentina in 1982. When British courts declared the eviction of Diego Garcians illegal, the New Labour government used the Royal Prerogative (to overrule the decisions of other law-making and political institutions, but actually through government, not the sovereign directly) to uphold its decision – a case of moral weakness in a semi-constitutional monarchy.

Commonwealth economic ties weakened when Britain joined GATT, EFTA and (then) the EU (-2021).

II. Linked to the U.S. (especially Micronesia)

apart from Puerto Rico, the American Virgin Islands, the Guantánamo base in Cuba, and a few very small islands in the Caribbean,

in the Pacific: apart from a few tiny islands mentioned above, and American Samoa:

Micronesia: Spanish colonial rule was "inefficient" except for the conversion of islanders to Catholicism (Guam, Marianas); after having to cede Guam to the U.S. at the end of the 19th century, when Spain also lost the Philippines, Cuba, Puerto Rico after the Spanish-American War, Spain sold Micronesia to Germany – the Marshall Is. had become a German "protectorate" already in 1884 –, which lost it to Japan after WW I; both Germany and Japan deported islanders to phosphate islands; Japan developed the islands economically, but also made them fortresses in World War II; having suffered heavy losses during the American conquest in WW II, the islands, a U.S. mandate of the UN, were the object of U.S. nuclear tests (Bikini, Eniwetok (/i ni:--/, eni'wi:tɔk/ or Enewetak; islanders – Marshallese – still suffering from test-related diseases); Guam is a U.S. territory (the Guamese being U.S. citizens without the right of national vote) and military nuclear base; the other islands became "independent" in 1986: the Carolines (except Palau) = The Federated States of Micronesia, with special links to the U.S., as did the Marshall Islands; the (Commonwealth of the Northern) Mariana Islands still are a U.S. territory, though with more autonomy than Guam; for a long time, the (largely R.C. and politically conscious) inhabitants of the Mariana Islands were the only ones to actively campaign for independence in the tradition of the rebellious Chamorro, who were almost exterminated by the Spaniards, who brought in Filipinos, especially to Guam (and Palau); – Palau (Belau) independent 1981, with a "special relationship" with the U.S. (U.S. nuclear base: "anti-nuclear" Prime Minister killed; "compact" with U.S.: 5 referendums against, 6th "in favour".) – Enormous U.S. military bases in the Philippines, with adjacent cities of prostitutes, recently reduced.

U.S. military bases in the Commonwealth, besides the above-mentioned: on Bermuda and Turks and Caicos Islands, which were separated from Jamaica when the latter became independent, and remained a crown colony, and Trinidad, and in Australia. Strong U.S. influence in the Caribbean, and the Indian (v. above) and Pacific Oceans since World War II.

III. Additional Information on Important Commonwealth Countries

1. India

After the establishment of British Imperial rule, British law was introduced, favouring merchants and moneylenders against farmers, whose traditions characterized Indian society; the British also imposed a (written!) constitution leading to multi-party democracy. Most Indian princes, however, reactionary: dominated by the British, they were safe from rivals and the hungry masses, to rule about one quarter of India's population until independence; then they were deprived of their power (1947) and privileges (1971).

Gandhi: returned from South Africa, where Indian merchants supporting Britain (cf. East Africa) hit by increase of more racist Boers' power after 1925.

1919 uprising in India, especially of Muslim tenants against Brahmin landowners (Malabar Coast 1921/22); formation of Muslim League (fears of Muslim minority in (British) India, encouraged by British; leader Mohammed Ali Jinnah) – 1923 campaigns by Muslims and Hindus together, then idea of separate Muslim state of "Pakistan" gaining ground; (Lancashire workers in favour of Gandhi's campaign, though Indian boycott of English textiles (British monopoly against India's industrial development) increased 1930s' unemployment in Britain; cf. Lancs. workers suffering from limited cotton imports during American Civil War: Sierra Leoneans collected money for them.)

After independence and Gandhi's death, Indian governments (Nehru), instead of seriously trying to solve the country's social problems (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.), adopted the role of an international champion for neutrality and peace; contradictory to Indian attitude of moral superiority,

the Kashmir dispute – Kashmir claimed by Pakistan because of Muslim population in Kashmir against Hindu prince (since British conquered K. in 1846!), who proclaimed union with India: Kashmir was halved after 1948 war between India and smaller Pakistan; another war in 1956 brought no change, nor did the conflict of 1965. – Since the 1990s, guerrilla warfare. In 1972, decisive Indian support for East Pakistan's independence in a cruel (guerrilla) war: Bangladesh with Bengali (but Muslim) inhabitants like in (Hindu) West Bengal (an Indian province), Indian influence. France ceded last colonial possessions Pondichéri or Pondicherry, post-independence forms Poudouchéri, Puducherry, as well as Karikal, Yanam, Mahé, Chandernagore/Chandarnagar in 1954.

India annexed Portuguese Goa, Diu and Damao by force in 1961, at the same time as Dahomey/Benin annexed Ajudá/Ouidah in Africa: Goanese ("G. Catholics" some with partly Portuguese ancestors, many still speak Portuguese) dislike Indian influence, increase of poverty in their partly R.C. country where the caste system lost its cruelty and social conditions were (and still are) excellent in comparison to Hindu India. — High percentage of Christians in the North-East.

India annexed Sikkim 1975 (king exiled; 10% Christians, less poor than Indian average), established her predominance in Bhutan (a constitutional monarchy, less poverty and illiteracy than in India, Buddhist majority of Tibetan origins; Austria and Switzerland strongly involved in development projects protecting the alpine environment; however, traditional culture endangered by the low standard imports of Western civilization), but had to loosen its grip when faced with the growing strength of Communist China (v. below) and a campaign for an autonomous Gorkhaland; India maintains traditional British links with (former Hindu kingdom of) Nepal (/ne'pɔ:l; after Gurkha War 1814-16, G. regiment in British army, now denied British soldiers' pensions): 9.4% Buddhists, a republic since 2008, after civil war with Maoists.

Conflict with Red China in 1950 and 1962 (U.S. and U.K. military aid for India; CIA support for Tibetan resistance against Chinese occupation of Tibet; Dalai Lama stopped 1959 - 75 guerrilla waged from autonomous Buddhist kingdom of Mustang/Nepal) because of Himalayan (/himə'leɪən/, Tibetan /i/) regions (Ladakh) ceded by China to British (India) in 19th-century "unequal treaties"; enmity with China led to improved relations with Soviet Union, strained relations between Pakistan and Soviet Union; cf. right-wing Pakistani dictatorial regime's (until 1988) support for traditionalist Muslim Afghans fighting against Marxist Afghan (/æfgæn/) regime helped by USSR, and U.S. support for Afghan insurgents, Islamic fundamentalists (!).

Sikhs (Punjab) and Assamese (conquered from Burma in 1828) want autonomy: violent conflicts.

After the Congress Party – which had fought for India's independence and had been in power for decades – lost to a right-wing coalition, Hindu nationalism has resulted in persecuting the Christian (mainly R.C.) minority. This cannot be explained as a reaction to U.S. humiliation of Muslims – whereas attacks on Christians in Pakistan, Egypt, and Indonesia can. – Characteristically for governments and parties, and even individuals (also in Europe) pretending to defend traditional values, this "religious" nationalist gov.t has adopted neoliberalism for its economic policy.

A sign of hope: the industrial enterprise Tata's social institutions for its workers. Though applying the Human Development Index of the UN (for industrial companies), Tata has been very successful financially, but now has to fight against globalisation which destroys protectionism in poor countries (for their own enterprise), while sensitive sectors of the economy of rich countries continue to be subsidized.

In general, social conditions have improved since about 1995. The percentage of the poor has been reduced, the middle class increased. After a spectacular success in the computer services, India expects to be a major "player" in world politics.

Elements of the British "Raj" still to be found even in addresses, Civil Lines (houses for civil servants), Cantonment (/kən'tu:nmənt/: barracks = "Kaserne", cf "Kanton, Teilgebiet": canton

/ˈkæntən), the Collector's Office: most important, as heavy taxation even for poor farmers, who, as in Ireland under British domination, were evicted when in arrears...

The Nicobar (/ˈniːkəbɑːr/) Islands were nominally Danish from around 1750 until ceded to Britain in 1868, except when Austrian (via a company in Trieste) – a small Dutch company had based in the Austrian Netherlands established a trading-post there – from 1778-1785. (An Austrian relay base existed on the South Eastern African coast 1776-80, destroyed by the Portuguese; the Emperor Joseph II understood that Austria could not and should not be a colonial power.) – Christian majority. Both the Nicobar and Andaman Is (used as a penal colony, especially for anti-British Indians, from 1858 to 1938) were conquered by the Japanese during WW II. Laccadive (/ˈlækədɪv/) Is.: Muslim majority.

In Sri Lanka, the devout R.C. priest Tissa Balasuriya was excommunicated for a time by Pope John Paul II for trying to present Christ in an "Asian" way.

The Arts:

Western-style Indian painters worked for Indian princes imitating the West in the 19th century (when the East India Company built "Indo-Saracen" palaces for them; later, Palladian villas), then for the nationalist cause depicting rural types; inspired by W. Morris, and by English art teachers such as J. L. Kipling (R. Kipling's father, who founded the (Mall) Museum at Lahore) and (Welsh) J. Griffiths: painters Dhuvandhar, R. P. Das Gupta, Antonio Xavier Trindade (R.C., from Goa), A. H. Muller (half-German), Gangooly (landscapes); sculpture: Mhatre.

With the increase of (Darwinist) racialism among Whites & Anglo-Indians, nationalism became more radical: ancient Indian art – at first, when some Britons "loved it", despised by nationalists, who considered it to be retrograde – appreciated again; at the same time, pride in Aryan heritage, Hindu historical continuity "invented", "illustrated" by superficial (?) Ravi Varma, and good illustrations in print; cartoons. – Even when presenting traditional Indian subjects (myths) again, Indian artists sometimes mixed Western styles ("art nouveau") with traditional Indian (miniature) elements.

Folk-tales (cf. Indian origins of European fairy-tales, first noted by Herder and Grimm), were collected, esp. by Temple, son of Lt.-Gov. of Bengal: children's stories recorded, child seen as having a personality of its own, since – European – Romanticism, together with a general awakening of individualism; also cf. Huizinga's "homo ludens"; India's old religious myths, however, already have Krishna in his childhood, playing and laughing.

In all this, some "big" Indian families prominent: the Tagore in Calcutta (Bengal), India's capital until 1911, and its biggest Westernized city: G. & A. Tagore – R. Tagore inspired/by Bauhaus architecture –

painters F. & N. (landscapes) Bose, K. Majumdar; ("free realism"): J. Roy, Sher-Gil, Sanya, Kumar, Husain Chonat, J. Kallat, H. Upadhyay, V. Sundaram;

modern realist painters in Bangladesh, or East Pakistan: Zainul Abedin, Q. Hasan (landscapes), M. Bashir; in (West) Pakistan (including "non-Islamic" portraits of women, 1930s - 60s): M. Iqbal Sanwal, Chandra Maslen, Sadeqen;

modern painting in Sri Lanka: George Keyt, Vida Keineman, Vimalasari Deni.

2. Central and Southern Africa

The earliest signs of black African culture in this region, apart from the important findings of pre-historic man, are the ruins of Zimbabwe, the capital of a former Bantu empire that has given its name to the country called Rhodesia under white rule. On the other hand, there are fine old rock paintings made by the Bushmen, the earliest inhabitants of South Africa. The Bushmen and their former enemies, the Hottentots, who had come to Southern Africa in the 14th century, were both driven to the most arid areas by the Dutch (= "Boer"/Bauer) (and Huguenot) settlers of the Cape region (Cape Town founded by the Dutch 17th c.), who killed 10,000 Bushmen between 1785 and 1795, for example; and by the Bantu Blacks, who founded several states between 1600 and 1850; the Xhosa (/ˈkɔːsə, ˈkəʊ-/), and especially the Zulu (/ˈzuː-/), an aggressive group of Bantu tribes, clashed with the Boers in their attempt to dominate the region. In the 19th century, Boer "treks" (which had started in the 18th century) went inland to seek freedom from British rule, which also meant freedom to treat their slaves as harshly as they thought fit, whereas the British tried to

preserve internal peace by protecting the natives. This opposition between the colonial government, whose function was to secure profits for the merchants residing in the European home-country, and the white settlers in the colony had existed before, between the (Dutch) Boers and the Dutch East India Co., and later, the Dutch government (from whom the British took over in 1795 when the Netherlands became part of the French sphere of influence, lost it in 1802 and regained it in 1806, paying the Dutch for it). It is a fact recognizable in almost all instances of colonization (cf. America, North and South). (Yet, the British ensured victory for the Boers fighting against Zulus (Natal /nəˈtæl/, 1906), when the latter were becoming too powerful. Previous conflicts with Blacks 1838, 1842, 1854...)

After the famous expeditions of Dr. Livingstone and Henry M. Stanley, and after the discovery of gold and diamonds, British imperialism appeared in the energetic figure of Cecil Rhodes (/sesl roudz/), who wanted to secure British supremacy in all East Africa, from Cairo to the Cape – and his own mining empire. The British waged two wars against the Boers, who had founded several independent republics in the interior. (However, even in the Orange Free State and in the Transvaal there were more "Uitlanders" than Boers, and the English owned most of the money: the biggest mining companies owned by very rich British Jews, some originally German – the Oppenheims: Anglican, liberal) The Boers lost, and a federation of British colonies with Dominion status was established as a compromise. (Catholics and Jews were allowed to be soldiers and civil servants in 1899.) The Union (of South Africa, 1910), which was opposed by British and African Liberals (who, in 1853, had introduced "colour-blind" suffrage in the Cape), gave the Boers a share in politics again, without, however, soothing their racial hatred, which had not been fully developed until their "treks" and defeat by the British. – The province of Natal was conquered from the Zulus by the British, who introduced expropriation of land cultivated by blacks, to establish white commercial farming.

After 1920, and especially after WW II, South African politics were dominated by the Boers again. Most Boers wanted South Africa to remain neutral in World War II, and in fact, only volunteers were sent to "help England" against (Nazi) Germany.

During the Boer Wars, the German Emperor had expressed sympathies for the Boers, who had been joined by most S. African Germans. German capitalists had considerable investments in the Boer republics; Britain warned Germany against any intervention, which would be followed by a naval blockade of the German coast and the destruction of the German navy; one more reason for Germany to accelerate its navy build-up, which endangered Britain's predominance at sea. (Seeing that it had become impossible to destroy the U.S., Britain had reduced her naval bases in Canada to ensure the superiority of her navy over Germany's.) Britain did in fact impose a naval blockade against Germany in WW I, although this measure was banned by international war conventions, causing famines among the civilian population in Germany.

Only a few Boer organizations adopted Nazi ideologies, but Boer rule meant an increasingly ruthless application of racial discrimination, against the opposition of most of the British part of the white population. Apartheid (v. above) was seen as a means to defend racial purity and the characteristics of the (very) different peoples of S. Africa, but really served to defend white minority rule; by contrast, most British (urban traders rather than settlers, and generally more wealthy than urban Boers) tended to consider it to be dangerous to peace and survival. Apart from the Whites (13% of the total population) and the Bantu (76%), there are people of mixed origin (mostly from Whites and African slaves or Hottentots and (Afrikaans-speaking) Cape Malays, 8.5%: Malay Riots 1846) called "Coloureds", and Asians (mostly descendants of Indian labourers imported in the 19th century, 2.6%); they have been increasingly discriminated against under the Apartheid laws introduced in 1948. In 1983, they were given the right of vote again; another step towards reconciliation (or of dividing the enemy?) was the abolition of "petty Apartheid". Until the late 80s, the country was divided into black and white areas, whereby the white minority kept most of the land, and the black population, unable to make a living (in the former "independent" Bantustans), continued to be a reservoir of cheap labour for the white areas. South African Blacks may be the most profoundly "Westernized" Africans. – 1990s: Apartheid abandoned, black majority rule '94.

Christians in South Africa and Namibia: 80%, of which a quarter belongs to "African churches" in South Africa, half are Lutheran in Namibia.

R. C. Church tolerated by the Dutch (East Indian Company, VOC), prohibited after British conquest 1806, until 1862.

The Dutch Reformed Church, predominant among the Boers, split: the more numerous (Duitse=Dutch) Gereformde Kerk supported Apartheid until 1986, the (old Duitse/Nederlands)

Herformde Kerk did not.

After WW I South Africa ruled the former German colony of South West Africa as mandate of the League of Nations and the UN respectively; until 1989, self-determination and equality were withheld by the South African Republic in spite of a United Nations order to establish majority rule in a free "Namibia": 12.2% of the population white in the 1970s, 7% in 2000 (1/4 of them German: wealthy, majority immigrated after World Wars I and II, part of them still German citizens – as in South Africa, Nazi sympathies in the 30s, internment during World War II) many of them still South African citizens; 5% are of various mixed blood (Kleurlinge; besides, the (Rehoboth) Basta(a)rds or Basters, issued, similarly to the Orlam (subgroups: Afrikaner, Witbooi), from Namas (Hottentots) and Boers); 78% are Bantus, half of them Ovambo; famous (Bantu) Herero: 25000 killed fighting, 40,000 in concentration camps during and after the Herero and Nama war against the Germans, 1904 – 08: as late as 2014, Germany refused to apologize – and pay indemnities!; Nama 5%, San (Bushmen): 3%. White resistance to majority rule caused guerrilla warfare led by SWAPO: Namibia "independent", and with democratically elected SWAPO government (1990) comparatively peaceful; White racism led to tension and bloodshed in the South African Republic (massacre of Sharpeville, 1960; Soweto, 1976; general riots since 1984), and to a full-scale guerrilla war in Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), won by the Blacks:

British settlers in Rhodesia robbed the Bantu of their land after 1900. The Whites – 2/3 of them arrived after 1945, mainly lower middle class, unlike the fewer upper-class planters in Kenya – amounted to 296,000 or 4.5% of the total population in 1975, possessing 45% of the (best) land (2002: 50,000). In 1965, they declared independence unilaterally, i.e., without British consent, after Britain had granted independence to her other possessions in Africa, including the two countries forming the Central African Federation together with (then: Southern) Rhodesia: Nyasaland – now Malawi (a beautiful and poor country, where, after independence, authoritarian President Banda pursued a capitalist and pro-South-African policy until some democracy was re-established with the help of R.C. bishop James Chiona) and Northern Rhodesia, now Zambia. Britain's condition for granting independence as majority rule. It was not met in Rhodesia – now Zimbabwe, an independent Commonwealth member – until 1980, when the African "Patriotic Front" won the first free elections, after 15 years of guerrilla warfare: 30,000 dead. Prime Minister, Christian-educated Socialist Mugabe (v. Suppl. 4.Kl.) gave up co-operation with the Whites around 1990, when the Socialist bloc had crumbled and Britain had not paid the compensation promised for letting white settlers keep 20% of the land and of the seats in Parliament; chaotic and economically disastrous expropriation and flight of the Whites followed; when tensions between (Mugabe's) (Ma)shona (Bantu, 70% of the pop.) and the previously predominant Ndebele/Matabele (Zulu, Bantu, as well), – who had invaded Mashona land around 1835, then became famous for their resistance against English colonial rule (Matabele Wars) – increased, Mugabe resorted to dictatorship. In Zambia, President Kaunda wanted to introduce an African type of Social Democracy, but due to the country's dependence on foreign investment in copper mining, his "humanitarianism" and – hasty – Africanization of industrial management had to be abandoned in 1991, after the breakdown of the Communist bloc; foreign investment (in copper) caused an economic boom after 2000. – Besides Zambia, another Commonwealth member state involved in the conflict with Apartheid South Africa, but only by symbolic acts: Botswana (diamonds provide the gov.t of 2 m inhabitants with some money, very little corruption), called Bechuanaland before independence (a British protectorate, against the danger of Boer or German annexation, and Zulu attacks; the Zulus also attacked the Sotho and the Ngwane, and are a militant conservative force in South Africa today – cf. their conflict with other Blacks: "Inkatha" vs. ANC.) On the other hand, Lesotho (former Basutoland, which, in the 19th century, voluntarily became a British protectorate when menaced by the Boers; 90% of the 3 m inhabitants Christians, half of them Catholics), and Swaziland (Eswatini, inhabited by 1.5 m Ngwane, 35% Protestants, 5% R.C., 30% "Zionist" Christians, absolutist monarch living a luxurious life amidst poverty), two small African monarchies that have remained theoretically independent, were under heavy pressure from their mighty neighbour, South Africa. Their governments outlawed all political parties, when those opposed to South Africa and neo-colonialism gained electoral success, until in 1993, Lesotho opposition wins free elections, after breakdown of S.A. Apartheid.

The one-party system prevalent in some African states does not conform to the Western idea of democracy, and a lot of corruption is possible within a structure where political power is monopolized; it does, however, correspond to the African tradition of "palavering", i.e., to reach a

compromise by talking things over within a given hierarchy; and it helps to preserve unity in post-colonial countries inhabited by different tribes (v. above), where several parties would represent tribes rather than other (social) differences. (Tribal differences being, like racial differences, insurmountable in themselves, and irrational as a basis for justifying political power, there will be no room for tolerance and adaptation, and therefore no fairness in majority rule, as long as tribalism is paramount in a multi-party system. Cf. Northern Ireland: problem of permanent minorities, mostly religious or ethnic, in a (Western-style) democracy.)

Another problem, especially in (sub-Saharan) Africa: in societies not imbued with the (originally) Christian (pacifist) attitude of everyone being able to criticize the powerful, there often is a customary respect for power (based on violence, not on winning general elections: African customs may be bad, too...as the best African writers tell us); traditional procedures to remove unsuccessful chiefs have, however, disappeared during the colonial "intermezzo", and resigning is very rare among those who love power (except in Britain, where clinging to power is "bad form" for gentlemen, and in Japan, where solidarity is valued higher than (individual) assertiveness). So today's African leaders, when unable to fulfil their promises and the people's expectations of material well-being, resort to tyranny to defend their position, especially against hostile tribes within their post-colonial country: in the case of Zimbabwe, for instance, Britain's failure to pay promised compensation for the damages of colonialism meant a loss of prestige for Mugabe, making him rely on violence and corruption (bribing followers). – When a young politician critical of Jomo Kenyatta was murdered in Kenya, the justification was traditional, as well: namely, that this is what may happen to youngsters "jealous of the old king".

Even when African governments deny the existence or importance of epidemics in their countries, this may be explained by their sense of honour. (Moreover, declaring epidemics to international organizations does not often result in efficient help.) – And when bribes have to be paid to harbour authorities before ships may be unloaded (with goods rotting while the amount of bribes is being discussed), this is a remnant of the practice of early European traders to pay the African coastal tribes for their services as middlemen between the white captains and the chiefs of the interior, where the desired goods (including slaves!) came from.

These traditions certainly have very negative effects (as harmful traditions have everywhere), but these effects are not, or rarely, just the results of individual perversions.

When considering African atrocities, one has to keep in mind the psychological consequences of European cruelty; it is in fact astonishing that Africans do not hate Whites much more. During the 1952 – 1959 insurrection against white landowners in Kenya (v. above), for instance, the British kept 16,000 or 71,000 (recent discoveries, as most official documents had been destroyed) Africans in concentration camps – where forced labour, disease, starvation, rape, beating to death, and torture killed great numbers, not counted but on government orders, including women and children. This makes one suspicious of British, and generally white, condemnation, at the time (and still today), of the former racist white regime of

3. The Republic of South Africa

Mostly in the Southern Temperate Zone. (Since 1994,) nine provinces: West, East, and North Cape Province, Northwest Province and Mpumalanga, Limpopo or Northern Province, Gauteng (former Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging) – the last four with parts of former Transvaal –, the (Orange) Free State, KwaZulu/Natal.

Large nature conservation areas (e.g. the Kruger National Park).

People: Wide extremes of cultural differences. White (descended from British, Dutch, Germans – important in Cape Town around 1800, French: Huguenot (/ˈhjuːgənoʊ/) refugees from 17th-century persecution in France: S. African wines!) settlers, about 5 millions; Bantu (9 tribes, each with own language, 1/3 living in former reserves) about 30 millions; Asians (craftsmen, merchants, most of them Indians) about 1 million; Coloureds (of mixed blood, mainly from Hottentots and Whites) 3 million). Cape Malays ("imported" as servants as far as 200 years ago from Dutch East India = Indonesia, and Madagascar), in Cape Town ("picturesque", dangerous area); in Western Cape Province, the Coloureds' share in the (particularly high) crime rate is considerable. – Bantu as well as Whites are immigrants into South Africa (first white settlement 1652; first Bantu invasion into Cape Colony 1779). The original natives, the Bushmen, still live stone-age lives in the Kalahari Desert.

Principal cities: Pretoria (Tshwane, capital), Johannesburg, Soweto (/səˈwetəʊ/),

SouthWesternTownship), Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth.
Immigration: formerly. Whites only; now many "guest workers" from Botswana, Mozambique (refugees!), etc.

Apartheid policy until the 1990s: "Separate development" of South African peoples; establishment of several Bantu "homelands", dissolved after majority rule in the 1990s. Black (underground until 80s) party: ANC (African National Congress; with Coloureds, Indians).

In everyday life the colour bar, officially abolished, has been relaxed, but still exists; many Bantu are uprooted, having given up their tribal affiliations; most Bantu workers had to commute daily to separate Bantu towns; majority rule did not improve living conditions, corruption of Black African governments, crime increased enormously.

Official languages: Afrikaans (60% of the Whites), English (predominant after majority rule, 40% of the Whites; most Africans can speak English), African languages.

Government. Republic. Seat of Parliament (tri-cameral 1984 - 1992: Whites – Coloured – Indians) in Cape Town; administrative capital: Pretoria.

Main parties (after constitutional reforms and the implementation of black majority rule in '94): African National Congress (strongest; Nelson Mandela), National Party (Boer, until the late 80s pro-Apartheid; F. W. de Clerk), Inkatha Freedom Party (ulus in Natal, M. Buthelezi)

Economy: strongest trading nation in Africa. Currency: One Rand (R1) = 100 cents.

Agriculture: Self-sufficient (except for wheat); special mention should be made of South African wine and wool (40 million sheep). Abundant mineral resources (exports!): Gold, diamonds, manganese, platinum, uranium, iron ore, coal (used to make petrol), chrome ... Industry: produces twice as much steel and electricity as the rest of Africa. Wide range of production. Labour force chiefly Bantu; additionally, 1 million foreign Africans are employed in industry. The country's own industry has produced mediocre quality (already) since the times of white supremacy.

Education better for Whites than for Coloureds, Indians and especially the Bantu, though four out of five Bantu children attend school. – There were eleven universities for Whites (four English-speaking, 5 Afrikaans, 2 bilingual); 6 university colleges for Non-Whites: racially mixed after 1993.

Majority of Blacks Christian, with "Ethiopian" (since the end of the 19th century) and "Zionist" (Pentecostal, from U.S. "Church of Zion"...) Churches.

Arts: drawings by Bowler, 1st half of 19th century; painters of landscapes around 1900 Pierneef, Goodman, Preller, Caldecott, E. Hayer, Everard-Haden, Laubser, Prowse, Irma Stern; J. Notau; expressionist township art: G. Sekoto, L. Matsoso, L. Sibiyi et al; painters of Namibia (S.W. Africa): Jentsch, Kramp (of German origin); modern architecture remarkable. Dutch houses: neoclassical of a peculiar soft – Baroque? – type, especially by A. Anreiter.

4. Australia

a. General Information

Government. Australia is a "Commonwealth" consisting of six states (separate in 19th c., with a degree of self-government after about 1850: New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) and two territories (Northern Territory, Australian Capital Territory). – Capital: Canberra. – Monarchy: Queen/King represented by a Governor General. – Federal Parliament: House of Representatives, Senate. Moreover, each state has its own government. Main parties: Australian Labor Party, Liberal Party, National Party. General franchise since 1894/1908. – Besides Norfolk I. (v. above), Christmas I. and the Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Malay population), both in the Indian Ocean, also belong to Australia, which pays more than half of the Pacific regional development projects... and its Conservative government, after the year 2000, is paying Nauru for detaining refugees whom Australia herself does not want as immigrants.

Economy: High living standard. Currency: Australian dollar (\$) = 100 cents. – One of the leading countries of agricultural products: 30% of world wool production; 165 million sheep; 20 million head of cattle.

Abundant mineral resources: huge reserves of iron ore and bauxite in the interior. Unlike Third World countries, Australia – like New Zealand, Canada, and, as long as it was governed by Whites, South Africa – gets relatively fair prices for its raw materials. However, when, in the 1990s, the Australian government – like Canada – tried to gain control over international speculators, financiers threatened to stop investments "necessary" to exploit Australia's resources – Industry expanding; predominance of foreign (U.S.) capital.

Comprehensive social security system. Efficient health services; Royal Flying Doctor Service to aid patients in isolated areas of the interior ("outback"). – During the epidemic of infantile paralysis of 1910, the nurse Elizabeth Kenny developed a (physio-)therapy for it, which was adopted world-wide.

b. Additional Notes

Aborigines ("Abos" politically incorrect): about 50,000 (originally about 350,000; rock drawings) and 110,000 mixed-bloods in the 60s, in 1994: 260,000 Aborigines (highest numbers in New South Wales and the Northern Territories; a few thousand Tasmanian mixed-bloods, Tasmanians victims of British genocide!); and 7,000 Torres Strait Islanders (Melanesians). Many "Blacks" died from smallpox, others were ruthlessly killed by Whites; at first, convicts were hanged for killing them, then gave them poisoned flour to eat, last massacre 1928: 100 victims. Few Aborigines still live as stone-age hunters and food gatherers (on reservations, harsh government policy of assimilation revised in favour of their traditions), many are farmhands. "Tutelage" until 60s, i.e., practically no rights; despair, alcoholism. Civil rights in 1967; in 1968, right to vote in Northern Territory. Originally, did not prefer the arid interior (just as part of the American Indians were farmers, not only prairie hunters – especially as they had no horses before the Whites came); help in recent years, yet still 20% of them jobless (cf. national average 7%), about 30,000 live in urban slums (Sydney: Redfern, Newton); 20% of Sydney's jobless are Aborigines; 1/3 of Aboriginal children die under 4 (cf. Whites: 1.6%); exceptions: Wimbledon winner Evonne Goolagong-Cawley, and 1 senator; on reserves, conflicts with industrial firms, especially mining firms (62% foreign! Australian not very active, "conservative"), as Aborigines do not want to sell sacred soil.

First Whites: Convicts (about 162,000, 1/7 women; 75,000 dangerous ones to Tasmania, where they killed (the) aboriginal Tasmanians, about 5000) "assigned" to free settlers, with freedom granted after years of farm-hand work, and their children, and an increasing number of voluntary immigrants "built the nation". Convicts – in England, (great numbers of prisoners in miserable privately-run gaols, as the complete lack of social security drove many poor to committing (petty) crimes) – transported there (after the loss of America, where Britain sent her convicts before independence, about 120,000) until about 1850, in a vain attempt to extirpate the "criminal class". (Compare death-rate of 2.5% on the long voyages in government-run ships to Australia and the 4.5% on the shorter voyages of immigrants to America, run by private shipping companies...)

Conflict between government and prison guard officers, who rebelled when their illegal rum-trade was to be discontinued; first governor Phillips (fair to Aborigines) asked in vain for skilled tradesmen; governor (1810-21) Macquarie (/mə'kwɔəri/) tried to emancipate convicts; after the reforms of 1831, government-assisted passages for poor immigrants; in the 2nd half of the 19th century, conflicts between the settlers and the bush-rangers (big landowners – sheep – hired bandits: notorious Kelly brothers, Irish, R.C., anti-Establishment); Catholics in colonies not under England's "penal laws", Protestants tried to get preferential treatment, but N.S.W. (New South Wales) governor Bourke (/bɔːk/), for example, fair to all sides. – 1860 - 90 labourers "imported" (by force) from the Philippines and Polynesia, "exiled" again after 1901 (Dominion of Australia): of the 50,000, 10,000 were allowed to stay; Chinese "imported" during gold rush, many murdered or shipped back. Trade unions were at first persecuted (1824); 1854 Eureka (/juəri:kə/) Stockade Revolt (a "symbol for the Australian national character") – Ballarat: "Victoria Republic", defeated; but first reforms: 8-hours (working) day introduced in 1856, – something American workers went on strike for on May 1st (!), 1886: 17 dead. Great strikes during depression 1888-1895 (defeated), social security 1910,

after 1st Labor government, food export profit high after WW I, strikes when crisis of 1920s, depression of 30s: strikes, Melbourne 1932; welfare (National Health Service not quite as far-reaching as in UK) by Labor; 10% have 25% of income, 40% of wealth; 1/3 of corporative business foreign (1970s); – increase of crime.

Population. 65% of the 19 million inhabitants live in the cities on the coast (Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Brisbane, Perth).

Immigration was almost exclusively reserved for Britons until World War II made Australians (then only 7.5 millions) aware of having to “populate or perish”, even by giving up their policy of “White Australia”: Greek and Italian (concentrated in Melbourne), then Asian immigrants were admitted; still, immigration is encouraged on a selective basis.

Cf. R. Beynon’s play “The Shifting Heart”; 1/3 re-emigrated.

In 1983: 1% Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders; from UK of 3 generations or more ago: 60%, of 1st or 2nd generation: 14%; of non-English-speaking background (3 or more generations:) 5%, 2nd generation: 8%, 1st generation: 12%; about 15% of Australian population aged 15 and over have a language other than English as their first language (Italian: 440,000; Greek: 280,000, but 1995: 0.5 m Greeks in Melbourne; Germans: 170,000; Dutch: 110,000; Polish: 86,000; Chinese: 85,000; Arabic: 77,000; Croatians: 65,000; Serbs: 27,000; Maltese: 60,000; Spanish: 57,000; Vietnamese 27,000).

Australia and New Zealand contributed to war effort (like South Africa) in WW I: Anzac (Australian and New Zealand Armed Corps) Day still celebrated, although many Irish New Zealanders opposed participation in “England’s war” against Germany: conscientious objectors. NZ (1915 like Britain) and Canada (1917) introduced conscription, Australians – R.C. Irish – voted against, especially after the 1916 Easter Rising in Dublin. The Turkish guns that annihilated Anzacs at Gallipoli had been made by the British firm Vickers and Armstrong.

45,000 Australians sent to Vietnam War, veterans now suffer from consequences of chemical warfare.

Decimal (\$) and cents since 1966; strong American influence, trade orientated more towards U.S. and Pacific (Japan!) now than Britain.

Religion (denomination = “Konfession”, confession = “Beichte”... cf. compassion!): About 26% Catholic, 24% Anglicans; 10% Methodists and 9% Presbyterians (with Congregationalists in “Unit-ed/-ing Church of Australia”), 8% other Protestants; 3% Orthodox.

Regional (state) characteristics: New South Wales: continuation of rough “Georgian” policy; Victoria: Scots investors (gold rush) and radical Chartists; both New South Wales and Victoria with a strong R.C. Irish working-class element (25%), whereas South Australia, never a penal colony, more Protestant (though Victoria also known for bouts of Puritan morality) – Adelaide was originally meant to be a foundation of tolerance and classlessness; Queensland “pioneer” country to the extreme (in 1914, socialist government, nationalization), Western Australia more pro-British than others (felt neglected); Tasmania (Van Diemen’s Land until 1853) retreated into “rural clannishness”, with 12% unemployed, is destroying the Tasmanian virgin forest for wood: chips exports a way out?

Materialism, little interest in arts, aversion of Liberal Party – conservative, coalition with Australian Country Party 1949-1972 – against modern artists, who are encouraged by Labor Prime Minister Whitlam (1972-77, legislation for Aborigines; Labor government again 1983-1996.

Arts: Australian paintings of landscapes – 19th century: J. Glover, et al. – impressive by their (horizontal) width and transparency, not by the sublime height and depth of European landscapes; cf. Australian architecture: British tropical classicism, which had already adopted the Portuguese veranda(h), was “widened” still further: “Federation style” of around 1900.

Neo-impressionist Heidelberg (a suburb of Melbourne) School, image of the true (white) Australian, the “selector” in the “Outback”: Roberts, Conder, Streeton, Heysen; Drysdale / draiz-/, countryside of the interior), “social realists”: Bergner, Counihan; cartoonist: Dobell (/’-/).

(Cf.) Germans in South Australia, often refugees after losing 1848 Revolution (also to U.S.A., v. above): wineries (M.R. Schomburgk, who also directed fabulous Adelaide Botanical Gardens) and

applied art (silver, Biedermeier furniture) in 19th c.
Hermannsburg School and Arunta: centres for modern Aboriginal painting (watercolours):
Namatjira, Roughsey.
Against American fashion of abstract art in 1960s: "Antipodeans" (Melbourne, centre for arts; cf. Sydney, for literature) Boyd brothers, Perceval; others: Fred Williams (modern landscapes).
Abstract expressionist: Nolan (/nou-/). "Angry penguins" Smart, Whiteley (/waitli/). Good cartoonists: D. Low, from New Zealand to England – some artists/authors emigrated: H.H. Richardson, G. Greer. – Umbrella-like Sydney Opera House.

51% of TV imported, 3/4 of these from the U.S (now a common phenomenon).

5. New Zealand

a. General Information

Geographic features: North Island and South Island (very mountainous, "Southern Alps"). Unique flora; native bird and emblem: the kiwi (bird). – Most animals introduced from Europe (e.g. the chamois, a gift from Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria).
Population: 80% live in towns. Largest cities: Auckland, Wellington (capital), Christchurch (Anglican foundation); Hamilton, Dunedin founded by Scottish ("Free") Presbyterians for Scotland's unemployed (Glasgow, v. above) around 1840. 1997: 3.7 millions, 90% of British descent. – About 290,000 Maoris (8%), as when Whites arrived, in 1896 down to 42000; theoretically, political, social, economic equality, but 11% of New Zealand's jobless, almost half of its prison population (in 1988); disappearing isolation; very high birth rate.
Immigration: British preferred, 6% Polynesians from Pacific Islands, 6% Asians.
"Islanders" ghetto in Auckland with Maoris: Samoans, Tongan, Cook and Tokelau islanders; a total of at least 80,000, 1988: 128,000 "Islanders" in New Zealand, especially from

New Zealand (trust) territories:

Tokelau (Union Islands), Cook (named "Gente Hermosa", beautiful people, by Spanish discoverers!) & Manihiki & Tongareva (Penrhyn), Niue (/nju:ei/), in the Pacific: Polynesia, Protestant/Reformed Church majority), some – Niue, Cook – autonomous, under New Zealand administration; emigration to New Zealand and U.S., also from (Western and U.S.) Samoa.

Government: Monarchy; Queen/King represented by a Governor General. – Only one legislative body: House of Representatives. – "Ombudsman" appointed by Government to investigate citizens' complaints against the administration not actionable in court. – Main parties: National Party, Labour Party (earlier: Liberal Party, cf. Britain). Small Socialist United Party: important in trade unions. General franchise 1883. Proportional representation has recently resulted in coalitions. – 1984 Labour victory with Lange: against armament and atomic power, together with the South Pacific Forum for Economic Development, and abortion; L. resigns '89; Conservative government "deregulation"; since both Labour and the "National" (conservative) Party are destroying social security, increase of "Populism" (cf. Austria). – 1999 Lab again, more left-wing?
Economy: Very high living standard. Currency: New Zealand Dollar (NZ\$) = 100 cents. Agriculture is New Zealand's basis of prosperity; expert farming; biggest exporter of meat and dairy products in the world; second-largest exporter of wool (58 million sheep). – Extensive fisheries. Industry built up in post-war years when 0.4 m Britons immigrated, especially for processing food (canning, freezing, packaging).
Welfare state. Oldest and most highly developed welfare system in the Commonwealth. Considerable cuts (more than Australia) since 1984 (v. above, new Lab govt!) with negative consequences for 80% of the population and no economic rebound.

b. Additional Notes

21% Anglicans, 30% Free Churches, 15% R.C.. Missionaries since 1814.
When British immigration increased, Maori land wars (the subject of film "Utu" by G. Murphy) in 1860s, as whites disregarded honourable peace treaty of Waitangi (1840, concluded perhaps because of furious Maori resistance – already when Cpt Cook arrived –, and as Europe simply had not enough need for more emigration to this far-off country when it was reached.) – Little racialism

until recent times of crises, when National Party (conservative, against welfare) elected; 1978 first protests of Maoris claiming lost land. – Maori party "Our Heritage"; "King Movement", and Maori Christian churches Ratana and Ringatu; – Maoris strong supporters of Labour; "M. Electorates": reserved seats in Parliament, to be abolished?

New Zealand's social-democratic tradition: poor relief supported by Governor Sir George Grey 1870s, strong trade union influence even in Liberal Party, 1893 vote for women, Liberal W. Pember Reeves and R. Seddon (both against Asian immigrants, S. for Pacific imperialism) introduced social security, general old-age pensions 1898, after "Long Depression" 1879-96; strikes on the whole peaceful and successful 1912, 1916, 1921/22; however, the strikes of 1929 ff. (after the New York Crash; clashes in Queen St., Auckland) and 1951 were suppressed by the "Special Police" (emergency imposed by Conservative government); nationalization (1935) in times of economic world crisis.

At the same time, very "English", loyal to the Crown (Sir Edmund Hillary), boring?: not so in

literature: Katherine Mansfield, Dan Davin (/æ/) emigrated, moving (temporarily) to England.

Painting: good pictures of Maoris by Austrian G. Lindauer (ca. 1890); realists J. M. Nairn (British immigrant; cf. NZ artists emigrated to Europe, v. D. Low), regionalists Rita Angus, first half of 20th c., again from 1990s: P. Siddell; F. Hodgkins, landscape and social realism: Colin McCahoun, (avant-garde:) L. Lye.

6. Canada

a. General Information

Geographic features. Two thirds of this huge country are unsuited for cultivation but rich in mineral deposits. Population. 1997: 30 million, 60% of them living in the lowlands around the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence. – Two official languages: 24% French-speaking Canadians, concentrated in the Province of Quebec; of the total population, 1/4 from other countries (neither French nor English). 5 million immigrants 1945-48: 1 million British, 0.5 million Italians. Generally fewer immigrants than to U.S. because of harsh climate. (0.2 million (East) Indian immigrants; 14% of the population Asian. – Iceland fishermen around Lake Winnipeg;) 34,000 Japanese; many Germans in Alberta and around Lunenburg, Nova Scotia (18th century, when Britain encouraged Protestants from the Continent to settle in newly conquered – formerly French – Canada); Hutterites in Alberta and Saskatchewan; in the 1920s, part of them moved to Paraguay to keep up their pacifism and their way of running their schools. – 12.0 million R.C. (often involved in social projects), Protestants especially in the Anglophone West, partly "Fundamentalists" – State and Church separated –, many Methodists and part of the Presbyterians joined to form the "United Church of Canada".

0.4 m Indians, 0.1 m Métis (mostly French/Creole-speaking, R.C.), mainly in Saskatchewan, Alberta (and Manitoba); and 26,000 Inuits, mainly in the North; – Government assistant schemes for both Indians and Inuits. In a move to recognize the rights of pre-European inhabitants, property (of minerals!) was given to Inuits in the newly created Territory of Nunavut (Keewatin /ki´weitin/, and Franklin Districts of the Northwest Territories).

Government Capital: Ottawa. – Monarchy; the Queen/King is represented by a Governor General. – Parliament: elective House of Commons, appointed Senate. – Main parties: Liberal Party, Bloc Québécois, conservative Reform Party, small Progressive Conservative Party, New Democratic Party, Socialists, strong in Manitoba, support Liberals. – "Prime Ministers" in each province – French (Roman) civil law in Quebec.

Economy. Currency: 1 Canadian dollar = 100 cents.

Agriculture: Very large farms, but only 10% of labour force; fully mechanised, produce $\frac{1}{3}$ of wheat on world-market. – Extensive fisheries; two thirds of catch canned and exported. – Fur farming and trapping still major industries (slaughter of seals!).

Raw materials: Leading in world production of nickel, platinum, zinc; second in uranium, gold, cadmium. Most mines in arctic regions. – Vast resources of natural gas; hydro-electric and nuclear power-stations. Industry: From the occupational point of view, an industrial rather than an agrarian nation. However, 2/3 of imports are fully manufactured goods and oil. – Exports are mainly raw

materials, food-products, semi-manufactured goods.

In the 1990s, Canada – like Australia, v. above – in vain tried to gain control over international speculators: financiers threatened to stop investments. Canada's economy lagging behind U.S.: Further increase of American influence, even culturally, more among 80% Anglo-Canadians ("brain-drain") than French-speaking Canadians.

Communication. Canadian Pacific Railway Company (privately owned), Canadian National Railway system (government-owned) are still main means of transportation; they also operate telegraph services, resort hotels, freight air and steamship services. – Longest navigable waterway: St. Lawrence Seaway (2000 miles).

Education. Responsibility of provincial governments. School compulsory from 6 to 15. Publicly controlled and private elementary schools and high schools, influenced largely by the American system.

b. Additional Notes

Danes coming from Iceland and Greenland (Leif Eriksson, about 1000 A.D., when the climate may have been milder than in the 17th century and today) were the first Europeans in America (in today's Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, New England?) without knowing it. Perhaps Irish St. Brendan was the "first" in America, 7th century? More probably, Irish monks discovered Iceland, 8th century.

Canada (and the Mississippi Valley!) were explored by the French (Champlain, Frontenac); French Jesuit missionaries (cf. La Salle) tried to Christianize the Indians without destroying their native culture. After the British conquest (there were only about 50,000 French in Canada, compared to over a million Britons in the rest of North America), few English-speaking immigrants until 40,000 Loyalists came from the United States (Canadian loyalty to Britain, v. above – as soon as 1795, British and French militias drove back U.S. aggressors). A first wave of immigrants from Britain came about 1830, to the Canadian Mid-West. More (Irish) came to Quebec during the second half of the 19th century (cf. Great Famine, unemployment created by industry in England).

1837 French rebellion for more freedom as a Dominion, with English-speaking Liberals' support (W. L. Mackenzie (/mə'kenzi/, ≠ later Prime Minister Alexander Mackenzie, nor Sir Alexander Mackenzie, the explorer), an Ontario leader; farmers' radicalism in "prairie provinces": Progressive Party), defeated: Canadian Union 1840, and rebellion in the Mid-West, of French-speaking "métis" (= "half-caste") in 1867 and 1885; minorities against central government in a planned Confederation. The Dominion status of 1867 was linked to a federal constitution (as a closer federation seemed desirable in the face of American attempts to annex at least parts of British Canada), with the right to change constitution remaining a prerogative of (the Crown through) Parliament at Westminster until 1982, when constitution was "patriated" to Canada, once more against the wishes of the minorities, especially 0.5 million Indians, Inuits, and Metis, who were afraid of losing protection by former colonial "mother-country", as guaranteed by the Crown in 1763 (cf. Indians supporting the British during the American War of Independence!). Some provinces joined the federation later, Newfoundland only in 1949.

Early 18th century: 60,000 French and 1 million British in all of North America; in the 1770s, 0.1 million French in Quebec. French rate of population increase now higher than the English one, but most immigrants from other countries (25% of the total population) prefer English. Greater autonomy for Quebec in 1960. When the separatist "Parti Québécois" won Quebec elections in 1976, concessions were made in language and education policy: New Brunswick (39% French) became officially bilingual, Ontario only in communities with a considerable French-speaking percentage (cf. Austrian policy towards Slovenes). – There is a Scottish Gaelic-speaking minority in Nova Scotia (Cape Breton (/ˈbrɛtən/), from the first British settlement given to France in exchange for Madras, which the French had conquered, 18th c.). – 1 million (French) Canadians in New England (Maine, part of which was ceded to the U.S. in 1818), Chicago and Detroit, for reasons of work.

In 1979 and 1995, plebiscites against the secession of Quebec. – Deeper discontent about the second-class situation of French Canadians erupted in 1963/64 and 1970/71: 10,000 soldiers were mobilized under the French Canadian Liberal Prime Minister Trudeau. – Better social services than in the U.S., after strikes and agrarian discontent in 1919 (Winnipeg General Strike) and during (the Great) Depression (of the 1930s, when the agrarian Social Credit Party of Alberta won the elections

there and, heading the provincial government for the next 40 years, introduced social reforms, while another "populist" party, the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, won provincial elections in Saskatchewan between 1935 and 1971, forming the first socialist government in North America under T. Douglas in 1944, and introduced Medicare, to be adopted for all Canada by the Liberals in the 1960s). – 7.5% unemployment in 1981.

Hostility against U.S. influence, especially in the Mid-West and Quebec, 80% of all foreign investment being American (representing 30% of all U.S. foreign investment), with 72% of all energy sources exploited by U.S. firms, especially mining (85%), and 95% of car production carried on by U.S. firms. The St. Lawrence Seaway is run jointly by the United States and Canada; it is of greatest importance to the U.S. (transport of goods from Great Lakes industrial region!), which leads to constant U.S. interest in Canadian affairs. As early as in the late 19th century, the economic crises of the U.S. led to crises and unemployment in Canada (crash of railway companies, which had "imported" Chinese workers). – The Alaska Highway was built mainly by the United States: U.S. military (strategic) interest in Canada.

Loosening ties with the UK: joining the UK in World War I under the first French Roman Catholic Prime Minister Sir W. Laurier (Liberal) was much discussed (60,000 Canadian soldiers were killed), fewer doubts about joining WW II and NATO. Peacekeeping forces with United Nations. During Vietnam War, 0.1 million draft-dodgers from United States.

Arts: Anglo-Canadian realism of T. Thomson and of the (romantisizing) "Group of Seven" (landscapes), Macdonald, Lismer, L.Y. Jackson, L. Harris, A.J. Casson 1930s – when Emily Carr's expressionist pictures of the woods and Indian culture of British Columbia became acceptable –, "hyper/photo realism" of 60s, 70s: Ken Danby.

Anglo-Canadian films are less remarkable than French Canadian ones: McLaren in the 1930s, modern D. Shebier ("Goin' down the road"), Allan King ("Running away backwards"); artistic cartoons.

McLuhan on media.

E. Supplements, 7. Kl., Part 1: Great Britain and the British Empire in the 18th and 19th Centuries

I. Introduction (18th century)

1. Science and Philosophy in the "Age of Reason"

Importance of philosopher John Locke (17th century), and the mathematician and scientist Sir Isaac Newton – contribution of astronomers: E. Halley's Comet, 1694; W. Herschel (Hanoverian; Uranus, 1781).

Locke's doctrine of empiricism, maintaining that all knowledge is derived from experience (possible for all human beings, therefore in favour of education for all social classes, and women), supported by Newton's discoveries (gravity). The poet Alexander Pope wrote: "Nature and Nature's laws lay hid in night; God said, Let Newton be! and all was light." – Royal Society (of scientists).

Yet, contrary to a "reasonable" approach (?), Pope established one of the first "English" landscaped gardens at Twickenham, following another "Augustan" (/ɔːˈɡʌstən/) writer's, Addison's, proposals inspired by Chinese gardens; later, the Islamic Persian and (Northern) Indian gardens were appreciated, especially by the agents of the East India Co.

Religion seemed to have lost some of its "bite". Though the Church of England dominated religious life, all other religious groups, except Roman Catholics (!), had the right of public worship.

Protestantism, by abolishing the clergy's absolute authority in establishing theological interpretations and rules of Christian life, has probably given more room to scientific research and technological creativity, aiming at, and achieving, improved living conditions for the ordinary Christian rather than the glory of the Church and caring for the really poor .

It may be added, however, that Liberalism, contrary to Western liberal opinion (of today), did not mean fewer wars – which, on the contrary, were justified as defending (the "nation's") freedom, with the inclusion of all citizens preparing "total warfare" – and that it brought with it an enormous increase of the slave trade (opposed almost exclusively by religious people, especially during the religious revival of the last decades of the 18th and the first decades of the 19th centuries), colonialist expansion, nationalism, and – through the materialism of the 19th century, mainly advanced by Liberals – racism.

2. Literature

Literature, too, excelled in common sense and reason. By imitating the style and poetic laws of the "Ancients", it carried on the ideas of the Renaissance (/riˈneɪsəns/) and of classicism ("Augustan Age"). The end of censorship and the rise of political parties led to the rise of journalism and the publication of numerous magazines. English novels that influenced European literature, "Robinson Crusoe" (/ˈkrʊːsəʊ/) and "Gulliver's (/ˈʌ/) Travels" are classics of the "Enlightenment". Soon afterwards, though, feelings, even "sentimentality", characterized novels, which thus became truly "modern".

3. Government (the Monarchy), and Political Events

In 1688, William of Orange and his wife Mary, James II's elder daughter, ascended the throne ("Glorious Revolution"): "William and Mary". Their Bill of Rights guaranteed the rights of Parliament, but Catholics were punished under the "Penal Laws" of 1691.

William of Orange: William III, (a descendant of the elder William of Orange (a small town in Southern France; Oranje, Oranien)-Nassau (cf. British place names, Bahamas), a hero of the Dutch war of independence from Spain), whose father had married another Mary, Charles II's sister, had married Mary (James II's daughter); his take-over was hastened by a French attack against the Netherlands, which had been a threat to England, so that the Stuart alliance with – Catholic, absolutist – France (v. below, directed against Protestant Dutch rivals, kept up for most of the time, even, and especially, by Cromwell, who served Calvinist traders' interests) was given up in favour of an alliance with the Netherlands (Great Alliance, v. below) – by then weakened (though Dutch trading companies continued to be Europe's richest well into the 18th c.; having taken over the Portuguese trading posts in SW India (Malabar Coast), Ceylon, Malacca and the Moluccas (/məˈʌkəz/), they got the nutmeg island of Run in exchange for Manhattan, having destroyed an English

base on Ambo(i)n(a) (Moluccas); and in India they gave up their trading post Nagapatnam to the English only in 1781), whereas old enemy France was becoming Britain's rival (overseas; and a danger for the balance of power on the Continent) again – lasting until the middle of the 18th century, when it turned into neutrality (cf. changing alliances with Austria) and hostility again (cf. 17th-century rivalry): war of 1780 - 84 and against Napoleonic Dutch (Amboyna/Ambon British again, 1805-16).

William supported the Waldensians in Savoy (v. above), as did his successors; especially in the Great Alliance against France, after Louis XIV had tried to dominate (Catholic) Savoy by forcing its prince to persecute the Waldensians.

The Whigs (Whig: first a term of abuse (from name for Scottish Presbyterians); later: Liberals), especially the Shaftesbury group, first called the Duke of Monmouth, an illegitimate son of Charles II, to England; popular support made them indifferent (Whigs, the representatives of upper middle class, against any strong king); Monmouth beaten (by Lord Churchill, later Duke of Marlborough /'mɔ:lɒrə, 'mɑ:/ in US and NZ) at Sedg(e)mo(o)re and executed; mass executions (in South West England): Judge Jeffreys' (/ˈdʒefrɪzɪz/) "Bloody Assizes"; after liberals', i.e. William's, success, Celtic and poor regions against rich Whigs: insurrections in the West, in Scotland and Ireland against William of Orange (who came with 15,000 Protestant Dutch and Huguenot soldiers: not an "unbloody" or "Bloodless" Revolution); Bill of Rights – power to Parliament – and

early capitalism under Whig rule: Bank of England 1692, to administer the basically sound finances of the country – not (yet) spending so much money on warfare as France, for instance, and with less unfair taxes; generally, nobility not exempt from taxation, particularly in times of war. – Therefore, and

after the (Whig majority of the) nobility – never institutionally as close to the King (v. above) as in France (at that period) – had successfully opposed royal attempts at absolutist rule (the Stuarts), the British state enjoyed a comparatively broad basis of consent. The unity of the state was also strengthened by the fact that almost the entire nobility (i.e., the big landowners), having lost their feudal/territorial autonomy after the Wars of the Roses, and being offered church land by Henry VIII and Elizabeth I, became Anglican. (Among the "recusants", who managed, unofficially for some time, to remain Catholic: the Duke of Norfolk, traditionally the Earl Marshal of England.)

Tories (Tory: first a term of abuse, from name for Irish Catholic rebels), pro-Stuart royalists (later Conservatives, still called Tories), partly continued to support the Stuarts during the 18th century: the "Old Pretender", son of James II (and his second wife, a R.C., like their son, whereas James II's daughters Mary and Anne, from his first – Protestant – wife, were Protestants), and his son the "Young Pretender" = "Bonnie Prince Charlie", quite popular in Scotland, where Parliamentary Union (cf. "Union Jack") with England was widely resented. Both, however – and heroic Scotland ("the Brave", fewer inhabitants and comparatively poor!) – beaten when invaded England (cf. before: Scotland even against Stuarts – when these represented England and the English Church.

Whig (representing liberal capitalists favouring trade and interventions/war abroad) predominant despite Queen Anne's (1702-1714, second daughter of James II) sympathies for peace and the Tories (landowners, against spending tax money for wars abroad), so that Britain was Austria's ally against Louis XIV, whose vain attempt to dominate Europe caused the loss of French possessions abroad; he was beaten by Anne's famous general, the Duke of Marlborough – victory at Blindheim in Germany, cf. Blenheim Palace in England –, and his Austrian friend, the Prince Eugene (/juˈdʒi:n/) of Savoy. England won Gibraltar, Newfoundland and the Hudson Bay Territory.

The English and the Scottish Parliaments were united in 1707, when Scottish merchants in the cities and the Lowlands felt strong enough to take part in England's trade, after Scotland's trade with America had been impeded in the late 1660s: economic conditions and cultural life in Scotland improved, slowly.

Stuart resistance in Scotland re-awakened, when James II's daughters (Stuarts) were succeeded by George I (1714 – 27), Elector of Hanover(-Brunswick/Braunschweig (which again explains British (colonial) place names: New Brunswick, a Canadian province), a grandson of James I's daughter: marriage in 17th century of James I's daughter Elizabeth (R.C.!) to Frederick V of the Palatinate (Pfalz), Wittelsbach Protestant "Winterkönig" of Bohemia in Thirty Years' War – England's only

involvement, under the (mostly) pro-French Stuart Charles I (continually at odds with Parliament and the Puritans), apart from an attempt to improve conditions for the numerous Scottish mercenaries serving in the Swedish campaigns against Catholics in Germany, was the unsuccessful (naval) war against (Habsburg, i.e., France's enemy) Spain 1625-30 in Frederick's favour – who was defeated (by Habsburg forces), family exiled to the Netherlands and England (Prince Rupert of the Palatinate, English admiral and Royalist general in Civil War (1642-51), shareholder in the Hudson's Bay Company, cf. Prince-Rupert Land, Canada); Frederick's and Elizabeth's daughter Sophia (/sə 'faɪə/; but Bulgarian capital Sofia /'soufjə/) married to (Guelph) Elector of Hanover (/ 'hænəvə/), son: George I, personal union of Britain and Hanover 1714 – 1837 (occupied by Napoleon 1803 - 14), when (female succession, i.e., of Victoria. not being admitted in Hanover), male members of the Hanover-Brunswick family took over: the liberal viceroy Adolphus Frederick, Duke of Cambridge, was replaced by reactionary Ern(e)st August(us), Duke of Cumberland, anti-Catholic, a founder-member of the Orange Order in Ireland; as King of Hanover, he ejected liberal university professors ("Göttinger Sieben", the Grimm brothers among them), but was later popular with the poor. Having lost the war of 1866 as Austria's ally against Prussia, Hanover was made a Prussian province and the Welfs /Guelphs went into exile (in Austria, "Haus Cumberland").

George I could not speak English well and did not preside over the meetings of his Ministers (the "Cabinet"). This had to be done by one of them, who came to be called the "Prime Minister", first: Robert Walpole (v. below). Increasingly, the King left the government of the country to Parliament and the Cabinet.

Still, the monarchs intervened in politics quite openly until the 1870s (e.g., George III against Catholic emancipation; William IV tried to impose a coalition between Tories and Whigs) and were openly criticized in the press; the monarchy became the subject (and object) of popular pageantry only towards the end of the 19th century, when industrialization had overtaken agriculture (as the main occupation), the mass media and modern means of transport had facilitated the capital's (London) predominance over provincial life (which had been strong and liberal until then), thereby also causing alienation, and when the reappearance of rival economies produced a desire for expressing greatness that became nostalgic after World War II. Most details of today's "old traditions" were invented in the last quarter of the 19th century and have been thoroughly exploited by the media (/the upper classes?) since about 1950. – Is there a new decline of royal popularity today?

George II (1727-1760) defeated Prince Charles Edward ("Bonnie Prince Charlie"), the Stuart pretender who had landed in Scotland and invaded England. French support for Prince Charles strained England's capacities, so that Britain had to leave the "Pragmatic Army" in the War of the Austrian Succession against France (v. below).

But when Austria became France's ally in the Seven Years' War against Prussia because England hesitated to become again involved in Continental wars (v. below, R. Walpole), especially against Prussia, England changed sides, preferring naval/colonial wars: against France, 1744-47, as before against Spain, 1718 and 1738ff.

In her wars against France, Britain won Canada, and the East India Company defeated the French in India, with Indian princes – frequently allied with the French: "Carnatic Wars" on the south-eastern coast, and in Bengal – defeated in several wars between 1766 and 1818/1848.

George III (1760-1820) lost the 13 American colonies; but Britain enlarged her overseas realm by Captain Cook's charting of Australia and New Zealand (1770).

4. The Arts

Protestantism and the Enlightenment suggested simplicity (rather than Baroque exuberance), which helps to explain Northern and North-western European (upper middle-class) preference for neo-classicism.

The landed aristocracy built neoclassical "Houses" (= palaces), mainly in the countryside. Could they have done so without the poverty of a great part of the lower classes? Today all of us can enjoy the works of artists and craftsmen paid by the "gentleman", who, in England more often than elsewhere, was of (upper) middle-class origin, adding comfort to elegance in his home and readily

adopting neo-classical styles as a means to enhance his dignity. – The amount of opulent residential architecture in London reflects the profits made by exploiting colonies (similarly in Paris; unlike Vienna, Berlin: with no or few colonies).

Watercolours (very "English":) Fr. Towne (end of 18th century).

Painting (William Hogarth (/ˈhɒɡɑːθ/), Sir Joshua Reynolds, Thomas Gainsborough) and high-quality handicrafts (furniture, china) flourished. Much of this was paid by rich slave traders and plantation owners (W. Indies); (especially in the 19th century), even museums were funded by the newly rich: Lord Chandos (/ˈ(t)ʃænds/), Sloane (British Museum), Tate (Tate Gallery).

II. Further Information: Britain (against France), Overseas

1. Political Events

a. Privy Council

William of Orange chose ministers from stronger party: foreign sovereign needed advisers = Privy Council (Privy Counsels), still exists, purely formal.

b. Wars against France

War of the Palatinate or of the League of Augsburg (1688-1697) = (in America) King William's War; in Europe: Great Alliance of England and the Netherlands with Habsburg Austria and Spain, German princes and Savoy to defend the Netherlands and Western Germany against France, whose navy beaten, Britain predominant at sea, rivalling France on the West African coast.

War of the Spanish Succession = Queen Anne's War (in America), favoured by the Whigs, for further expansion of trade (whose liberal representatives: the Whig Party); Whigs against "reactionary" (R.C., pro-Stuart) Irish at that time, which was why Swift (v. below) left them to become a Tory; another reason for this was Swift's pacifism, and his views were shared by other great writers of the time (Pope, Fielding, Smollett): Whigs in favour of wars (Whig financiers, providing equipment, armament, loans, profited from war, government in debt!), Tories against wars, which (from their point of view) meant nothing but increased taxes for the squirearchy; later, when parliamentary power and trade were secure, Whigs tolerant (towards Catholics and the Irish) and in favour of peace (free trade), whereas Tories, with part of the colonial and industrial investors joining them ("new Tories", see below), "understood" the value of more colonies in the 2nd half of the 18th century and waged colonial wars in the 19th century: Imperialism, towards a closed economic system (: the empire) again.

England supported Charles of Austria (in taking Catalonia), only until he was to succeed his brother as Emperor – "balance of power" considered to be in danger if he were also king of Spain; with France beaten abroad, England (which got trading rights for South America from Bourbon Spain: "modernizing") satisfied, especially when Spanish Netherlands became Austrian (not Bourbon: not too powerful a country opposite Dover, cf. 19th century: Britain preferred Belgium being independent rather than French or Dutch ; v. 6. Kl.: relations with the Dutch Republic): therefore, "peace-loving" Tories temporarily preferred to Whigs (by Queen Anne).

Isolated from the Continent by its geographical position and especially after its failure to keep the medieval possessions of its kings on the Continent (France), England turned to trade and expansion outside Europe; being successful – partly because of the rational management of politics and warfare by its merchants, who became more powerful, and sooner, than their counterparts on the Continent (excepting the Netherlands) – England was able, from the mid 17th century on, to call her "isolation" a "splendid" one.

Intelligently not trying to gain predominance in Europe, favouring a "balance of power" first clearly conceived by the first important Prime Minister (of George I), R. Walpole – thus, Britain joined the war against Charles XII of Sweden to prevent Sweden from dominating the Baltic region, then (in vain) tried to prevent Russia's predominance, but usually kept out of direct involvement in wars with much more militarist, absolutist Continental powers, supporting allies mainly with money (of which Britain had comparatively great sums, profits from trade), even renting soldiers, e.g., Hessians in the War of American Independence (cf. Schiller's "Kabale und Liebe", Seume's "Mein Leben" about his desertion; it must be said, though, that the money remitted by the Hessian soldiers helped people at home.) The Declaration of Rights (1688, after Glorious Revolution) contained the rule (still important in Anglo-Saxon countries) that no standing army should be kept in times of peace: against royal power, for less militarism, less armed suppression of unarmed citizens to maintain "law and order" in the country (cf. generally unarmed police).

War of the Austrian Succession = King George's War (in America) or "War of Jenkins' Ear", mainly against (Bourbon) Spain in Central America and the West Indies, although, or because, trade with Spanish America profitable for England (which had obtained the Spanish "asiento" for "importing" African slaves to the West Indies), increased by smuggling (pirates, v. above). R. Walpole resigned (!), being against this war, which initially was unsuccessful – a phenomenon that repeated itself up to the beginning of World War II, and the Falkland War; in India, as well, Britain at first beaten by the French and by Siraj ud-Daula (v. below) – but this time ended unsuccessfully, too: the Spanish beat back a British fleet bigger than the Armada, ending ambitions to oust Spain from Latin America (already Cromwell's "Western Design", devastating Spanish American coastal towns); Walpole had, in fact, tried to mediate between Continental powers; England (and the Dutch) had not helped Austria when this old ally of theirs was attacked by Bourbon France and Spain in connection with the War of the Polish succession (1733-1735, when Austria lost Southern Italy), In a period of peace in the second quarter of the 18th century, Walpole's government intensified overseas trade – securing it even by making Austria give up the Ostend Company (overseas trade from the Austrian Netherlands: Belgium) in exchange for (initial) British support on the Continent (in the War of the Austrian Succession). – At the same time, an (other) awakening of English patriotism during this (particularly) unjust war, and an increase of "seriousness" as a new European attitude (even ended the fashion of the "Italian" opera style, Handel's grave compositions profited from it):

R. Walpole had come to power after first scandal of early capitalism, the "South Sea Bubble", financial speculators cheating investors in Pacific "enterprise", corruption continued: then, as today, a company's shares could be bought and sold at the Stock Exchange at prices (today: on paper only) much higher (or lower) than the company's "real value", without any control by the small shareholders, although these may be quite numerous (19th and 20th centuries Catholic writers H. Belloc, G. K. Chesterton and F. Frh. v. Hügel, the Anglo-Austrian traveller and officer and, with G. Tyrrell, a champion of R.C. "Modernism", attacked this "depersonalization of ownership"); on the whole, however, English finances were managed better than France's, for instance; comparatively little corruption, especially after the mid-18th century (the Pitts).

Seven Years' War = in America, French and Indian War (Indians allied mainly to the French, v. History of Indians). "Perfida Albion (name A. from ancient Greek historians)" changes alliances according to overseas interests, attacking French merchant ships before declaration of war, abandons Philippine rebels it encouraged 1762 – 64 against Spanish (Bourbon) rule; cf. 1807 bombs Copenhagen without declaring war, (v. below:) forces old ally Portugal to give up claims in Africa 1890s, 1920s abandons anti-Bolshevik rebellions it incited in the Caucasus, Greek invasion of Turkey it encouraged (Smyrna).

The Anglo-French wars in India with Indian princes frequently allied with the French (v. below).

This "nation of shopkeepers" (Napoleon) later tried to make moral issues out of what it did for its own advantage: keeping up the balance of powers was "helping the underdog" (e.g., when independent Belgium was created in 1835, and its neutrality "protected" in 1914 and 1940, Britain wanted a small neutral state instead of a French (or Dutch) region on the opposite side of the Channel), fighting the slave trade was begun when it offered new possibilities of exploitation by trade and intervention overseas – hypocrisy (not to be found in other, more strictly aristocratic European countries' propaganda), given the fact that the (middle-class, liberal) English have been

the most efficient exploiters of other continents and "coloured" nations); but at least, Britain (Protestant!)- was open to innovation and reform (after the Reformation), and thus capable of seizing moral issues.

c. Stuart Pretenders

Jacobite (/ˈ--bait/, cf. Jacobean = of literature etc. during James I's reign) Rising of 1715 for Old Pretender = R.C. son of (later Catholic) James II, younger half-brother to Queen Mary and Queen Anne: James Edward, whose son "Bonnie Prince Charlie" Charles Edward = Young Pretender: his defeat at Culloden (/kəˈlɒdn/), where George II's 3rd son (a Duke of Cumberland) became known for his cruel slaughtering of wounded Scots and among the Highland population (he ridiculed followers advocating clemency – Handel dedicated a hymn to him, on which Beethoven composed "Variationen" as a homage to the Emperor Francis...) was a catastrophe for Scotland's Highland (traditions and social structures destroyed: "Clearances"; the English and Lowland Scottish "Society for the Promotion of Christian (!) Knowledge" fought – often with help from the English army – against Gaelic and Catholicism, still widespread in the Highlands, for English and Protestantism; in response, (even poor) Highlanders financed their own clandestine "hedge schools").

Stuart invasions of 18th century connected with wars on Continent (Austrian Succession; v. above).

2. Overseas (18th Century)

a. The English in Canada and Menorca/Minorca

The English, who had obtained the Eastern part of Canada, ("Acadie)Acadia", now Nova Scotia, New Brunswick), Prince-Rupert Land, and Newfoundland, from the French in 1713, expelled the "Acadiens/Acadians" (/əˈkeɪdʒənz/) in 1755, when they planned a new war with France (conquest of Quebec, 1759-1763) to "New Acadia" in (then French) Louisiana, where 0.5 - 1 million "Caj(o)uns" (/ˈkeɪdʒənz/) speak French today (cf. Longfellow's epic poem "Evangeline" (/iˈvændʒəlɪn/, American Romanticism – his "Indian" epic "Hiawatha" /haɪəˈwəθə/ (1855) also idealized the defeated, giving the victors a chance to "make up" for their or their forefathers' crimes); schools closed for periods up to 50 years, in a successful attempt to reduce French Canadians to second-class citizens, which they ceased to be officially only in the 1970s, still being at a disadvantage economically; however, rights granted to keep their own land and Catholic religion 1774 helped to prevent success of U.S. attempts to "liberate" Canada in 1775 and 1812. – Rivalry with France in the Mediterranean led to the occupation of Menorca (from Bourbon Spain; v. above: in the War of the Spanish Succession, Menorca became British, reverting to Spain after the American War of Independence, in which (Bourbon, cf. France) Spain helped the victorious Americans.) (The American Navy took part, with the French and British, in finally stopping the "Barbary (/ˈbɑː/) Coast" pirates' attacks, which had bothered Europe for 200 years, after an Anglo-Dutch naval attack on Algiers (/ælˈdʒɪəz/) had freed 3000 white slaves in 1816.)

b. India and Ceylon/Sri Lanka

A Bengali prince who opposed English predominance in India: Siraj ud-Daula, who let English prisoners perish in the "Black Hole" (in Calcutta), a prison used by the English for their opponents before; however, this was not the reason for British intervention, but refusal to increase trade (with British, French predominating:) French less dangerous to Indian rulers, just wanted trade without destroying native manufactures, cf. American Indians.

Catholics in Southern India (Kerala), dating from the French and, earlier, Portuguese missions, and even much earlier, claiming the apostle Thomas as their founder, but split up: several Orthodox Churches and the uniate (with Rome) Syro-Malabar rite: saints, e.g., Gonsalo Garcia (1556 - 97, missionary in Japan, killed during persecution of Christians), Kuriakose Elias Chavara (1805 -71, social reformer), Marth Maria Theresa (/təˈriːzə/) Chiramel (1871 - 1921).

After Bengal and the coast south to Madras (v. above), the East India Co., whose big armies consisted largely of Indian sepoys and who profited from rivalries among Indian rulers, had won, between 1766 and 1849, 4 wars against Mysore (Tipu Sultan or Tippu Sahib, who started persecuting Christians after British invasion: ordered the massacre of captive Mangalorean

Catholics), supported by the French – not to be confounded with Tippu Tip of Zanzibar, who was in the slave-trade and political games in East Africa and the Congo around 1800, helped Livingstone and Stanley, collaborated with the Belgians, then opposed them), 3 against the Marathas (who, with or against the Rajputs, had weakened the Mughal Empire), and 2 against the Sikh. – According to some sources, 90% of the British officers died during these wars, mainly from tropical diseases; 30,000 - 80,000 Indians were killed.

Misrule by Indian princes, the caste-system and resulting misery made it easier for a superior European administration to keep the "British Raj" (/rɑ:dʒ/ = rule) going.

The Company's administrators had in fact organized the first Civil Service in English-ruled countries, later to be called Indian Civil Service, and its Fort William College (Calcutta), the high school for administrators, produced the "Bengal Renaissance" (and opposition to English rule).

Thomas Macaulay (/mækə:li/) re-wrote the penal code still during the Company's administration, and it was more humane than the laws of England then (early 19th century). – In Ceylon, Dutch (Roman, Continental European, as opposed to English) law was (partly) kept.

"Thuggee" (i.e. "thugs" murdering innocent people in honour of the goddess Kali) was stamped out by the Company (by 1830); attempts to abolish "suttee" (burning widows), above all by Governor Bentinck, together with the Hindu reformer Ram Mohan Roy (founder of the universalist Brahmo Samaj, partly Christian ideals, against caste-system) were less successful (still a rare practice today). On the other hand, many English administrators enriched themselves at the cost of the Company's merchants at home; Clive was accused for corruption, and though acquitted, committed suicide in 1774:

Discuss the positive and negative aspects of the power of "public" opinion.

The East India Co.'s next "condottiere" Warren Hastings energetically fought corruption; this was the reason for his suffering rivals to impeach him on charges of cruelty; their allies in Parliament were the Whigs, opposed East India Co.'s trade privileges, and favoured open "access" to all (English) investors (cf. below); Burke and Ch. J. Fox prosecuting (two famous liberals, Burke a conservative one); Warren Hastings was acquitted after a long political struggle.

Under Clive, the Company had constantly increased taxes on Indian farmers, who therefore were too weak to counter-balance the effects of bad harvests: 10 millions, a third of the population of Bengal, died in the 1768-73 **famine**.

Warren Hastings helped found the Asiatic Soc. of Bengal (still active as an institute of (excellent) studies, in Calcutta) and encouraged British artists to produce illustrations of India (those of T. Kettle inspired "Indian" decorations at home; T. and W. Daniell's and W. Hodges' town and landscape paintings.)

The British government started influencing the Company's policy by asserting its control of the directors and the governor-general, so that some protection of Indian workers was made possible – against the resistance of the white business community at Calcutta –, for instance, when manufacturing increased (again, after the British had destroyed it) after 1800; (industrialization did not fully begin before the 20th century).

The remaining 19th century saw an increase of famines (millions died, v. below).

After the Great Mutiny, the (British) Indian Empire could not get hold of Afghanistan (v. below), nor of Tibet, although one expedition tried to subdue Tibetans by killing off hundreds of retreating soldiers at Guru (1903); conquered Burma (v. above).

Ceylon/Sri Lanka: anti-British insurrections 1818 (aristocrats), 1848 (peasants, against increased direct taxes).

Famous "Anglo-Indians": Yale (governor of Bengal before he founded the famous American university), Lord Liverpool (British Prime Minister in the 19th century). – Britons working for Indian independence: Annie Besant (/ˈbesənt/); A. O. Hume. – In 1911, the capital of the Raj was moved from Calcutta (characterized by English neoclassical architecture; cf. Bombay: English Neo-Gothic – Victoria Terminus!) to (New) Delhi.

c. The Rebellion of the American Colonies

The rebellion of the American colonies began when colonies refused to pay taxes – increased after the last, victorious, war against the French and the(ir) Indian(s) (allies): a victory that served English purposes as well as American ones – imposed on them by a parliament where they had no

representatives, but where Burke and others spoke for them; colonists protested against trade restrictions that favoured English merchants, forcing them to use English ships for transporting English-made and colonial products.

The American "Revolution" was thus spurred on by the Mercantilist (wealth: collected in mother country from privileged trade); Tory policy at that time (cf. 1980s: monetarist policy of Conservatives, i.e., keeping the money under control to protect "hard currency" at expense of expansion, no easy credits, few opportunities in jobs, to the advantage of the "old" rich: similarly, Republicans in the U.S., as opposed to Democrats representing the new rich and, to an extent, the poor) helped to lose American colonies; George III authoritarian, against any change (went insane later: "Regency" of the "Prince Regent", later George IV).

East India Co.'s tea in fact cheaper than the one offered by American smugglers such as "patriots" J. Hancock and Samuel Adams, who, like many others, rebelled mainly for reasons of personal economic advantage, against trade privilege of English companies.

Besides, (Irish and German) settlers had little sympathy for the English Crown (and cf. "indentured servants").

d. French Help for Americans

partly Republican volunteers, e.g., La Fayette, liberal idealists and adventurers coming from other European countries as well, esp. from those with little liberty and a great desire for it: Steuben (Germany, who is said to have disciplined the American army; "Steubengesellschaft" for German-American friendship), Pulaski (cavalry leader, cf. Fort Pulaski) and the (later) famous Kosciuszko from (divided) Poland; but mainly from (Bourbon) France (and Spain): the French royal navy and a regular army (under Rochambeau); when Britain lost, it gave up claims to French Senegal (1783) and gave a few islands in the Caribbean (Britain had occupied most of the West Indies after the naval victory over the French in the "Battle of the Saints" in 1732) and Bourbon (today's Réunion) in the Indian Ocean back to France; (Bourbon) Spain got (Menorca and) Florida back, which Britain had obtained in exchange for Havana in 1763; Britain continued trade with (South of) U.S. after independence (industrial goods for cotton).

e. The West Indies

On Haiti, Britain in vain tried to help French white planters against Blacks freed by French revolutionaries (1793-98); then it helped black Haitians beat a French expeditionary force sent by Napoleon, who re-established slavery, in 1803; when Spain made peace with Napoleonic France in 1796, Britain occupied (Spanish) Trinidad, where there had been no slavery until the British introduced it (with French planters from Haiti, but only for a few decades, until Britain abolished slavery). – Grenada was the scene of a fierce rebellion of French planters, with slaves freed by the French revolutionaries fighting side by side with them against the British; in Dominica, French Republicans tried to expel the British with the help of Caribs (R.C., Creole speakers under French influence).

In 1795/1796, 40,000 British soldiers died of fever or were incapacitated in the West Indies (v. above).

III. Everyday Life (in 18th-century Britain)

1. London

In the 18th century London became Europe's largest port and its population was rapidly increasing (from 500,000 in 1700 to one million in 1801). In all of Britain, the population increased enormously (cf. industry, emigration to colonies): passing through London on foot was an ordeal: no drainage, offal thrown down from windows, darkness favouring criminals at night ...; – John Gay ("The Beggar's Opera") gives a vivid image of London in his humorous poem "On Walking the

Streets of London." Also see: "Gin Lane", a picture by the famous engraver and painter William Hogarth, who was one of the first "cartoonists" attracting the vices of society: the lower classes, without doctors, teachers, police, adequate housing, were taking to gin (instead of beer...)

There were "gin riots" ("No gin, no king!") when Parliament imposed taxes on gin, the dangerous means of "escapism" for the poor. Gin consumption did not disappear until Victorian middle-class decency and the religious revival had made the way down to the lower classes in the 2nd half of the 19th century. "Gin palaces" were then turned into "music halls", and teetotal(l)ers (tea total?) strove for a peaceful mood in the slums, helped by the Salvation Army. ("Music halls" declined only when the cinema and radio (= "non-U" for "wireless"!) came in the first decades of the 20th century; in the 1980s, as TV becomes less attractive, we seem to witness a new increase in "going out" to bingo-halls and discos replacing theatres and cinemas.) – Coffee houses, the favourite haunts for (upper) middle-class intellectuals in the 18th century, disappeared in the 19th century – when tea became the national beverage –, and with them, the lively discussions that had taken place there.

In 1790, however, London streets were well lit and paved (even the broad pavements of today were there to be enjoyed in the City of Westminster v. Karamzin: Letters of a Russian Traveller), and so was Dublin (v. Mirza Abu Taleb: Voyages in Asia, Africa, and Europe; the Persian-Indian Taleb travelled to Europe around 1800).

2. Provincial England: the Aristocracy, Local Government

The "Gin Crisis" had been provoked by the big landowners, who had increased the productivity of their fields after the famines of the 17th century, and who could not sell (export) all the wheat their fields yielded: they made (more) gin from wheat and encouraged its consumption. When anti-gin taxation – which gave compensation to landowners who left their land untilled! – put an end to this sort of income, they (the biggest among them) turned to trade (overseas commerce), and added their unproductive land to their parks, which soon, like the country houses they (re)built (in classical styles), became part of the "conspicuous consumption" (T. B. Veblen /'ve-/ , American sociologist) practised by the 18th-century (aristocratic) wealthy. Like the palaces, the gardens were objects of intense artistic activity and aesthetic theorizing: Hogarth, e.g., praised the (baroque!) curved line, the "line of beauty", which produced a feeling (sentiment! Originally, "sentimental" meant "sensitive", though in the then fashionable intensity; cf. German "empfindsam"; and cf. below, Philosophy) of freedom while being an impressive (i.e., well-defined) form; cf. "The Serpentine" Lake in Kensington Gardens, London).

Rural England before the Industrial Revolution – was that the Good Old Times?

On the one hand there were the self-respecting craftsmen and the peasants content in their productive work, the squire (country gentleman, esp. the chief landowner in a district) in his "House", who saw to it that one of his favourites was made Justice of the Peace (J.P.) and another elected to Parliament, but who (thus) normally cared for the well-being of his villagers: "Squir(e)archy" as a form of local government.

On the other hand, there was work lasting for over twelve hours a day – for those who found a job: out of the roughly 8 million inhabitants of England in the early 1700s, almost 2 millions were "indigent", "vagrants", beggars, prostitutes, criminals...; people died young from disease or lack of medical care and cleanliness; and criminals and debtors were treated with a harshness and severity that would shock today: debtors were thrown into prison until their debt was paid for; more than 200 crimes were punishable with death; penalties were hardest during the "Enlightenment", and reforms of the "bloody code" were advocated, towards the end of the "Augustan Age", by the Evangelicals (whose "modern" form originates from various Protestant communities in U.S. a few decades later: zealous fundamentalists "reborn" to a general priesthood with "charismatic" preachers), not by the liberals who still pride themselves of that period. Cf. our point of view on traffic, however: pedestrians who do not pay attention are killed at a rate that those times "only" accepted in times of war.

With little bureaucracy existing in England, the Lord Lieutenant (high nobility) and J.P.s (gentry) in each county guaranteed rule by the aristocracy, responsible to a Parliament filled, at the time, by noblemen or their "clients". Even when corruption – widespread in 18th century, especially under R. Walpole – diminished in the 19th century, the very rich high nobility was still in control; many of them had, in fact, invested their surplus in industry and profited from liberal reforms, which, in part, they supported, e.g. the parliamentary reform of 1832 and the repeal of the Corn Laws (v. below); when the middle class (trade!) came to power through these liberal reforms, a great part of the nobility turned Tory (as, in the second half of the 19th century, part of the upper middle class did, when they saw those below them improving their situation); in the elections following the electoral reform of 1882, however, the Tories lost their majority in Scotland; the establishment of County Councils in 1888 deprived the J.P.s of their administrative power, and in 1911, the Lords lost their absolute veto against laws passed by the Commons (with the King supporting the latter).

On the whole, aristocratic power in England did not mean tyranny because it was based on being returned to Parliament, and the English gentleman's sense of honour included fairness. The English aristocracy could afford decency, being the richest in Europe – a wealth based on the exploitation of possessions overseas and landed property in Britain; although some possessed very lucrative areas in cities (there is, after all, a duke of Westminster), they mostly resided in their "country houses", even those (and in this they were imitated by their upper-middle class rivals and successors in the 19th century) who profited from industrialization; industries, in fact, grew in the countryside (though at a convenient distance from their owners' residences), wherever water-power and coal (and metals) were found.

IV. Society and Literature (in the 18th century)

1a. Defoe

A journalist and spy employed against Catholics suspected of plotting (cf. Stuarts, France). supporter of Whig idea(l)s, in "Robinson Crusoe" (the new name for Más a Tierra, in the Chilean Juan-Fernández islands, Pacific; Más afuera is now called Alejandro Selkirk, after the sailor and author who inspired Defoe /də'fou/) imagines evolution of civilization from the capabilities of (white Puritan rational) "Man", adding the "good coloured" man (-servant) Friday (inspired by travellers' tales of the "noble savage"); all concepts dear to Calvinist Protestantism and the Enlightenment with its rational work-ethic and "benevolent" colonialism. Defoe against English xenophobia, critical of the definition and the cult of the English "national character" (then beginning; cf. the Enlightenment philosopher Hume's "Of the Character of Nations", with a note on the (inferior) Black race; and, later, Romantic nationalism and "liberal"-determinist racialism), and in favour of women's emancipation.

1b. Swift – and the Sciences (Medicine)

"Gulliver's Travels" on science and medicine: satirized in chapters on "Laputa" and on the immortal "Struldbrugs"; beneficial effects, however, of P. Pott's discovery of soot-induced cancer, E. Jenner's vaccination against smallpox. Another great physician (Arzt) of that time: William Hunter, brother physicist (Physiker) Joseph Hunter; other (earlier) scientists in Britain: W. Harvey (biology: circulation of the blood, 16th/17th centuries), Snyderham (medicine, 17th century), S. Hales (biology, 17th/18th century); later: late 18th century (chemistry, physics:) Joseph (≠ J.B.!) Priestley; beginning of 19th century: J. Black, cf. famous Edinburgh school of medicine (and sciences in general): Prout; (bio-)chemistry and physics: J. Dalton (Ireland); 19th century: Maxwell, Th. Huxley (evolutionist, grandfather of the author Aldous Huxley) zoologist – (Inventions, v. below; Suppl. 8. Kl.). – Swift reactionary at times (v. above), as was Scottish satirist Arbuthnot (/a:b'ʌθnət/): anti-Whig "John Bull" (soon a popular name for the "typical" Englishman) pamphlets.

Edinburgh (University) an important centre of "enlightened" studies (v. above; Hume, Adam Smith); cf. its fine neoclassical New Town – at the same time, liberals' neglect of the poor: old town (Edinburgh) a ghetto, prostitution and executions increased twentyfold in the second half of the 18th century.

1c. Other Writers and Artists; Journalists and Reformers

Besides Swift (who, after pleading for Irish independence in his "Drapier's Letters" (the occupation is called "draper")), wrote the bitter "Modest Proposal" against English rule causing misery in Ireland), Oliver Goldsmith (Anglo-Irish, as well): edifying journalism, mildly sentimental novel "Vicar of Wakefield"; in his poem "The Deserted Village", shows the negative developments in rural society: departure of freeholders to town during "enclosure".

At the same time, when nature was tamed by technology and the countryside destroyed by industry, Girtin painted the first "picturesque" landscapes; extending the "Augustan" appreciation of the idyllic "Arcadian" landscape of Antiquity, the (Pre-)Romantics regarded them as inspiring virtuous sentiments, as they show us unspoiled nature, and/or melancholy, especially when containing ruins; before the Romantics elevated the artist as a "genius", Reynolds (v. above) tried to enhance the prestige of painters by insisting on these moral qualities, particularly in the case of depicting history, a subject of increased (Pre-Romantic) interest since about 1750; Reynolds encouraged (Anglo-)Indian painting, where the philosophical presentation of the decay of empires and cultures served as a background against which (British) colonialism seemed advantageous.

Every journalist depended upon the Whigs or the Tories for his living, yet some magazines published good essays. Among the best were those of Joseph Addison and Richard Steele (Anglo-Irish). Published in their own periodicals, "Tatler" and "Spectator", they had a remarkable educational influence on the public. Addison's warning against the party spirit questionable (group interests often justified), but has to be seen in context of political intrigues and corruption, the Whig-Tory rivalries among upper/middle classes only: Whigs = (high) nobility, owning so much land that they invested their surplus in industry, and middle-class merchants and manufacturers; Tories = (small) landed gentry (and lower middle classes, farmers..)

Little concern for the poor in first half of 18th century; French Enlightenment philosophers concentrated on middle-class emancipation pressing for liberal "laissez-faire", cf. Adam Smith (Scottish): still a classic with 19th century "Manchester school" of industrialists, although he warned against the socially debilitating effects of capitalism without sympathy (especially for the poor) and demanded free education for all, later a liberal tenet, to develop capitalism after its primitive period of brutal accumulation; today no more need for a broadly-educated middle class, as big trusts only need (a limited number of) specialists?. – Less optimistic: Malthusian theories on population growth bigger than (increase in) food production. (Discuss!? Cf. today's "family planning", environmentalists.)

The moral importance of sympathy, rightly cherished but defined without reference to religion by liberal philosophers, is limited by being based only on the desire of the "autonomous" individuals to be good, in whatever way and to whatever extent they feel inclined to practice it.

English radical reformers inspired by French Revolution, advocating anti-capitalist reforms at end of 18th century: Leigh Hunt, William Cobbett ("Rural Rides"), a champion for Catholic emancipation especially in Ireland.

2. The Mechanical Revolution

The modern age, mass production (especially of clothing), began in England around 1750. Merchants' profits (from overseas trade!) led to (more) investments in technology (to increase profits), and thus inventions were encouraged. New machines needed more of the power supplied by Watt's steam engine. This led to an increase of iron and coal mining. A network of canals and new roads provided better transport (famous engineer Telford), inland trade and markets had always profited from the absence of internal customs duties. The new machines were concentrated in new industrial towns, where many hopeful farm hands rushed, often to be disappointed soon.

First paintings of factories: J. Wright (of Derby (/da:bi/), between 1766 and 1775); Walker: Yorkshire miners.

The English processed and sold (and still sell, e.g., tea) raw materials and agricultural products imported at cheap prices from their overseas trading posts and (later) colonies to other countries.

More than ever before, today's Third World countries export exotic food and food for cattle in Western Europe (i.e., meat for NW Europeans) without being paid enough to feed their own people, who had to give up producing their own food (food trade = U.S. and Western European agribusiness). Profits are partly re-invested in mechanization promising still bigger profits, which encourages, and is facilitated by, inventions. Comparatively few capitalists (investors), who bought machines and employed workers, had – and still have – much more influence than the rich had before, when there were just artisans working on their own. This has led to the modern problem of big companies, with workers bored by mass-production constantly increasing (even when, contrary to earlier times, there is no real demand for still more goods; economic wisdom as well as ecological considerations, in fact, suggest economizing resources) in order to beat rivals in private competition. Advanced technology offers even more possibilities of saving money for the employer, while causing unemployment among workers.

This was recognized early by the Luddites (leader Ned Ludd), who destroyed machines in riots between 1811 and 1816 and demanded a minimum wage – in vain (14 Luddites hanged in York Castle in 1812). – Nowadays, we are indeed inclined to "cast a cold eye" (from W. B. Yeats' inscription on his own tomb) on the spiral of industrial expansion. Modern alternatives seem to be: less competition, less advertising for consumer goods, less stress, more leisure time facilitating emancipation within the family, and education for it, encouraging everybody to take part in political and cultural life; more workers' participation in running factories, esp. with regard to work modalities; and (in England's early industrialized Midlands and in American slums) ending the isolation of working-class areas. Instead, however, the disappearance of the "Communist threat" has led to cuts in social and educational programmes, increased unemployment, stress and manipulation, and profits by spending less for workers' social security and by getting government subsidies financed by cuts in the public sector (health, education etc., – the justification for taxation!), while privatization offers the rich lucrative deals.

3. Change in the Tory Party (in the late 18th Century), the Pitts

Changes in the Tory Party, which, in fact, re-appeared under William Pitt the Younger, an "independent" Whig like his father, William Pitt the Elder; in the 2nd third of the 18th century, the Tories had all but disappeared from Parliament. Now, part of urban upper middle class and factory-owners became important Tory supporters (v. above), besides squires; the "gentleman" becomes self-controlled and is imitated by the middle classes (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.: (Arts and) School, Religious Revival); this conformism is – inadequately – balanced by a tendency towards eccentricity in the amateurish gentleman, whose tolerance makes other eccentrics possible; only eccentrics with identical hobbies may come together in their specific clubs, and although the "best" clubs are for the most diverse eccentrics (of high social standing; normally, to belong to several clubs is "bad form", just as having several hobbies is). Tories therefore begin to favour overseas expansion (so far a Whig "monopoly", v. above); Whig merchants now saturated (cf. R. Walpole (v. above)'s earlier limits to mainstream Whig aggressiveness in overseas trade and foreign policy), become more "open-minded", (economist D. Ricardo's: "laissez-faire" philosophy included workers, whose trade unions should therefore be legal; value of labour).

Pitt the Younger – after reducing corruption and/ but also civil liberties during the conflict with France (supporting him, the anonymous author of the "Junius Letters" had wished for less of the former and more of the latter...)– resigned because he quarrelled with the King about R.C. emancipation, Pitt being in favour (especially for Catholic Irish, after suppressing Irish rebellions in 1797 and 98, and Union with Britain, 1800); his father had also been forced to resign: both are regarded as great statesmen. They were the "patriotic" leaders in England's struggle against France (overseas, Napoleon), which contributed to a (Pre-Romantic) resurgence of English nationalism (visible in Shakespeare and Milton before; now, e.g., in Hogarth, Smollett): "sincere, simple" Englishness against the "effeminate" ways of the French still imitated by the (high) English aristocracy (representing the "Norman Yoke"); early reform projects demanding popular participation in politics (honest elections, parliamentary reform, v. below: Wilkes, Cobbett, Thelwall, Horne Tooke, Wyrill), initially linked to this nationalism, vanished in the back-lash against the American and French Revolutions.

Cabinet ministers for different governmental activities = (Home, Foreign, etc.) "Secretaries" ..

4. The Development of the English Novel – and of the "English Gentleman"

As a reaction to the overemphasis on rationality and to the beginning disruption of family life caused by industrialization: praise of sentiments, piety, and good manners.

Samuel Richardson's sentimental novel "Pamela" (a domestic servant), "Clarissa" (worse than the "sentimental comedy" of the time, but) among the first novels presenting love stories, a category that was to develop considerably in the (middle-class) 19th century, with interesting analyses of feelings (Thackeray: "Vanity Fair", Meredith, Trollope: "Barchester Towers", the novels of the Brontë sisters, George Eliot, Gissing (/g./): "New Grub Street"), though in Richardson this is limited to the opposition of male lust and female virtue – ideas, new then, that were to be commonplace in the Victorian age.

"Pre-Romantic" Anglo-Irish L. Sterne's incredible "sentimental" wit in "Tristram Shandy" which anticipated Symbolism and even Surrealism, – if not in their contents, then at least in their typographical arrangements of words and chapters to achieve effects of "playfulness".

Fielding's (opposed capital punishment: "Tom Jones") and Scottish Tobias Smollett's ("Roderick Random") first realistic (though adventure) novels about contemporary life in all social classes;

More psychological probability in Jane Austen's novels about upper (middle) class young ladies (and gentlemen) and their delicate conflicts with their own (?) social standards ("Pride and Prejudice", "Sense and Sensibility") at the beginning of the 19th century: "Novel of manners", (v. above, "gentleman").

Conversion of "blue-stocking" (lady) authors, e.g. Hannah More (like E. M. Forster's mother later, of the "Clapham Sect", v. below), to a more enthusiastic and severe Christian religiosity prepared the spread of the middle-class "Christian" gentleman's type of behaviour (v. above; before these changes, many English gentlemen were only hunting or gambling when sober, clubs were not at all places of distinguished behaviour; frankness was highly valued). – Lady Montagu, "Queen of Blues" more rational(istic); influential moral and instructive tales by Harriet Martineau: "Illustrations of Political Economy"(warning, even at those times of workers` misery, against the danger of charitable schemes fostering idleness among the poor...). – Charity and reforms advanced by Elizabeth Fry (a Quaker; reform of prisons), Octavia Hill (slums). – Sunday schools, Bible circles, missionary societies started in the late 18th century.

However, especially after 1820 (when Napoleonic France had just been beaten, but the wealthy were still afraid of working-class reactions to the brutality of industrialization), this also was a revival of the Puritan work ethic, excluding Catholics and Jews, including contempt for the poor, stressing individual success and, at the same time, respectability through conforming to middle-class self-restraint; "the English" have since been known to be inhibited, self-righteous, censorious, afraid of social ostracism, and hypocritical: "cant" spread when practice did (naturally) not correspond to ideals, but also as an expression of the wish to be ideal. (On this subject, v B. Wilson: "Decency and Disorder")

5. Text: Daniel Defoe's "On the Education of Women"

"I have often thought of it as one of the most barbarous customs in the world, considering us as a civilized and a Christian country, that we deny the advantages of learning to women. Their youth is spent to teach them to stitch and sew. They are taught to read, indeed, and perhaps to write their names, and that is the height of a woman's education. Why should women be denied the benefit of instruction? The capacities of women are supposed to be greater and their senses quicker than those of the men. It looks as if we denied women the advantages of education for fear that they should vie with the man in their improvements. So that women might enjoy some education, I propose the establishment of an academy. This academy would differ but little from public schools; there such ladies would be taught music and dancing; besides this, they should be taught languages, particularly French and Italian. They should also be taught all the graces of speech and conversation, in which our common education is so defective. They should read books especially on history in order to

understand the world and to be able to know and judge things when they hear them. A woman well-bred and well taught, furnished with the additional accomplishments of knowledge and behavior, is a creature without comparison; she is all softness and sweetness, peace, love, wit and delight. On the other hand, suppose her to be the very same woman, and rob her of the benefit of education, then her wit will make her impertinent and talkative; her knowledge will make her fanciful and whimsical; and if her temper is bad, she will grow haughty, insolent, loud and a scold. I assert that all the world are mistaken in their practice about women; for I cannot think that God Almighty furnished them with such charms, with souls capable of the same accomplishments with men, and all to be only stewards of our houses, cooks and slaves."

V. Romanticism

1. Introduction

a. Arts and Literature

Towards the end of the 18th century signs of a revolt against the social and aesthetical order affected every field of cultural life: formal French gardens with their clipped hedges had already been replaced by the "English" garden with its wide stretches of arranged "nature"; classical architecture imitating Roman villas experienced a "Greek Revival" at the beginning of "Romanticism" – (early) 19th-century buildings, especially (Northern European) country houses and (Protestant) churches (in Ireland, and in the colonies; and cf. Methodist chapels) neoclassical; – together with an increase of neo-gothic elements: in fact, (Pre-)Romanticism, desiring "the natural", found it in the harmony of classical architecture and in the floral decoration of Gothic details; later eclecticism based on imitation (of previous styles: "Historicism", though even then with characteristics of its own), not quite the same as this Romantic mixture of styles (cf. mixture of (stylistic) elements in later – Edwardian (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.) – and earlier styles: Tudor and Flemish Gothic; Renaissance simplicity or ornateness in "classical" (Italian) and exuberant (Spanish, Southern German and Austrian) baroque...) However, lack of truth in their "sentimental" conception of nature, in their "Gothick" appliqué on flat "classical" surfaces? Cf. cult of (newly built) ruins.

English literature was the first in Europe to express values that were later called Romantic: praising nature, imagination (important also for feeling sympathy, v. Adam Smith, above), "the (simple) people", the Middle Ages. – Addison, Berkeley (/a:/, (both Anglo-Irish) and Hume (/hju:m/, Scottish) had prepared the "Romantic revolt" in the 18th century (philosophical and aesthetical theories, v. Suppl. 8. Kl.), Coleridge, Lamb, Leigh Hunt and Hazlitt being the leading literary critics of the Romantic period; all this applied to the (visual) arts, as well. – This "revolution" swept through all of Western Europe, inspired by Jean-Jacques Rousseau's philosophy of a return to nature. At the climax of the Romantic period, the English poets of international fame – often, in fact, travelling in "Romantic" Italy and Greece – are William Wordsworth, Lord Byron, and the champion of the historical novel, Sir Walter Scott.

b. Politics: Effects of the French Revolution

When "the French" rose against their regime, Romantic protesters and critics of society were sympathetic at first, but most turned away in disgust when the revolutionary leaders themselves became cruel tyrants and the Revolution ended in Napoleon's military dictatorship and conquest of Europe. England intervened only when the Netherlands were attacked by France (trying to conquer Belgium from the Dutch: Britain preferred Netherlands to France on the opposite side of the Channel), but then continued fighting – often with Austria, again, as an ally – until Napoleon's final defeat at Waterloo.

(When Hanover, linked to Britain by personal union with the same sovereign, administered most of the time by German Hanoverian (/--'vi:-/) governors, was conquered by the French, exiled Hanoverian troops formed "The King's German Legion".)

On the whole, little effect of French Revolution on Britain; perhaps that is one reason why even today class-distinctions, etc., make England a very "old-fashioned" country, with present crisis as

few colonial privileges are left, mass emigration to colonies as an outlet for jobless or underpaid workers (during Industrial Revolution) limited today.

c. Reform Movements and Poets against Society

Reform movements were suppressed in early 19th century England. As everywhere else in Europe, the monarchy's reaction to the French Revolution was war (just as military intervention was the West's reaction to the Russian Revolution in 1920; in both cases, external aggression caused the revolutionary regimes to become rigidly authoritarian.) In England – where poor wages and provoked an insurrection (Derbyshire, 1817) –, the liberty of speech was temporarily suspended in 1819; Burke's theory of political evolution (instead of revolution) was praised by conservatives (contradicting himself, B. defended the "Glorious" Revolution, as it established "human", really only middle-class, rights (which was also the aim of the French Rev.) and linked property to liberty), revolutionary thinkers such as Godwin, critics such as Hazlitt, poets such as Shelley and Byron were ostracised.

Byron opposed capital punishment – which most Enlightenment champions had supported – and wrote a "Song for the Luddites" (and the famous verse about (high) society:

"Society is now one polished horde / Formed of two mighty tribes, / The Bores and Bored").

On August 16th, 1819, the middle-class Yeomanry's (/jou../) answer to a peaceful demonstration of workers in St. Peter's Field, M/c, was a massacre. This "follow-up" to Waterloo was referred to by Shelley as "Peterloo" in his poem "The Masque of Anarchy" (i.e., the anarchy caused by irresponsible greedy rich is masked by the authoritarian government at their service, pretending to defend "law and order").

Shelley drowned off Leghorn = Livorno (where Smollett is buried in the Old English Cemetery: L. had an important British trading community, English villas and gardens in Tuscany); Keats ("negative capability" of the poet as a vessel for sensations – "Wahrnehmungen" – and feelings), made unhappy by the very negative criticism literary magazines had for his Romantic poems, is buried in the Protestant graveyard of Rome ("... whose name was writ in water").

These mostly were the second generation of Romantic poets who continued traditional poetic forms, even more so than their predecessors, the most famous Romantics (Wordsworth ...), but opposed the conventions of English society and of religion, and wanted to abolish their government and improve social conditions. Besides Byron and Shelley: Mary Shelley-Wollstonecraft (/wul../), Shelley's second wife, who wrote "Frankenstein"; her mother Mary Godwin-Wollstonecraft, wife of the liberal philosopher Godwin, had written the "Vindication of Women's Rights" (1792). – Lord Byron died in Greece, where foreign volunteers helped the Greek against the Turks, while British capitalists started investing, giving profitable credits (cf. below).

A common phenomenon of (Western European) Romanticism: to consider the poet/artist as an "inspired" person, a "genius" to inspire others; cult of sublime writers as a background to the predominance of the (educated!) middle class.

d. New Trends in Painting

Constable and even – earlier – Gainsborough: English landscapes (2nd half of the 18th century: Wilson), famous for mixture of Romanticism and realism, almost Impressionist techniques; besides, (generally European) fashion of "sublime" painting (awe-inspiring landscapes). – In the first half of the 19th century, Turner, besides conventional pictures, did very "modern" ones, with shapes dissolving into yellow light; "besides", pictures such as "Slaver Throwing Overboard the Dead and Dying – Typhoon Coming On" show Turner's political (abolitionist) involvement. – Before him, the subjectivism of modern (bourgeois) art with its open presentation of deep thoughts and feelings had found a powerful expression in the work of an outspoken opponent of society, William Blake.

e. William Blake

a poet and painter, deeply involved in political and religious controversy (against conventional religion, republican: influenced by the (under) current of religious and social dissent that began with the Puritan "Ranters" and "Seekers" and was continued in extravagant, anti-Enlightenment sects during the 18th century, cf. today). One of his followers: Samuel Palmer (mystical landscapes and rural idylls combined). Cf. imaginative, even mystical painting of contemporaries B. West (from U.S.), H. Fuseli/Fuessli (from Switzerland); tormented neoclassical Flaxman, cf. his style to dissolving tendency in Turner's (v. above); another, more worldly, but no less obsessive painter: James Barry (of Irish origin), a romantic (= truthful, according to the Romantics' own interpretation: v. his painting of Lear) and a radical (in politics), (≠ architect Barry, 19th century: Parliament at Westminster; ≠ Barrie).

f. Barrie, and (other) "Children's Books"

Barrie, (Scots) author of the fairy (children's) play "Peter Pan", flourished at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries, when – at time of crises and faltering confidence in technological progress – the writing of so-called "children's books" reached its heights (so far) in Britain (and America), where it had always been remarkable: books originally not intended for children by (v. above) Defoe, Swift; (U.S.): J. F. Cooper, Mark Twain (youngsters in society and nature – on a river, the Mississippi! – dream of "American innocence"); in exotic surroundings (which the authors knew and loved:) Kipling (India), R. L. Stevenson (Pacific islands).

British "nonsense" humour in Lewis Carroll and Lear et al.: Limericks (19th century), later in "animals" stories by Milne, (English and American) H. Lofting ("Doctor Doolittle"), and (Scottish) K. Grahame ("The Wind in the Willows"; childhood memories "The Golden Age" very good); towards "fantasy" in Tolkien.

Children's books have often been the objects of illustrations produced with great love and care, "even" by famous artists like W. Crane.

Adolescents are the subject of Salinger (/sælɪndʒə/) – dream of innocence again, this time in the somewhat stolid style of "the" frustrated twentieth-century Western young; earlier in U.S. (teenage love): Maureen Daly, Beverly Cleary (also children's books), B. Tarkington: "Seventeen" (good! humorous); in U.K., 1960s, making fun of social classes rather than of adult soc.: Hunter Davies – apart from being prominent in many other literary works (Melville; Dickens; Handel Richardson; Anand; Sygne (/sɪŋ/); T. Rattigan, Golding, Sillitoe; T. Williams, Inge (/ɪŋ/) ...; v. Reading List).

g. Printing (as an Art)

First printing in England, in early modern English spelling: 15th c., Caxton.
Blake also was an engraver; another good engraver: Bewick.

In the 19th century, printing expanded in quantity while maintaining good quality in the "private press": in Britain, after Horace Walpole's (v. above, a hundred years earlier), W. Morris's (v. below) Kelmscott Press and the Doves (/dʌvz/) Press, in America: Audubon (/ˈɔːdəbən/)s – an Americanized Creole Frenchman born in Santo Domingo – "The Birds of America" (which aroused considerable interest in Europe in 1829), and the Riverside Press are excellent examples of artistic printing, which flourished again in the 1920s. It did not suffer from broadcasting and television in the 20th century; will it be diminished by computerizing texts? Certainly, books can be faithful companions, and tangible, at times even beautiful, presentations of "food for thought" which should not be allowed to disappear.

"Television? The word is half Greek, half Latin. No good can come of it." (C. P. Scott)

2. Politics

a. Tory Prime Ministers; Wellington

Insurrection in Ireland 1798 and radical rising in Scotland 1820 brutally suppressed: Tory minister Castlereagh (/ˈkɑːstləreɪ/) suffered from his own repressive ways – after the unsuccessful attempt to murder him by Thistlewood (executed in 1820), he went insane, committed suicide (1822); however,

he limited Britain's participation in the "concert of Europe" (meant to preserve peace by moderation in supra-national treaties: Metternich) when its autocratic tendencies hindered free trade (profitable for Britain) with "independent" countries (South America, v. below): the Prince Regent (/ri:ɔʒənt/) did not join the "Holy Alliance". – Next Prime Ministers more liberal Canning, then Wellington, to be credited with favouring R.C. emancipation, in order to ease tension in Ireland (where Wellington was born) during those "dangerous" times; similarly, the government had given in to a mutiny of Royal Navy seamen led by Parker in 1797: mutinies at Spithead and Nore, – even the British government was sometimes unable to pay for all the huge expenses of the Napoleonic Wars.

b. British Rule Expanding Overseas

Gibraltar withstood Spanish and French (Bourbon) sieges.

The Falkland Islands, discovered and in the 18th century claimed by the British, who established a small outpost, as did the French and the Spanish, and the Argentine Republic as Spain's "successor", then abandoned by all parties and re-occupied by Britain in 1831; British (Scottish) inhabitants, sheep farming. Interests in resources presumed in surrounding seas (claimed by Argentina and Chile).

Wellington's victories in Spain ("Peninsular War"), however, won only with the help of Spanish "guerrilla"; victory over the French in Portugal led to a sort of British protectorate there, 1810-20 (under the dictatorial commander of the British troops, W. Carr Beresford (/ˈberisfəd/, cf. Bentinck in Sicily, v. below: British dictatorial military adventurers in southern regions), Britain continued supporting Portuguese liberals – thereby protecting her profitable "free" trade – during internal rivalries in 1824 and 1833.

The Cape Colony, Cochin etc. (Southern India), Ceylon (/siˈlon/, where Napoleon's France had conquered Trincomalee in 1793, and handed it back to allied Dutch, who lost it to Britain again a few years later) and Malaya taken from the Dutch (before: Portuguese; still Portuguese and Dutch names in Sri Lanka today), as well as Aruba and Curaçao (West Indies) between 1800 and 1816, as Netherlands allied (to an extent, by force) with Napoleon.

Britain also gained Mauritius from France (before: Dutch; in 1808, French warships from Mauritius still had defeated a British and East India Co. fleet in the Indian Ocean) and the Seychelles, Grenada, and St. Lucia (West Indies), as well as Belize (British Honduras) from Spain.

Singapore modernised by Raffles (cf. Raffles Hotel): "Straits Settlements";

"White Rajahs" in NW Borneo: English adventurers preparing British colonialism – and Malaysian independence (cf. Joseph Conrad, Suppl. 4. Kl.)

Raffles tried to improve conditions for the peasantry in today's Indonesia during the short interlude of British rule in Dutch East India while the Dutch were Napoleon's allies. A French corps had in fact been stationed in Java, and French mercenaries (in the service of Indian princes, just as there were British mercenaries fighting for other Indian princes) tried – in vain, after Napoleon's defeat in Egypt (Nelson's naval victory at Abukir) – to prepare a Napoleonic invasion in India.

Later, negative consequences of depending on Britain/Europe: Economic crises of 1840, 1857, and the 1890s, led to insurrections as far away as Malaya, where more than half of the population depended on the monoculture forced on them from the 18th century on: during crises in Europe, cash crop exports from overseas dependencies to Europe dropped. In Malaya, Chinese (and Indian) immigration increased with the establishment of tin mines. The authority of the Malay sultans was partly maintained ("indirect rule") by the British, especially in religious matters: no Christian missionaries allowed proselytizing among (Malay) Muslims. – Today, Islamic fundamentalism is on the increase in Malay(si)a (and Indonesia!), though less so than in the Arab world.

Malta, where Napoleonic France had forced the Order of Malta to surrender, British from beginning of 19th century; also taken from Napoleonic France: the Ionian (/aiˈouniən/) Islands, a British protectorate until 1864. – From Denmark, allied to Napoleon's France (bombing of Copenhagen): Heligoland/Helgoland 1807, British until 1890, when exchanged for German "rights" on Zanzibar – moreover, the Caprivi Strip was added to the then German South-West Africa (= Namibia); British again from 1945-52, Heligoland was evacuated and a British bombing target 1945 - 51.

3. The Romantic Revolution in Literature

a. "Pre-Romanticism"

Even within "Augustan" literature, English poets discovered the "truth and beauty" (of the later, Romantic, poet Keats) of nature, their own national past and, at the same time, "the people". Less than on the Continent, the democratic ideals of the liberal Romantics were mixed with nationalism as the idea of a world government of "Reason" degenerated into a programme of hegemony by the (originally) revolutionary country, i.e. France (under Napoleon, who did not succeed in dominating England; cf. Soviet hope of their "October" Revolution spreading all over Europe: being frustrated, the Soviet Union (under Stalin) tried to spread Communism by expanding her territory and sphere of influence, dominating neighbouring European countries 1945 - 1990); English nationalists did not subscribe to the French (Enlightenment's) definition of a "nation" as the body of people who (not necessarily of the same origin and language, although generally within a geographical region) wanted to share the same government – which is the American position, rather – nor did they usually share the Romantic concept of a nation having the same "natural" (biological) roots and language: they were held together by their feudal loyalty to the monarch (except when, under Cromwell, they adhered to a common religious ideal); their pride in being English was a simple preference for their own customs, a xenophobic feeling of togetherness while fighting other European countries (whereas in conflicts with nations of other continents, whose exploitation was their main reason for war and source of profits, racism was where the English "excelled" in), and an unreflected feeling of being superior to "all others" (as their immigration signs still read in the 1950s).

In general, the less nationalists cared about the "humble masses", the more aggressive they became (towards other nations – instead of appreciating them, and their champions, on the very principle of nationalism!).

From (Continental) Romanticism on, language has been regarded as the most important distinctive "quality" of a "nation", and, like the nation itself, it is considered to be a "natural" phenomenon, simply because, in both cases, one does not know their origins. These were "lost" in "pre-historic" times, but their history – as opposed to the "artificial" history of dynasties whose empires were based on feudal attributions instead of linguistic (national) units – became an absorbing object of studies: linguistics and historical studies have thus become important academic disciplines. Compared to the thoroughness of German philologists, however, the English have always remained somewhat amateurish (as were the first truly "Romantic" Germans – "Klassiker" (!) such as Goethe).

Bishop Percy collected old English and Scottish ballads, James Macpherson pretended to have found and translated a Celtic epic, "Ossian" (cf. unhappy Th. Chatterton); Thomas Gray published an "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"; and Edward Young's "Night Thoughts" is another example of the melancholic strain in Romanticism; the famous Scottish ploughman poet, Robert Burns, on the other hand, wrote vigorous poems about the life of the Scottish farmer, using Lowland English (not Celtic!) dialect.

The poets of philosophical melancholy (v. above) Gray, Young inspired the "philosophical" elements in romantic gardening (and, partly, in its neoclassical architecture: monuments, tombs...) in England, France, Poland, Germany..., and the English (Pre-)Romantics may be considered as the initiators of Romanticism in Europe generally (above all, in Germany; later, in France etc.) Continental "Anglomania", first in the form of admiration for English political tolerance (within England), now became the Romantic craze for "English melancholy" (the "spleen" = "die Milz", the traditional seat of the "melaina chole", or, black bile, which produces the lugubrious temperament or illness, the poetic mood and the extravagant spleen, a counterweight to English conformism), and for the poetic genius of Shakespeare, whose plays were performed in a relatively "natural" style in England at that period (especially by the famous actor Garrick); this was taken as a sign of English honesty; and a little later, the straightforward good-natured characters of Fielding's novels were joined by the amiable ones of Dickens. The positive image of England on the Continent thus owed something to its literature.

b. Romantic Poetry; Wordsworth, Text: "Apparition on the Lake"

Romanticism proper, at least as a literary movement, may be dated from 1798, when William Wordsworth published his "Lyrical Ballads". According to him, "All good poetry is the spontaneous

overflow of powerful feelings" (v. above), and childhood was the truest stage of human life. – Wordsworth in favour of liberty and revolution at an earlier stage (v. above), and an abolitionist: cf. his poem dedicated to Toussaint Louverture; also, one to "Hoffer" (= Andreas Hofer; British subsidies to Tyrolean victims after the insurrection of 1809).

Wordsworth's "Apparition on the Lake" – inspired by the scenery of the Lake District, where a group of Romantic ("Lakeland") poets lived for a time – is one of his frequently quoted ones, and rightly so, as it shows the poet's intense reaction to nature which he suggests is a generally human one; the truly realist view of the world includes the "transcendental", seen when transcending the outward appearance of "things":

One summer evening (led by her) I found
A little boat tied to a willow tree
Within a rocky cave, its usual home.
Straight I unloosed her chain, and stepping in
Pushed from the shore. It was an act of stealth
And troubled pleasure; nor without the voice
Of mountain-echoes did my boat move on,
Leaving behind her still, on either side,
Small circles glittering idly in the moon,
Until they melted all into one track
Of sparkling light. But now, like one who rows,
Proud of his skill, to reach a chosen point
With an unswerving line, I fixed my view
Upon the summit of a craggy ridge,
The horizon's utmost boundary; far above
Was nothing but the stars and the grey sky.
She was an elfin pinnace; lustily
I dipped my oars into the silent lake,
And, as I rose upon the stroke, my boat
Went heaving through the water like a swan;
When, from behind that craggy steep till then
The horizon's bound, a huge peak, black and huge,
As if with voluntary power instinct
Upreared its head. I struck and struck again,
And, growing still in stature, the grim shape
Towered up between me and the stars, and still,
For so it seemed, with purpose of its own
And measured motion like a living thing,
Strode after me. With trembling oars I turned,
And through the silent water stole my way
Back to the covert of the willow tree;
There in her mooring-place I left my bark, –
And through the meadows homeward went, in grave
And serious mood; but after I had seen
That spectacle, for many days, my brain
Worked with a dim and undetermined sense
Of unknown modes of being; over my thoughts
There hung a darkness, call it solitude
Or blank desertion. No familiar shapes
Remained, no pleasant images of trees,
Of sea or sky, no colours of green fields;
But huge and mighty forms, that do not live
Like living men, moved slowly through the mind
By day, and were a trouble to my dreams.

From "The Prelude"

VI. Democracy – Science – Imperialism: The Victorian Age

1. Introduction

a. Social Reforms

Queen Victoria (preceded by George IV and William IV) and her German husband, the reform-minded "Prince Consort" Albert of Saxe(/sæks/)-Coburg and Gotha – nephew to Leopold, son-in-law of the British king George IV and king of the Belgians, who had been given independence in 1831 (v. E II 1b); Victoria's accession ended the personal union between Britain and Hanover, where the female succession was against Salic law –, became the symbols of "Victorian" stability and respectability, and of reformers' intelligence: as Britain's growing power and wealth and her industrial progress made the upper classes richer and the lower ones poorer, both political parties, the Conservatives (formerly the Tories) and (more so) the Liberals (formerly the Whigs) tried to improve conditions. Slavery was abolished, religious toleration granted even to Roman Catholics (Gladstone's Liberals courageously tolerant). The right to vote was gradually extended. Working hours in factories were reduced, especially for women and children. The criminal law was reformed and compulsory education was introduced. – "By the way", first laws to protect animals in 1822 – (later: RSPCA).

b. The Industrial Revolution – and "Gentrification"

The "workshop of the world" showed off at exhibitions, in big "pavilions" of cast iron and glass: Paxton's "Crystal Palace"...

Contrary to the opinion that industrialization was almost exclusively taking place in the North, note that London was its hub and it made common people poorer in the South.

The predominance of English industry, trade and banking was overwhelming until the 1880s, when Continental countries (with a bigger surface, originally a drawback for transport) had begun to profit from the "export" of English technology and free trade. England's liberal profit-making helped other countries to industrialize (cf. British engineers in Austria); English investment conditions (long-term loans e.g., as opposed to today's short-term loans) were more generous than those of the U.S.A. a century later (except the anti-communist European Recovery Program and a similar programme in Japan after WW II) – at least the loans offered by Britain to "white" countries, including Argentina (in the 19 century; British influence, business clubs even today). The U.S.A., by contrast, has not suffered any "developing" country to become her rival – but has her rivals, too, countries she wanted to destroy (Germany, Japan) but needed against Communism (Russia). – Protectionism was re-introduced by Britain (and other countries, if they had ever given it up) to a degree towards the end of the 19th century, but was no remedy against the emerging economic power of Germany.

At that time, what has been called the "gentrification" of the English (upper) middle class, which had led to an increase of the (reform-minded part of the) Conservative Party, in fact to a renewal of the Tory party under Disraeli, presumably began to produce the comparatively inefficient attitude of English industrialists towards their jobs – an amateurish, sometimes arrogant, often gentleman-like lack of contact with the worker, and with economic realities in general, especially the ruthless cunning prevalent in modern business; whereas "old-fashioned" Conservatives wanted to keep up their British "virtues" in the second half of the 20th century, the "new Conservatives" of Mrs. Thatcher wanted to modernize, above all by doing away with gentlemanly benevolence; however, they failed (as well). – In the last few years, even the powerful symbolism of the British monarchy – most of it not at all old, but invented in the 19th century, especially in its second half, when Britain's position as the leading power in the world came under pressure (v. above; D. Cannadine) – seems to have suffered a little. Still, monarchs are best at preventing dictatorship, and British nationalism remained a relatively moderate affair until the recent reaction to the loss of the colonies; on the other hand, "Empire-building" was accompanied, in middle-class 19th century, by a certain pride in being British, and soon by racialism; this attitude was attacked in the 20th century, together with (the drawbacks of) Englishness, e.g. by E.M. Forster (v. Reading List); class-consciousness, race-consciousness and the myth of Englishness caused failures in understanding other cultures (India) and even in communication among the English (classes) themselves.

Statistics on industrialization: Share in the world's industrial production (percentage)

	1750	1880	1900	1914
Europe (total) (e.g.,)	23.2	61.3	62	
Great Britain	1.9	22.9	18.5	13.67
Germany	2.9	8.5	13.2	14.8
Hapsburg Empire	2.9	4.4	4.7	
U.S.A.	0.1	14.7	23.6	

(in the U.S., wages were one third higher than in Western Europe as early as 1800; territorial expansion, population increased additionally by immigration)

(cf. "Third World")	73	20.9	11	
(e.g., India)	24.5	2.8	1.7	

(from P. Kennedy: The Rise and the Fall of the Great Powers)

c. Imperialism

It was only in the second half of the century that Britain – and, in its wake, France, Germany, etc. – established an imperial policy, trying to give the search of raw materials and markets the frame of an Empire, possibly extending to every continent. Queen Victoria became Empress of India, and to facilitate transport to and from India, Britain "had to" take control of the Suez Canal (Conservative Prime Minister Disraeli). To keep Russia away from South Asia, Britain waged the Crimean (/krai 'mi:ən/) War against Russia. The Boers in South Africa were beaten in the only other big war (i.e., against other Whites) in Victoria's reign.

But "Imperialism" also meant to improve the infrastructure and "Westernize" the (Non-European) "natives" so that after some time future, they would all be basically equal subjects of Her Majesty. Colonies were prepared for self-government, and Canada was the first to be granted "Dominion" status. This was the first step towards today's Commonwealth of Nations, – which has, however, lost most of its practical meaning as exploitation of the "Third World" has been internationalized: even Germany, which lost the two World Wars meant to exclude her from the great profiteering countries, gets her share and is stronger than Britain now. But national economies have become less important due to multinational companies ruling the world, – sometimes, in fact, in regional frames such as the "European Union" – where N. Angell's book "The Great Illusion" (1911!), arguing that (the great modern) wars mean economic harm for business even in the victorious countries, may have been understood, at last.

d. Thought and Literature

19th-century "Realism" is mainly concerned with the consequences of scientific progress and (the improvement of) social conditions. Darwin's theory of Evolution and the Utilitarian philosophers' teaching – moral action should produce "the greatest happiness of the greatest numbers" (F. Hutcheson, 1725, a Presbyterian Irishman of the Scottish Enlightenment) – seemed to suggest collective action, but ignored the fact that the sources of wealth are limited and, therefore, superior moral standards should regulate the mutual limitations of "happiness" and "numbers" (of persons). They practically served to justify ruthlessness in acquiring and then defending the (disproportionate) wealth of energetic individuals or classes...nations...races. Their materialism "demoralized" the human race (or, rather, races, as some seemed to have neglected their evolution). – Later novelists, the representatives of realism, such as Hardy, believed, and regretted, materialist interpretations; however materialism was opposed by most humanitarian writers (e.g. Dickens), by the philosopher Carlyle (/kɑ:'lail/), by (late) romantic poets (e.g., Tennyson), and by writers such as Stevenson and Kipling, who had lived precisely in the non-white regions of the world that were

regarded as inferior by the materialist supporters of "liberal" exploitation, but for whose inhabitants they had a warm sympathy. – Towards the end of the century, criticism of society and "Victorian" morals became more explicit and aggressive (S. Butler, Shaw, Galsworthy (/ˈɡɔːlz-, ˈgæ-/), Wells).

2. Towards more Democracy

a. First Reforms

The Industrial Revolution had given capitalists more power and had created an uprooted working class; but at the same time, more profits were envisaged from a better-educated, better-paid "proletariat" (/ˈtɛə/) which would produce more (with the help of machines) and consume more. This motivation coincided with the humanitarian one; and "happiness" in political terms also meant the formal recognition of one's rights. The necessary reforms were to be enacted by Parliament. But Parliament, whose seats had been distributed in the late Middle Ages, did not represent the (influential part of the) population any more.

Some of the old towns were villages by comparison to the new industrial towns, but still returned two members to Westminster, whereas the latter were not represented at all. Moreover, there were particular absurdities based on old privileges. In Edinburgh, for example, there were only 33 electors.

The Whigs' Reform Act of 1832 gave 143 seats to the new big towns, and the right to vote to men aged over 30 who owned property of a certain value, i.e., who paid a certain amount of taxes; women were still denied the vote. The Reform Act recognized the power of the middle classes; the lower classes still remained without representation in Parliament.

In May 1851, Queen Victoria opened the first world fair, the "Great Exhibition (of the Works of Industry of all Nations)", the triumph of the Industrial Revolution. The peasantry had decreased, the wage-earning workers of the towns had multiplied. And "the seven deadly sins" of the Industrial Revolution were filthy, dangerous factories; inhumanly long hours of work; child labour; low wages, especially for women; slums; and unemployment.

Charles Dickens gives us a picture of an industrial centre in his novel "Hard Times":

"... a town of red brick, or of brick that would have been red if the smoke and ashes had allowed it; but as matters stood it was a town of unnatural red and black, like the painted face of a savage. It was a town of machinery and tall chimneys, out of which interminable serpents of smoke trailed themselves forever and ever, and never got uncoiled. It had a black canal in it, and a river that ran purple with ill-smelling dye and vast piles of buildings full of windows where there was a rattling and trembling all day long and where the piston of the steam-engine worked monotonously up and down, like the head of an elephant in a state of melancholy madness."

One of the comparatively numerous women involved in social welfare: Caroline Chisholm (/ˈtʃɪzəm/), was active in Australia and India, too.

b. Social Tensions

continued, with strikes in Bristol, 1820/31; cotton workers' unrest during economic crisis of 1826; 30 000 farm labourers led by Cpt. Swing on the march to protest against unemployment caused by introduction of threshing-machines in 1830; Reform Bill of 1832 after wide-spread riots (in Merthyr (/mə:θə), Wales), Whig government of Lord Grey: "rotten boroughs" abolished, power of the J.P., the squire (the patron of the J.P.) and of the House of Lords reduced (to present state in 1911), that of Commons increased, vote still to only 850,000 out of 14 million people; workers' attempts to organize thwarted, 6 farmhands who presented their demands at Tolpuddle (1834) were "transported" to Australia: demonstration of 50,000. petition signed by 500,000: "Tolpuddle martyrs" (/ˈtɒlpʊdl ˈmɑ:təz/) released three years later (cf. 1830 revolutions on Continent).

c. Conservative and Liberal Reforms; Peel

Reforms slow, children's work (being very cheap) continued until after World War I; at the same time, farming population decreased with enclosure continuing up to mid-19th century, intensive farming on bigger estates being more profitable; even basic food imported from colonies (New Zealand, Australia); today: comparatively few farmers in England, with little political power, not

protected by government like more numerous farmers in France (and Germany), so that high Continental prices for food (used for subsidizing small farmers) had to be accepted by United Kingdom after joining the Common Market; – around 1840, "old rich" (gentry, big farmers) still powerful in Tory Party, conflict with the Whigs representing "new rich" (merchants, industrialists) who wanted free trade for their products to swamp Europe; Continent tried to protect its own industry because it was still weak (England did not prosper primarily because of free trade, but because of cheap imports and profits from overseas trade and colonies); English "old rich" wanted protective import duties on food from abroad to keep their own profit high; Whigs – Anti-Corn League: Cobden ("Manchester school") and Bright, for peace and free trade, yet not for workers' rights – were able to point at misery of the poor caused by high food prices (on the other hand, first big slums, construction of blocks of flats for workers underpaid by "Liberal" industrialists, at Glasgow); the most clear-sighted knew that only well-fed workers could work well and buy products if able to save a little; famous for treating "his" workers relatively well: T. Salt, whose model manufacturing town Saltaire, built in "Italianate" (Victorian) style near Bradford (Yorkshire) is worth a visit; cf. healthy workers' settlement of Fairfield, nr. Manchester, etc. These were "paternalist" initiatives inspired by Nonconformist Christianity; they included schools and "institutes" for the advancement and leisure of the workers.

Important Tory Prime Minister Peel rallied "progressive" Tories, representing part of growing number of "new rich" (after weakening of gentry in 1832) in 1846 and repealed Corn Laws, magnanimously losing office thereby; "Peelites" (Reform Conservatives) later founded modern Liberal Party with Whigs, and even old Tory Party modernized to become Conservative Party (Disraeli /diz'reili/); Peel also completed R.C. emancipation, trying to pacify Ireland, where Corn Laws had been of special importance to landowners exporting wheat; Corn Laws repeal destroyed traditional rural life, but did not prevent Great Famine, and generally social unrest continued, reforms being insufficient ("tactical" reaction to 1830 rebellions on Continent): crises 1842, 1845, 1843-44 Rebecca Riots in Wales, Durham strikes in 1844. – Robert ("Bob") Peel re-organized the (London) police – disorganized, corrupt before –: "Bobbies" or "peelers", unarmed – and abolished the death penalty for (up to 400, increased since the 1700s) minor crimes.

Capital punishment in the U.K. abolished 1969 (N. Ireland 1973), Rep. of Ireland 1990.

Liberals (Gladstone, a former Peelite, deeply religious (Nonconformist), and a friend of the eminent liberal R.C. historian Lord Acton, Sir John Acton's, v. below, grandson) gave the vote to 4 million working-class people in 1885 Reform, partly abandoned "Laissez-faire" ideology and Adam Smith's optimism ("The Wealth of Nations" through industry and free trade), sometimes leaned towards Socialist analyses of economy: French Blanqui, Marx and Engels (impressed by Manchester slums, like German poet G. Weerth by Bradford) in England.

Still, Peel and Gladstone practised liberal non-interference of gov.t in economy: misery, especially in Ireland, where the gov.t took no measures to help the starving during the Great Famine. Gladstone believed that refusing relief for the poor would increase their will to achieve success by honest work – for which there often was no opportunity: no job-providing policy until "social" Liberals Asquith and Lloyd George, after 1900.

d. Organizations for Workers

In 1831, carpenter Lovett (/ˈlʌvɪt/) had written the "People's Charter", founding the Chartist movement: riots 1839, Newport Rising, leader Feargus (/ˈfɛːr/) O'Connor; "Fabians" important in 2nd half of 19th century, famous supporters: G. B. Shaw, H. G. Wells, Sidney and Beatrice Webb, Anglican bishop B. F. Westcott; Trade Unionists Place and Doherty (/ˈdɒuəti/); Robert Owen (/ˈoʊɪn/), Welsh industrialist, continued co-operative New Lanark Mine (Scotland, founded by Arkwright and Dale in the 1790s), supported and criticized by wealthy Anglo-Irish William Thompson (communist who coined the term "surplus value", atheist who supported Catholic emancipation), 2 million members of "Owenite" unions failed to gain nation-wide recognition, Owen to U.S. (see below); Council of Trade Unions 1868; unions legal in 1871; Marxist club "Fraternal Democrats" (Hyndman, W. Morris) became Marxist Social Democrat Federation 1881; Independent Labour Party 1893, at time of Great Depression – London dockers' strike, 1889 –, founded by James Keir (/kiə/) Hardie, a Scot of humble origin, best-loved trade-unionist and preacher, helped the Webbs (v. above) found the London School of Economics (famous for high academic standards and left-wing sympathies), hoped for General Strike against World War I; federation of all these = Labour Party 1900 and 1906, when coalition with Liberal government was opposed by Social Democrat Federation, which left Labour Party to form a dissenting Independent Party that joined Labour Party again 1918-1931 (when it opposed R. MacDonald's coalition), now

extinct. – "Co-op" movement, joined Labour Party in 1913.

Power of the J.P. and "squirearchy" replaced by elected (county) councils (and magistrates; v. above).

e. Social Conditions of the Lower Working Class

A few details about how "the other half" (i.e., the lower working class) of Britain lived: Illness or death of the wage-earner could mean loss of the home itself. The cost of a child's funeral could lead to debt that had to be paid off by weekly instalments for years. Clothes were hardly ever new. They came mostly from second-hand shops and hawkers, and often resembled rags. And there was no regular retirement, but poverty-stricken old age, on parish relief or in the humiliating workhouse, – which the 1834 liberal "Reform" of the Poor Law had intentionally made more horrible in order to discourage the poor from "abusing" it.

Taylorism (F.W. Taylor, USA 1880) introduced split-up of work into small, simple units, to be endlessly repeated; increased alienation and stress (high speed working at conveyor-belts, towards end of 19th century originally Manchester, England).

VII. Overseas (19th Century)

1. Abolition

Whig triumph of 1832: revision of overseas policy: after a long campaign by abolitionists (Wilberforce et al., most of them active Christians, the "Clapham Sect" of evangelical Anglicans, social reformers, few "enlightened" liberals; this also seems true with regard to involvement in helping the poor), when exploitation of raw materials was recognized as a profitable alternative: Britain against slave trade 1807, after French lost war against former slaves in Haiti (v. above), 1834 slavery abolished after "Christmas Rebellion" in Jamaica's "Baptist War" 1830 - 33, led by the Black Baptist preacher Samuel Sharpe (executed in 1831; 60,000 slaves mobilized, out of 300,000); earlier insurrections on (Danish St. John 1733, and) Jamaica (1730: Maroons, 1760 "Tacky's War"), Dominica, Grenada (Francophile mulatto planters), Bahamas (1787 Abaco War), Guyana (late 18th century, when the Dutch were weakened by France), synchronized even with Santo Domingo; no Whites killed in riots spreading from Barbados, again in 1876; but bloodshed in 1865 Morant Bay Rising, Jamaica, when impoverished Blacks, emancipated plantation slaves, escaped to the interior and were captured: huts burned, 400 Blacks executed by British, 1868.

Rights granted to white colonies of Canada, ("Report on Canada" 1839), Australia, after loss of U.S.

2. British Interests in the Mediterranean

Interest/influence in Mediterranean since 18th century: "needing" trade and free passage to India, Egypt (later, even to East Africa): annexation of Gibraltar, (Menorca), Malta, (Ionian Islands), later Cyprus (v. above), UK adopted liberal foreign policy again after Congress of Vienna, directed against authoritarian, protectionist regimes: the Bourbon monarchies (Spain, where 10,000 British soldiers were sent to help the "liberal" and corrupt Queen Isabella II against the more conservative Don Carlos), Ottoman Empire/Turkey (which was later supported against Russia, by then a threat for the British in Asia; cf. today's U.S. (and U.K.) selective opposition to dictatorial regimes on the Balkans and in the Third World, always with a moral argument), helping Greeks (Battle of Navarino, with France and Russia participating) – as well as (white) South Americans – to gain ("independence"), even encouraging constitutionalism in Southern Italy's (Bourbon) Kingdom, (after the navy, with famous Nelson, had protected the Bourbons in Sicily when they lost Naples twice to the French, in spite of reforms (far less radical than those of the French under Napoleon's brother Joseph and his general Murat; all futile) introduced by Queen Maria Carolina, an Austrian archduchess, with the help of her minister Sir John Acton (of British origin: his Catholic family had emigrated to the Continent, as they were not admitted to the professions – with the British ambassador William Hamilton tolerating his beautiful wife Emma, who won the queen's friendship, to be Nelson's mistress; during the short interval between their defeats, the Bourbon king and the

queen, Acton, Nelson, and perhaps even "Lady Hamilton" excelled in cruel punishments for the Italian revolutionaries supporting the French; afterwards, Lord Bentinck, commander of the British troops in Sicily (later in India, v. above), sent the queen home to Vienna and gave the country a short-lived liberal constitution.) – British merchants (Marsala wine!) influential in Sicily until about 1910, built pretty villas still to be seen.

Britain also supported Belgium's independence (v. above) and remained its ally (inefficient against the Germans), and was a "Protecting Power" for Greece until the middle of the 19th century, influential again during World War I and II (until ca. 1950, against Greek communists).

3. The Crimean War

The Crimean War (1854-56), and in connection with it, the Indian Mutiny, cruelly interrupted the peaceful decades of Victoria's reign. When Russia attacked the Ottoman Empire to gain access to the Mediterranean, thereby posing a "threat" to the exclusive position of British dominance in South Asia, France and Britain came to Turkey's help. More than before in more "urgent" and more "European" wars, the loss of thousands of lives through fighting and the want of nursing was felt to be horrifying. It was then that the heroic English nurse Florence Nightingale, the Irish (R. C.) Joanna Bridgeman and the black British Mary Seacole organised hospitals and improved hygienic conditions, so that the mortality rate among the wounded dropped from 42% to 1% and the nurses' efficiency among the military (!) gave feminism a boost.

British support for weakened Ottoman Empire against Russia continued throughout the century: a tangible "reward" was Cyprus: British administration (since 1878, Berlin Conference; UK helped Ottoman Empire to keep Macedonia, against Bulgaria, at that time protected by Russia.).

When Mehmed Ali of Egypt tried to annex Syria (then including the Lebanon) in 1840, an Anglo-Austrian naval blockade helped Turkey keep it. (Austria, too, did not want the Ottoman Empire to be weakened, as this would strengthen the position of Russia, whose Pan-Slavic imperialism was becoming dangerous for the Austrian Empire.) Muhammad Ali was then forced to open up Egypt to European trade, which damaged his programme of developing the economy and modernizing the country on Western lines.

4. India ("The Jewel in the Crown"): Early Imperialism

Liberal reforms negative for Indians, as collective property of villagers was privatized, small peasants disadvantaged: when they could not pay the taxes that had increased by 700% since about 1750, they were evicted (as in Ireland). Most of the 40 important rebellions against British rule took place after 1830. – When British troops were transferred to the Crimea(n War), discontented Indians saw their chance for rebellion. It was provoked when the Sepoys, the Company's Indian soldiers, were given a new rifle, the cartridges of which had to be greased, presumably, with pigs' and cows' fat, which went against the religious feelings of both Muslims and Hindus. Thousands of Britons and Indians were massacred before the mutiny was quelled. Cruel punishment by British: Sepoys tied to cannons fired; just before the Mutiny, conquest of the Sikhs (1848) – who during the Mutiny, helped the British, and have since been the élite of the Indian Army –, without being provoked. In 1855, the East India Company's tolerant and profitable administration by rich, orientalized English "nabobs/(nawab: minor/Muslim Indian ruler)" – who built "Indian", i.e., Mughal (Persian) style, country-houses even after returning to England, e.g. Sezincote, besides classicism: Caledon House in Ireland – was replaced by the Indian Civil Service of the (British) Empire.

Under this administration, India opened to all (British) investors, who modernized trade and introduced reforms aimed at enabling Indians to "cooperate" more usefully in exploiting the country; instead of trade with native princes (who, being feudalist and reactionary, were now relegated to a splendid background), Liberals – who were the first to promote free trade (v. above) – and Conservatives alike introduced profitable export of cash-crops (cotton for British textile industry, cereals, tea; cheap exports continued in spite of famines; rice pudding, e.g., a cheap dish for underpaid Welsh miners) to such a degree that India began to depend on Burma for food, i.e., rice: when Burma failed to deliver enough rice, as in 1899-1900, famine in Bengal, with delivery of rice etc. to U.K. continuing (as in Ireland during the "Great Famine", transport of exported cereals was protected by armed forces); 2 millions starved in WW II (1942/43), due to the "war effort", particularly the "denial" of rice, and its large-scale destruction in the regions neighbouring Japanese-occupied Burma.

Due to systematic British negligence (punishing individual officers who tried to help starving

Indians), 8.2 millions starved 1860 - 90, of which 6 millions in 1876 - 1878 famine; 2.51 millions 1890 - 1910, esp. in 1896, 1897-1899 famines; heavy taxation on farmers continued, whose land was grabbed especially when/as they could not pay (the total amount of) taxes; most of them continued in a state of serfdom – a situation still to be found frequently to-day (after Independence). However, British administrators introduced massive irrigation by canals and dams. Some of today's huge dam projects are criticized for damaging the environment and dislodging the local population.

A most cruel military campaign by the British Indian Army to suppress opposition to social injustice: the one of 1856 against the Santals, a pre-Aryan minority in the North-East, when 15,000 were massacred. — Here again, oppression continued after independence: in 1985, 15 Santal aid workers, among them a former Jesuit, were machine-gunned during a protest. (On conditions prior to the Santal Rebellion, including a depiction of life of the local Hindu upper class, v. Tarasankar Banerjee/Bandyopadhyay: "Kalindi, The Caprice of the River and the Greed of Men".)

British influence (like India's, Britain's successor, today, v. Suppl. 6. KI) in Nepal (war in 1814/15, 81% Hindus), the Kingdom of Bhutan (wars in 1772 and the 1860s) and (especially) Sikkim (war, British protectorate 1861), the latter two Sino-Tibetan and Buddhist, now with strong (immigrated) Nepalese/Hindu element: conflicts in Bhutan.

Anglo-Russian rivalry ("The Great Game") in Afghanistan and Iran (official name since 1935, before: Persia) from end of 19th century until World War II, "spheres of influence"; British wars to occupy Afghanistan (/æf'gænistæn/, from the 1830s to 1920, Khyber Pass into India! Britain forced Persia to cede territories in the east to Afghanistan, which it hoped to dominate) brought some territorial gains – the Eastern part of the Pashtun (Pathan) region of Afghanistan was ceded to British India (today NW Pakistan) in 1893 –, but ended unsuccessfully (cf. Soviets in the 1980s): At the North-eastern and North-western frontiers of the "Raj", continuous campaigns against mountain tribes, today NW Pakistan a basis for Taliban, Pakistan's (Islamic) governments reluctant to fight them.

(In 1825, Dutch trading post at Chinsura/Chunsura, near Calcutta, became British in exchange for British trading post(s) in Sumatra. – Between 1845 and 1850, Denmark sold her trading posts in India (Frederiksnagor = Serampore, near Calcutta, and Trankebar or Tranquebar = Tarangambadi, near Pondicherry) – and in today's Ghana (Christiansborg, today's presidential palace "The Castle": Osu Castle, not Cape Coast Castle, former Swedish Carolusborg, which is a museum today) to Britain.) — At Serampore, British (Protestant) missionaries printed translations of the Bible: on Danish territory, as the (Protestant!) Whites in British India did not want the Bible (!) to be known to Indians who might be inspired by the words of Jesus to oppose colonial exploitation.

Burma had been conquered when the Burmese attacked British India and were about to give trade concessions to the French; similarly, Ceylon had been taken over from the Dutch (as in Malaya, the Dutch had replaced the Portuguese there, and were replaced by the English; the Portuguese – under Spanish rule at the time – had to abandon most of their trading posts in India to the British in 1612): the native king admitted the British as allies against the Dutch, was then deposed; until today, comparatively peaceful exploitation of tea in the beautiful central and southern highlands.

Besides an increase of poverty through exploitation, colonialism brought Western ideas of liberty and progress through increase Western education of a broader Indian élite; (Anglo-Indians: originally, Britons born and raised /living in India; 20th century also: mixed or Christian Anglican, Westernized Indians); Gandhi said he would never have been what he was without European political thought and the Christian principle of charity; still, Rudyard Kipling speaking of the "white man's burden" is an example of ignoring the overall context, i.e., of profits made "at home" while colonial administrators did not always have an easy life and contributed to the colonies' "progress" (and K. felt sympathy for them – using the line "Let Us Now Praise Famous Men", cf. Agee, v. below – as well as for "natives"); certainly, costs for colonial "Pacification" and administration were high, and even though they were paid by the common tax-payer, government and private investors/merchants hesitated whether to colonize or just continue trading with the natives (to their own advantage, as they do again now); Gladstone against colonization (Liberal preference for "favourable" terms of trade rather than Empire-building, which was a Tory idea(l) at first), and in Gladstone's case idealism (pacifism) was one of the main reasons; imperialism advocated by Disraeli (whose modern Conservatives mixed their Boy-Scout ideas about the tropics and medieval

chivalry as a moral principle ("Young England" group) with a certain degree of concern for civilizing the poor in their own country (cf. Disraeli's "Two Nations", the rich and the poor, within England, title of his novel "Sybil; or, The Two Nations".)

5. (Conservative) Social Reforms

Today, two nations again in England, North and South: traditional manufacturing industries of the North decaying, having suffered from German competition since the end of the 19th century, and, additionally, from Japanese competition since the 1960s; South "parasitical": owners and administration of companies, retired upper class; banking, speculation: (computer) games with numbers, money accumulated, transferred at the capitalist's will even more easily than before; and modern industry (electronics); North, and Wales, poor, high unemployment; South comparatively wealthy, with corresponding political sympathies: North – Labour, South – Conservatives; should regions receive aid, and should the government subsidize local industry regardless of profit (for whom?)? Cf. European Union; global North-South tension.

Part of the social reforms of the 1850s introduced by Disraeli, and by radical imperialist Joseph Chamberlain (20th-century Neville Chamberlain's father, reduced slums in Birmingham when mayor of that city; not to be confused with H.S. Chamberlain, the champion of racism, not a relative), whose Liberal "Unionists" left Liberals when Gladstone fought for Home Rule (Ireland) in 1886, and represented English "jingoism" until 1905, demanding preferential tariffs within the Empire, against Germany's increasing trade and rivalry; both Disraeli and J. Chamberlain realized that poverty in Europe could be softened by colonial wealth.

6. The Opium War

The "ugly face" of imperialism was distinctly visible in the Opium Wars against China (1840-42), forcing China to buy opium planted in India (triangle of trade routes: manufactured goods to India from Britain, opium from India to China, tea from China to Britain; cf. earlier triangle of passages: a few manufactured goods from Britain to Africa, slaves from Africa to America, sugar and cotton from America to Britain, the transportation of slaves being the notorious "middle passage"), and, after accepting British help in crushing the Taiping Revolution (v. below; 20 million victims!) "open up" generally to European trade; other European powers joined in humiliating China (victory in the "Boxer" War by an alliance of Britain, France, the U.S., Russia, Japan, Germany, Italy, and even Austria-Hungary): China had to accept European enclaves – notably Shanghai ("International Settlement", especially British and American; British police killed Chinese demonstrators in 1925) until 1937/41, when the Japanese took it (until 1945; although an ally of Nazi Germany, tolerated the city's 30,000 Jewish refugees, including 18,000 new arrivals) –, cede Hong Kong to Britain (1842; Kowloon 1860), New Territories leased until 1997 when the entire colony became Chinese (P.R.) territory; general strike (together with Cantonese workers), 1925; Japanese 1942-45; Star Ferry Riots 1966/67. – Sea-port of Wei-hai-wei British 1898-1930.

However, China was too poor for Europeans to profit more from dominating her than it would cost to oppress the huge country... and Japan could not be conquered (yet): a British naval bombardment of a Japanese harbour failed in its noble aim.

The fact that Christian Churches (Catholics in China since about 1200 A.D.=Anno Domini, or C.E.=Christian Era, to use a modern expression) accepted European and U.S. imperialist help to obtain privileges for their missionaries proved to be very harmful for Christianity.

7. Africa

a. "Black" Africa

Around 1870, when the Industrial Revolution showed its "fruits" all over Europe, the European search for raw materials and markets led to a new wave of colonialism. Africa's interior was exploited by English, German and French expeditions, and France, Italy, Belgium and Germany joined in the "scramble" for Africa.

The imperialist policy ("inspiring" personality Cecil Rhodes made a fortune in diamond-mining, became Prime Minister of Cape Colony in 1890; annexed vast territories later named Rhodesia,

today's Zambia and Zimbabwe, wanted to create a chain of English colonies "from Cairo to the Cape") could not tolerate the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, two Boer states in the interior (v. above on South Africa): the British destroyed Boer independence in the Boer Wars (1899-1902; 28000 Boer women and children and 14000 of their black servants died in British concentration camps), but granted self-government to the Dominion of South Africa in 1910.

European explorers: after Portuguese missionaries and traders 1500 - 1700, and before/besides the famous Livingstone and Stanley, Mungo (Λ)Park (Scottish, 1790 – 96 North-western Africa); after 1850, Speke, Grant and Burton in East Africa (where also Germans Krapf and Rebemann missionaries, Wissmann, and Austrian Höhnel with Hungarian Count Teleki: "discovered" Rudolfsee = Lake Turkana, and Lake Stephanie).

In Central Africa, Livingstone was led away from route to old gold-mines by otherwise helpful Africans; another example of missionaries preparing colonialism, often against their will – though not in Uganda: when royalty there – after admitting and then persecuting Christians: Black (R.C.) martyrs – favoured Catholics, British troops secured Anglican triumph by bombarding, amongst others, refugees on island in Lake Victoria; royalty, representing the ruling tribe, exiled after 20th-century independence, when Bantu majority took over. Stanley, who had "found" Livingstone, later explored the Congo for the King of Belgium, with the intention of establishing colonial rule, against Portuguese interests there: at the Berlin "Congo" Conference 1884/85 (presided over by Bismarck), Portugal, lacking the capital to exploit colonies efficiently – whereas Belgians had become rich (again) through industrialization in Wallonia –, lost Nyasaland to Great Britain, had to give up claims to Rhodesia (British ultimatum; Balfour even proposed the partition of Angola between Britain and Germany: no British loyalty to her old ally Portugal!): claims by Portugal "justified" by early "discovery" and trade, on almost equal terms with Africans in 15th and 16th centuries. – There still are Portuguese surnames to be found in West Africa: Some Brazilians have come (back), built houses in "Brazilian" style, and there is a strong Brazilian element in West African popular (entertainment) music.

b. North Africa

After acquiring the biggest block of shares of the company of the Suez Canal, (initiated, like the Panama Canal, by the French), important for the seaway to India, Disraeli cancelled the order for the statue "Europe Enlightening the Orient", which was then sold by its sculptor Bartholdi – born at Colmar – to the French, who gave it to the U.S. as the statue of "Liberty Enlightening the World", remembering French help for the American rebellion against British rule.

This was followed by an increase of British influence in Egypt and the Sudan (nominally still linked to Ottoman Empire). Egypt (upper classes) partly "Westernized"; on the other hand, resistance: insurrection 1879 - 82 "led to" massacre of Alexandria (10,000 dead) and occupation by British and Mahdist war in "Anglo-Egyptian" Sudan: Charles Gordon – under whose command the "Invincible" or "Ever Victorious" army corps raised by Western powers had helped the Emperor of China suppress the social Taiping revolution, which invoked Christian ideals, –was killed at Khartoum while governor of the Sudan for the Egyptian khedive, having failed to help (Black African) slaves (of Arabs) there and in Uganda; (Austrian in (Turkish-)Egyptian service Slatin Pasha escaped, cf. Emin Pasha = E. Schnitzer, from Silesia, successful governor in the Sudan, killed by slave-hunters, and S. White Baker, a(nother) British explorer of the Nile sources, accompanied by his wife Maria Szász/von Sass from Transsylvania/Siebenbürgen.)

Lord Kitchener defeated the Mahdi (Churchill there, too) and stopped French expedition at Fashoda, Anglo-Egyptian Sudan 1899-1955; British administration in Egypt passed harsh judgements at Denshawai (peasants hanged for insulting officers; Shaw protested) 1906, causing increased resistance, especially 1914-19 (World War I: Sultan of autonomous Darfur rebelled against British, defeated, deposed, Darfur incorporated into Sudan, neglected, tribal harmony ended – which led to catastrophic conflict from 1990s onwards) - 1922; Egypt a British protectorate 1914, – as well as Cyprus. Egypt a nominally independent kingdom in 1922, but when, e.g., its govt planned to give people the democratic right to demonstrate in 1928, "freedom-loving" Britain sent warships to ensure this was not done, as demonstrations were expected to be anti-British.

8. 20th-Century Decay of British Imperialism

The horrors of the Boer War, events in Egypt, and the 1919 Amritsar massacre, when British troops killed 379 Indians and wounded about 1,400 (during Punjab Rising: India's campaign for self-rule was not entirely non-violent), shattered British complacency about Empire; in between, the Japanese victory over Russia in 1905 had inspired the anti-English movement of B.G. Tilak in India; also in 1905/06 and in 1915, insurrections in Singapore.

– 2nd massacre of Amritsar in 1984, when Indian government suppressed Sikh movement for autonomy: riots in the following ten years; 40,000 dead in Indian gov.t's anti-Sikh campaigns. --

Still, triumph over Germany in WW I (facilitated by Russian war effort, ending in Russian defeat) brought about the climax of British (and French) imperialism; then, to face German revenge, Britain (and France) had to accept U.S. supremacy. (What will be the fate of the "American Empire?")

9. Discuss:

Has Britain, as a matter of fact, by temporarily destroying its main imperialist rival Germany in 1919, also destroyed democracy in Germany? The "2nd" German Empire (of 1870; like the Austrian Empire) was a constitutional monarchy, and after its defeat, the parliament of the "Weimar Republic" (which had to try to fulfil the exorbitant demands of victorious France and Britain) did not enjoy the prestige necessary to resist Nazism. What about the prestige of parliamentary democracy in Germany now? And in Austria?

After World War II, U.S. aid (for W. Germany, an ally against Communism) and absence of haughtiness – indeed, American cordiality – prevented German resentment, which had predominated after the extortionate conditions imposed by (Britain and) France in 1919, furthering Nazism.

Colonial domination causes resentment.

as does any defeat when followed by prolonged harshness from the victorious enemy; those who lost the "regular" war but do not want to be "losers", often continue "their" war as a guerrilla or a series of insidious individual attacks; since they rarely win (and do not improve conditions in their countries), resentment and "terrorism" cannot be stopped. Only decades of fairness and respect could help...although, as in private life, being resentful causes makes you unhappy.

F. Supplements 7. Klasse, Part 2: British (North) America – U.S. in the 18th and 19th Centuries

I. The Beginnings of the United States

1. The 13 Colonies

Original 13 colonies (when Dutch and – in Virginia/Delaware, Swedish – colonies eliminated in 1655 and 1664) stretching as far as Alleghenies (/ˈæliɡeniz/); territory beyond as far as Mississippi (Eastern Louisiana, obtained from France at the same time as Quebec (1763), when Bourbon France had to cede territory west of Mississippi – western Louisiana, including New Orleans – to Bourbon Spain (the weaker of the two Bourbon, potentially anti-British countries), which gave Florida to Britain to get Cuba back (v. above); Florida Spanish again after British defeat in 1783, v. above), reserved for Indians by Royal Proclamation, after campaign against the Ottawa (Indians): British interest in trade with Indians, not costly wars to protect settlers going West to become wealthy; "the West" was, in fact, incorporated into Quebec by the British administration; attempts to stop "pioneers" not successful: "Indian Territory" difficult to supervise, and strong tendency of colonists to leave East when disappointed (v. above): American "frontier" mentality = there is always more space beyond if you are not happy where you are; – in 1783 (after War of Independence), territory east of Mississippi ceded by Britain to U.S. (Great Lakes region by 1812, cf. American Indians): white Americans' imperialism set for "genocidal" triumph. – One of the "intolerable laws" quoted by American "patriots" to justify their rebellion was the royal permission for the inhabitants of the former French territories to keep their Catholic religion.

Between 1700 and 1750, flourishing of harbour cities on the Eastern seaboard – Boston, Philadelphia, New York, Charleston – started.

On the humbler side: 1712 New York slave revolt, 1739 Stono Rebellion (South Carolina), 1741 attack on Fort George, N.Y. (C.) by slaves and free (cf. indentured) workers; the "New York Conspiracy" was crushed, however, and the "Atlantic proletariat", with free kitchens for the poor in harbour towns and English women marrying slaves (in Maryland), disappeared.

2. The War of Independence

(Later famous general Washington beaten by French about 1760 when tried to take Fort Duquesne (/d(j)uˈkeɪn/), later Pittsburgh, for His Britannic Majesty; he stood by, when a captured French officer was murdered by an Indian chief allied to the British.)

War of Independence (American Revolution) with numerous "treasons" caused by split loyalties, almost amounting to a civil war: Loyalists in Georgia, guerrilla; Royalists in America (supposedly 10 -15%); "Tories", those favouring independence (Republic); "Whigs". Royalists partly to Canada (populated deserted Acadia (v. above), first important English settlement in Canada) and to the Bahamas (planters and slaves).

About 40,000 Americans (out of a population, in 1790, of 4 millions, including 700,000 slaves) lost their lives in the war.

Still, the American Revolution and the new constitution quite popular in the U.S. (and in Europe, at the time; cf. Tocqueville's assertion that a revolution defended victoriously against an external enemy may become popular, whereas one imposed on internal enemies may not, resulting in a dictatorship that is either strong and feared or (becomes) weak and despised (and breaks down eventually))

Paul Revere: a silversmith of French descent (Huguenot), patriotically gave the alarm when British troops on the march against Americans, later a big manufacturer of metal goods.

Huguenots (French Calvinist Protestants) had emigrated to America: 1562 two Huguenot colonies in Florida destroyed by Spanish.

3a. Early American Political Thinking

"Founding Fathers" (≠ "Pilgrim Fathers" of the "Mayflower") rather conservative, no general elections during first 12 years of independence, (v. above, economic reasons for their own revolution), afraid of French Revolution, Bill of Rights (first ten Amendments) added to Constitution – text modelled on William Penn's constitution of Pennsylvania (whose name – after William Penn's father, the admiral – was King Charles II's creation) – in 1791, after "Declaration of Human Rights" by French Revolution (inspired by 1776 Virginia Bill of Rights), originally written by Thomas Paine: "The Rights of Man", (Englishman Paine had welcomed the French Revolution but was imprisoned and almost sent to the guillotine by Robespierre for advocating clemency for the King of France; influential during exile in America); U.S., though being indebted to (the kingdom of) France for her decisive help to win independence, remained neutral when French Republic was attacked by the allied monarchs; in Britain's war against Napoleonic France, U.S. even warned France against continental blockade to stop British trade with U.S.: 1798-1800 small naval battles;

sympathy for French Revolution widespread at first; among politicians: Jefferson (whose nail-factory was manned by slaves, but who tried to limit, if not abolish, slavery), Benjamin Franklin (in France, negotiated the French monarchy's military support for U.S.), whereas Washington (a slave-owner), Alexander Hamilton (born on Nevis/W. Indies, but, or therefore, against slavery), and Adams (John: 2nd President, John Quincy: 6th) conservative ("natural aristocracy"), leaning towards re-establishment of (British) monarchy at times, for strong federal = central = presidential power: Federalists = today's Republicans; their opponents, called "Subversives" by Federalists, called themselves "Republicans" (= today's Democrats), to stress their loyalty to the Republic (against British monarchy); Federalists' anti-revolutionary Aliens and Sedition Act (in view of social unrest, v. above) containing serious limitations of civil liberties made them unpopular, lost 1800 elections; central government was intended to be weak (examples for weak central government: Georgia's war against Indians without federal permission), judiciary organized slowly, 1st Chief Justice John Marshall (a slave-owner) only in 1801, increased federal power in the judiciary even in the following decades during which the Federalist party was almost non-existent; popular (and Jefferson's) opposition to federal courts, considered to be authoritarian – today federal courts often more liberal than state (local) courts – chaotic conditions, especially in banking, before A. Hamilton's project of a Federal Bank (taking over individual states' debts) was accepted; "Republicans" /Jefferson in favour of an agrarian (morally superior) society (influence of Physiocratic liberals), easy credits for small farmers, against "monetarist" control by central bank, whereas Hamilton's idea was for a strong central "modern" state (without slavery slowing down industrial development) to support big private enterprise (only), through a central bank; the Federal Reserve Bank of today is suspected of being an instrument of big business, banks being very powerful and difficult to control in general. In fact, even "old rich" (!) Federalists wanted government control to act against the chaos and crises caused by uninhibited profit-making by ("new rich") private capitalism.

Autonomy of individual states stressed by "Republicans" in the name of local freedom (Jefferson for right to secede!), gave "Republicans" strong support in the South (where most statesmen came from at first) wanting to preserve its own identity (plantations, slaves, trade with Britain, which had given the South economic and cultural advantages and predominance until industrialization favoured the North after 1800, with the South clinging to its traditions – partly even links with France, where some planters had come from: Mississippi, Louisiana, which kept much of its French Roman law; v. below) = traditional strength of Democrats in the South: importance of old loyalties, party machinery, and personalities often greater than ideological differences, which are slight, anyhow.

Hamilton killed in duel with Jefferson's vice-president A. Burr (cf. G. Vidal's "Burr"), one of the first politicians to profit from the party machinery of Tammany Hall, a club (named after the Lesape Indian clan chief Tamanend, who signed the friendship treaties with William Penn, v. above) founded to resist New York's new "aristocracy" and which provided the supporting machinery for the Democratic Party in New York with a strong Irish element up to the 1960s: fraudulent activities at their height around 1870, and attempts to break it up by famous 20th-century mayor La Guardia. Jefferson impeached Burr for trying to set up an empire of his own in the West – a seemingly unimportant fact, which, however, indicates how the U.S. avoided ending up in a huge chaos of

regional warlords –, dragging the Union into war with Spain, which Jefferson almost started himself over border question: 1783-1795 tension U.S. - Spain, because U.S. wanted part of Florida, although (Bourbon) Spain, like the Netherlands, had also helped America in the War of Independence; Jefferson's successor (also "Republican") Madison (a slave-owner) – who, as a lawyer, had been famous for his defence of religious tolerance (separation of Church and State!) – started bullying Spain into selling Florida, a process finished by "Republican" Monroe (a slave-owner) in 1819; after that, U.S. support for (populists, as opposed to the conservatives supported by Britain, among) South Americans fighting for independence from Spain, to gain influence there. "Monroe Doctrine" officially meant to recognize the newly independent states of (former) Spanish America before the British (did so, too), against Russian expansion in Mexican California, showed that Latin America was considered a U.S. domain.

The "(Democratic) Republicans", or "(Republican) Democrats", as they were called by then (first a term of contempt applied by Federalists to a popular movement against federal excise in Western Pennsylvania, 1794: (v. above) Western rebellions against rich "Eastern" establishment), also against a (federal) constitution, for local government and judiciary (their "moderate" representative H. Brackenridge ousted by his own constituency, v. his satirical "Modern Chivalry"), more expansionist (later: imperialist) than the (later) Republicans (apart from Latin America, where they both were). – The Federalists merged with the ultra-conservative Anti-Masonic Party to form the "National Republican Party".

Jefferson bought (greater) (Western) Louisiana from Napoleon in 1803, French before 1763; (Bourbon) Spanish 1763/69-1800/03: as elsewhere, Spaniards were less racist than others and more reluctant to practise slavery; in Louisiana, they freed up to a third of the slaves, and New Orleans owed its multi-racial and thriving black culture to the Spanish period; its famous balcony architecture is really Spanish colonial style. – French traders in the North until about 1820, the first American expedition to the far (North-)West would not have succeeded without the help of Indians and French-Indian (mixed-blood) traders. – French place names, e.g., New Orleans, St. Louis (/s-), St. Paul, Detroit, Des Moines (/di' mo'in/); Spanish place names: San Francisco. Los Angeles, Santa Fe, San Antonio, Corpus Christi (/i/), Las Vegas, Florida, Colorado, Sierra Nevada...

3b. (Criticism of lack of) "Law and Order": J. F. Cooper, and the Myth of the Noble Indian

Criticism of the lack of "Law and Order" among capitalist industrialists and farmers who greedily destroy the vegetation and animal life (!) of rich and beloved America by famous writer James F. Cooper – a patriot (a name also assumed by earlier partisans of American independence: Cooper's family, for instance, whereas his wife's family had been loyalists) who, during his years in Europe, tried to correct anti-American prejudice there, and whose early adventure stories ("Leatherstocking Tales": "The Last of the Mohicans"; on the M., v. above) reflect the American (male) Whites' longing for nature and friendship (even, and here, in particular, with a "good" Indian, the doomed "noble savage", cf. American dream of innocence ...) and an anti-Huron (Huron pro-French) and pro-Iroquois view of the British Americans at war with the French and their Indian allies – in "The American Democrat"; a forceful theoretical version of his views (praised by Börne) are to be found in the agrarianism (cf. Physiocrats, Jefferson) of his contemporary fellow-countryman, the (failed) radical social reformer Thomas Skidmore (not the modern American historian of the same name).

Today Americans (except in big business and, patently so in recent years, politicians) tend to value their institutions highly, much more so than in Europe – especially the judiciary, cf. 20th-century mania to go to court – as their nation(hood) is founded on institutionalized idea(l)s (more than Europe's feudal and "tribal" states). On the other hand, individual and group "rebellions" show that conflicts with the authorities are still intensely felt and can lead to violent resistance more easily than in (Western) Europe. More rational: Thoreau's "On Civil Disobedience" (19th century); anti-(Vietnam) War campaign (1960), "68" movement, to Europe.

Early American theatre – mostly melodrama – also used the Romantic myth of the noble Indian: J. A. Stone's play "The Last of the Wampanoags", e.g., partly owed its success to the appeal such stories had for a public that, with unconscious (?) hypocrisy, felt good when being moved by the sad

“destiny” of “noble” (and suitably “inferior”) race they were about to kill off. (In this play, the Indians lose against a particularly unfair set of Britons, whereas we know from history, v. above, that the white Americans were the more malicious and destructive enemies.) – Cf. the (more wide-spread) compensatory anti-gringoism of (mostly white) South Americans, and our hypocritical “political correctness” (in words only!), increasing while, after the fall of the Communist regimes, social injustice has increased.

4. The War of 1812 against Britain

Britain’s attempt to enforce a blockade against France an additional motivation (but against then President Madison’s will) for U.S. attempt to drive British out of America (Canada), while Britain threatened by Napoleon; Washington new capital, burnt down by "Brits" after Americans had burnt down York (today’s Toronto), government moved to Philadelphia (again), but back to Washington after war veterans’ demonstration (also in 1932, and now, after Vietnam war: continuous neglect of invalids by government): thus politicians under no pressure from "the street" (the people?); most American state capitals in comparatively insignificant towns; to prevent "political agitation", no representatives in Congress for Washington, D.C., until 1971, no electors (for president) until 1968, no autonomous city administration until 1967; (now 71% of inhabitants Blacks).

After peace concluded in 1814, still celebrated victory over British in Battle of New Orleans with help of French pirates (based in the Caribbean), hero Andrew Jackson, great killer of Indians (allied, as before, with the British), next Democratic President, expansionist, favouring small farmers, who wanted expansion to give them more land, and easy credits for them (inflationary crises 1836-43), popular with "poor whites" (against abolition), a "Westerner" with little sympathy for capital’s ceremonies; most party caucuses (meetings of local party bosses) replaced by open party conventions, with candidates proclaiming a "platform": more democratic transparency, direct vote for electors (of president) and general vote for men (except in the South); at the same time, "spoil system", i.e., giving political jobs to party supporters after each election (still practised today, to a large extent; reason given: to ensure that the President’s, i.e., the majority’s, will is carried out; another result: constantly inexperienced politicians "at work").

5. American Expansion; Latin America under British and U.S. Influence

American expansion in war (1844-6) against Mexico in Texas, where American settlers had been welcomed by Mexican authorities in the "empty" prairies; when Mexico (without slavery when Spanish, v. above, and after independence) turned centralist and decided to stop the practice of slavery in Texas, the settlers successfully rebelled against dictator Santa Anna; Texas remained "the Lone Star State" for several years, as Northerners in the U.S. hesitated to add another state to the South, until expansion to the West – by Northerners – promised a balance; Austrian emigrant K. Postl aka Ch. Sealsfield, who later warned against American money ruling America and Europe, took a one-sided liberal view on America’s “freedom’s” claims to Texas; his (German) text, by the way, contains very impressive descriptions of (man in) the wilderness; similarly prejudiced (in favour of liberal B. Juárez): Karl May; American authors Whitman (with his virile love for nature, typically?) for, Thoreau against this war: refused to pay taxes on this occasion.

American expansion in war (1844-6) against Mexico also in California – Franciscan and Jesuit missions, Spanish towns in Arizona, Texas, New Mexico: Santa Fé, San Antonio; Taos (“Pueblo Indians” against Spanish missionaries ca. 1680) – Mexican resistance, guerrilla in 1850s, J. Murrieta beheaded at age 23; government followed illegal settlers and first, Californian, gold rush (around 1848), which destroyed integrity of Indian territories (in the West, on the way to California) guaranteed repeatedly by U.S. government, even by Andrew Jackson: Law of 1834, after expelling Indians from the (South) East.

1820 Britain (Quebec) ceded some land to Maine; 1867 Alaska purchased from Russia (Russian since 1821, sold to serve as a buffer zone between Siberia and the British Empire (in North America); cf. imperialist rivalry between Russia and Britain in Asia), second gold rush there around 1899; Russian influence in Oregon stopped after British-American compromise on North West border 1845 and 1846 (straight borderline; Astoria, Oregon, named after German-born Astor, rich through fur-trade etc.); settlers to the Northwest on "Oregon Trail".

1844 trade with China, 1845 Commodore Perry "opened" Japan for trade with U.S.; expansion in Pacific, but 1871 naval attack against Korea to break down her trade restriction failed. 1845 first U.S. claims to (Spanish) Cuba, where American business interests in sugar, so that U.S. liberals supported guerrilla for Cuban "independence" 1868-1878.

An example of U.S. intervention in Latin America which has a poignant interest for Austrians is the aid given by the U.S. in 1867 to the Mexican president Benito Juárez in his war against Archduke Maximilian, who, on Napoleon III's initiative, became Emperor of Mexico: Juárez, in exchange for U.S. support, gave the U.S. the solemn permission of military intervention in Mexico at any time in order to "safeguard its interests". – From 1830s, increasing American investments in Central (and South) America, rivalling Britain. (British-American conflict over Venezuelan oil, 1895.)

Royal Navy protected British and even American commercial interests (in the Western Hemisphere) against Spanish and French interference during first half of 19th century – after helping South American "independence" by destroying the Spanish fleet at Trafalgar (Nelson); still considerable British investments in Chile (where Lord Cochrane helped in their war for independence, which he also did for the Greeks in theirs, v. above, besides being an admiral of Brazil) and Argentina – which Britain tried to conquer (during Napoleonic wars, when Argentina was Spanish and Spain was (forced to be) an ally of the French 1806/07), but failed to keep Buenos Aires; also helped Uruguay to become independent (W. Brown, who also helped Archduchess Leopoldina, Empress of Brazil, to organize the Brazilian navy) to become "independent" (of Brazil and Argentina! Montevideo occupied, 1803); British influence in both countries still today, even in Argentina, although Britain and France imposed a trade embargo on Buenos Aires from 1849-51 to make Argentineans pay their debts (!), and after the Falkland War: clubs in Buenos Aires, important Welsh sheep farmers in Patagonia: Trelew (/tre'leu/), where 1972 massacre of Marxists under right-wing military dictatorship.

In the 1860s, Britain loaned money to Brazil, – where it had dominated trade, as in Portugal (alliance against Spain), since the 1830s, – and Argentina to buy arms ("who from?" you might ask) for their war against Paraguay; P. heroically lost, was ruined; her economy (rebuilt with loans from whom?) was then dominated by British landowners, replaced by Americans in the 20th century: support for right-wing dictator Stroessner; today, Paraguay has to use 90% of its official export earnings to pay its foreign debts, while rich smugglers export the double amount.

In the late 19th c., the "king of nitrate" in northern Chile, a Briton appropriately called North, is said to have helped topple reformist Chilean President Balmaceda (who committed suicide, like (?) President Allende).

6. German Immigrants, American Optimism

German immigrants (v. Suppl. 5. Kl.; slavery, Republicans, below) to Pennsylvania (17th and 18th centuries, Germantown/Philadelphia, German language used officially, and, e.g., in Texan labor union publications until 1935) and, later, Middle West, Germans from Russia to the Dakotas and Wyoming. – Famous Liberals: Fr. List, who recommended tariff protection for young U.S. industry; Carl Schurz, Secretary for the Interior, tried to introduce permanent Civil Service against corruption of "spoil-system", pro-Lincoln, and pro-Indian, later less so, but joined "Anti-Imperialist League" with Mark Twain and W. James (v. below), when U.S. conquered the Philippines and other overseas territories from Spain; a "Forty-Eighter", he had fled after 1848 revolution, from very active Baden, with 80,000 others (many for economic reasons, as elsewhere, also to Australia); also F. Hecker: against exploiting peasants in Germany; A. Fuster, revolutionary Austrian R.C. priest (returned to Vienna only in 1876); some became Unionist generals in the Civil War. – Typically, first German nationalist settlement (Hermann/Missouri, 1837, as opposed to religious communities): a liberal foundation.

The popular poet Longfellow contributed to the above optimism, but also wrote "Poems on Slavery"; travelled in Europe and was one of the Americans who knew (and liked!) German(y).

(Also v. Moravian Brethren, Idealist philosophers, Social Democrats, New Deal. – Detailed information, in German, about Germans in the U.S. (B. Längin: Aus Deutschen werden Amerikaner), Canada, South Africa, Namibia, and elsewhere, in the "Eckartschriften"; the "Hefte" on Germans outside Europe, at least those published after about 1990, are not right-wing.)

American success (easy, against Indians, rich land), led to optimism (cf. Transcendentalists' (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.) superficial spirituality), later supported (by) Social Darwinism with Americans still believing to be the "chosen people" (materialist variety of Calvinist predestination): Dewey (/ˈdjuːi/) ... (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.), cf. pessimism elsewhere (v. Thomas Hardy).

Is it optimism that makes (North/U.S.) American culture attractive to many Europeans, while it is rejected by others? Certainly, its appearance in modern culture through films and musical entertainment has increased its attractiveness, and it is remarkable how Americans have dominated these areas, with the help of their money but also of their wealth of talents, often recent immigrants (with a high rate of Jewish contributors, as in Austria's "fin-de-siècle" – majority of Jews came from Central Europe). Similarly, comfort and light-hearted behaviour make the "American way of life" generally attractive, and they are reflected in American literature; moreover, the great sensitivity and its forceful expression in authors such as Thomas Wolfe and Tennessee Williams, as well as a straightforward description of material facts (with a sense of humour more accessible to Europeans than its British variety) have always impressed readers in Europe, especially in the 1930s and since the 1950s, and are considered to be characteristics of the American cultural identity.

What are these characteristics based on? The wide and rich country, pioneer energy, Puritan soberness, immigrant efficiency? The fact of having indeed absorbed so many, and different, immigrants, resulting in the tolerance and generosity of successful people of humble origins who care for their new communities? The confidence in democracy, of a country considering itself to be a democracy? The African slaves, whose culture developed more freely than in Africa, as they were emancipated in the end, and mixed with Whites, creating jazz etc., may well have introduced the relaxed way of moving around one observes in many Americans, and increased their cordiality and zest for life.

As in Australia, Whites in North America did not, however, profit culturally from their encounter with the first, or aboriginal, inhabitants of their new continent, who were too few and too different, who resisted, were defeated and pushed into reservations.

In New Zealand, Whites (non-convicts) could not entirely defeat the relatively numerous and belligerent Maoris, but their cultural identity was not marked by "Natives", either, in spite of an official recognition of diversity. Although New Zealand's "habitat" is less hostile for settlers than the Australian deserts, the inhabitants of both countries were probably too few to absorb the country as North Americans did, whose great numbers of immigrants were able to spread the comfort of (their) modern technology even across the (proportionally less important, though still immense) "uninhabitable" parts of the U.S., an amazing achievement.

II. Slavery and Abolition

1. The Question of Slavery

Question of slavery revived when territories conquered from Mexico (v. above, without slavery) and gained in the West were to decide for or against slavery; 1857 conflict between Missouri and Kansas, Missouri infiltrating Kansas to introduce slavery; mutual terrorism, "Jayhawks" against bandits (Jesse James, American myth of the outlaw) paid by slaveholders: "Bleeding Kansas"; conflict sharpened by retrograde economy and rigid social structure of South: planters and ²/₃ poor whites, aggressive against those below them (Blacks), grandiose life and miserable aristocratic duels in family feuds, cf. Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn" (Southern hospitality there, too); static society until recently, when electronics (computers, armament: cf. Democrats more expansionist abroad than Republicans; Southern Democrats still conservative) led to economic move (besides oil, electronics – especially in/and the arms industry and trade! – the only industry to produce new riches today, whereas old coal/steel industry in the North in crisis: "Rust Belt"), with lots of people moving into "Sun Belt", including California.

2. Abolitionists; Republicans and the Civil War

Abolitionists: orator W. Phillips, e.g., E. Lovejoy, and (Protestant, especially Methodists and Baptists, often anti-Catholic) communities of the "second Awakening": Finney founder of Oberlin College: open for women and blacks; poet Whittier, H. Beecher-Stowe (/stou/, "Uncle Tom's Cabin", too sweet for today's Afro-Americans); Derek Scott and F. Douglas(s) (autobiography, cf. "Autobiography of an Ex-Coloured Man" by James Weldon Johnson) run-away slaves; Supreme Court decided against slaves gaining freedom when escaping into free states (cf. Jim in Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn"), as this would contradict principle of private property (1856); large-scale escapes organized by (white) abolitionists (also by emancipated Black woman Harriet Tubman) in "underground railroad" to the North; community of Nashoba, Tennessee, for former slaves, founded by feminist reformer Frances Wright; Blacks' rebellions 1822 (Vesey), 1831 (Nat Turner), Prosser; J. Brown (a White, attack on Harper's Ferry arms depot, executed; Thoreau's poem praising him) precipitated war: Democrats split, South with Confederate President Jefferson Davis, when electoral victory of Republicans under Abraham Lincoln. – Anti-war demonstrators were fought by Unionist troops at Baltimore (Pratt Street Massacre) etc., 1861/63.

Republicans ("newly founded"): previously, the party had united with the American ("Know Nothing") Party = against foreigners, popular isolationism; the Republicans, called "Whigs" at that time because opposed strong federal government's initiatives (under Democrats: President Andrew Jackson aiming at decentralization, v. above), which, contrary to their Federalist origin, they have done ever since – after ensuring that the North(ern industrialists) predominated in the Union kept together (by force); later, the right-wing elements were represented by the "Native American Movement", e.g., the very prejudiced Morse: anti-Catholic, when great numbers of Irish immigrants (old immigrants against new ones), also against Germans (whose majority against slavery, even, unlike other "poor whites" there, in the South, where they therefore failed as farmers, except in their coastal settlements in French Louisiana, where in fact they adopted the French language), at least 22 Irish and German Catholics killed by a Protestant mob in Louisville (/luivil/), Kentucky, in 1855 – whereas the Republicans in the (Mid-)West, strong, represent(ed) the "moderate" mainstream, especially as they had, just before Northern and Midwestern candidate "Abe" Lincoln's victory, absorbed the (partly Democratic, originally) Free Soil Party and Liberty Party in the Midwest: for free farmers, against big land-owning companies, capitalists and "snobs" of the East Coast establishment, and against "aristocratic" planters; in this respect, their opinion shared by mountain farmers of West Virginia, who formed their own state when Virginia joined Confederacy; West Virginia, joined Union, but kept (few) slaves; so did Missouri; other "border states": Kentucky and Maryland, which had to be prevented from joining the South, and Delaware; Tennessee and North Carolina hesitated before joining the Confederacy; European governments in general pro-Southern, especially Britain (trade with South! Against this, Lincoln's anti-slavery proclamation of 1863, two years after starting the war); not so the Lancashire cotton workers, though many lost their jobs when cotton trade stopped, praised by Lincoln (whose monument in Manchester). – Northern victory in this big and brutal war (e.g., Sherman's march on Savannah; not the Sherman who proposed an international court of arbitration to avoid wars in 1895) was followed by "Reconstruction" and then "Redemption" (v. Chapter on The African American)...

About 620,000 (out of 31 million inhabitants, including 4 million slaves), lost their lives in the war; cf. U.S. losses in World War I: 116,000 (out of 103 millions) and 406,000 in WW II (out of 133.5 m).

Today, tours of beautiful (neoclassical) "ante-bellum" houses in a more relaxed South. South = "Dixieland": song of the South, origin: Mason-Dixon-Line between Maryland and Pennsylvania, fixed by Mason and Dixon in 18th century; cf. "Yankee Doodle", at first an anti-Yankee song.

3. Liberia and Sierra Leone

Liberia, capital Monrovia (Monroe), founded by American abolitionists for freed slaves; cf. Sierra Leone, founded by British abolitionists; here, an earlier 18th century attempt to settle freed slaves and poor whites in "natural surroundings" to achieve high moral and social standards had failed, cf. idea of giving convicts in Australia a chance to work the soil to improve them, obtain freedom

through work (!): concept of naturalist Banks, who had accompanied Cpt Cook (v. also Suppl. 4. Kl., 5. Kl.), and who therefore prevented the shipping of about 90,000 North American Loyalists (who had opposed U.S. independence, and did not need "improvement") to Australia.

III. Expansion and Growth

1. Growing Wealth

a. Fair Competition vs. Monopolies

The decades following the Civil War, ending in the triumph of the industrial North, saw prosperity growing again through gigantic industrial expansion, especially in oil, steel, and railroads. The lucky ones among the hardworking men, often starting from humble beginnings, "made it".

Often the first basis of wealth was laid by cheating (even government during Civil War?): Carnegie ('kɑ:nægi/), who was proud to have "got rid of the supernatural" through Darwinism; cf. Rockefeller: "business, a law of God"; Carnegie and Rockefeller, however, gave lots of money to (build) hospitals and museums, funds to found research institutes, as did Ford, later (the Ford Foundation, etc.). – Vanderbilt, Astor etc. became more famous for their sumptuous "cottages" in New England (R.I.) or – the Roosevelts, for instance – along the Hudson ("Dutch houses").

Soon "free enterprise" limited by trusts (– some of them giving "public shares" to a considerable number of small shareholders, who thus help finance the enterprise without, of course, having a say in conducting its business; anti-trust laws after 1900 -) and big banks; impression of anybody being able to become a millionaire, with fallacious confusion of "anybody" and "everybody", still persists today (?), although riches in hands of a few families, new millions (v. above) only in a few new branches of industry: electronics & oil (: arms), agribusiness; oil wars in 1930s between Bolivia = (U.S.) Standard Oil, and Paraguay = (Dutch & British) Shell; and Biafra in 1960s: British (with Nigeria) against Americans (and French) for oil in Biafra; the 1930s rivalry between Standard Oil (Esso) and Shell led to the Dutch island of Curaçao (West Indies, off Venezuela oil refineries; in the 1920s, Standard Oil had already taken over Shell oil refineries on neighbouring Aruba) being attacked by the Venezuelan pro-Standard Oil general Urbina, – cf. Venezuela attacked by British, German and Italian naval force in 1902, for not repaying debts.

b. Inventions for, and Consequences of, Mass Production

Inventions included "artificial" products for the market, and – after the steamboat, telegraph and reaper (which greatly accelerated farm output) had been invented earlier in the century – the telephone (Alexander Bell, 1876), the electric light bulb and power plant (Thomas Edison, 1882). Thus electricity created huge new industries. At the end of the century, U.S. production of coal, iron, steel, and grain was soaring, exports far exceeded imports, and the gold of Alaska had stabilized the currency. The nation's standard of living rapidly improved. Instead of local self-sufficiency, trade in cash-crop products provided richer food for the urban population and machinery and household appliances for farmers (farmers' lives were made more comfortable, urban Americans were bigger and healthier than Europeans: after the 1960s, this trend has led to obesity), affordable because of mass production; on the other hand, the output of cheap products which do not last long causes a waste of energy and raw materials while endangering the environment by an increase of pollution and (/by) dumped material; at the same time, Taylorism and the assembly (or production) line (first introduced by Ford) enslaved the worker; better wages, but alienation of workers, and still bigger profits for enterprises, facilitating establishment of trusts; today, multinationals evading national control, in Europe, too, and trend to privatize enterprises providing service of public interest and (therefore) supported by tax money: cf. railroads, always private in U.S. Ruthless competition causes exaggerated speculation and expansion leading to periodical "recessions" (with inflation, de-, reflation – unemployment, bankruptcies) = cyclic crises: Depression 1873-78, 1893-1898; financial manoeuvres of trusts, especially after 1893 "Panic"; a way out (no more now) for Britain: colonialism (trade and emigration), for U.S.: moving further West.

2. Expansion to the West

In fact, "the West is won" by building railways (railway line across the entire continent completed when Union Pacific and Central Pacific joined at Ogden, Utah, in 1869): railway companies bought land at low prices (eviction orders bought from government), tensions with small farmers ("Pioneers"!) who also had to fight against big ranchers, or, rather, their cowboys.

When expansion to the West was resumed at an accelerated pace once the Civil War was over, the new territories had no slavery (of Blacks), but saw attempted genocide of the American Indians. Both ranchers and pioneers "cleared" the prairies of buffalos and Indians (v. above). General Grant, later Republican President, pro-Indian (Indian Bureau at first under direction of a Seneca Indian), corruption in "Indian Ring"? (President Grant tried to "clean" the Indian service with the help of Quakers and Congregationalists, who had in vain tried to save the Cherokee from expulsion (v. above); he put Catholic Indians under Protestant control); opponent Greeley, (founder of "The New York Tribune" and "New York Herald" > "New York Herald Tribune") abolitionist, a "Liberal Republican" and presidential candidate of the Democrats: in their tradition, against Indians, because in favour of (v. above) small farmers' expansion.

Liberals often against (native) minorities, cf. French Republic, Argentine's Sarmiento, Tsar Alexander II in Asian Russia...: "civilizing" progress at all costs.

3. Immigration

Immigration was the background and one of the causes of the above development: between 1845 and 1854, 4,120,000 left Great Britain; between 1820 and 1921, 34 millions immigrated to the U.S.; of these, 17% came from Germany, 12% from Austria-Hungary, 13% from Ireland; 4% - 6% of the passengers died on the transatlantic passage due to starvation and other hardships. (Disasters for ships during these passages were comparatively rare, unlike during naval wars, when the French and British lost ships with about 14,000 men between 1778 and 1788)

4. The Arts and Society

a. Literature; the American Dream, and Loss, of Innocence

Difficulties of settlers in Mid-West, v. Hamlin Garland's "Main-Travelled Roads", "Daughter of the Middle Border".

Amorality of capitalist speculation attacked in Dickens' "Martin Chuzzlewit"; Melville: "The Confidence Man" (v. above): loss of innocence, also in Mark Twain and Warner: "The Gilded (/gi/) Age" (Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn": a "drop-out", who, unlike "Tom Sawyer", escapes into nature – as Thoreau ("Walden") had tried to do in real life (not going very far away, though); and Washington Irving's "hero" in "Rip Van Winkle", in an adaptation of a European fairy-tale, runs away from town and a nagging wife (cf. Go West...) and returns from the woods after a long "sleep" to find things have changed little, although independence has come in the meantime (Irving's romantic and grotesque "History of New York... by...Knickerbocker" gave the Hudson Valley poetic aura even for Europeans); later, pessimistic H. Adams' "Democracy"; after Lincoln, political corruption at its highest, in many states only one party, links with local economic power, i.e., private business (still today, often more important than national policy of party: "strange" incoherence and changes in attitude among U.S. politicians, especially Congressmen, not a sign of individual freedom).

One of the "muckrakers" who saw the fragility of success: D. G. Phillips ("Great God Success"; "Susan Lenox, Her Fall and Rise"; Phillips was killed after criticizing the rich Goldsborough family); early documentary (investigative) journalism: Ida M. Tarbell's "History of the Standard Oil Company".

b. Films, cf. Detective Stories

("Western") Film "The Gates to Heaven" about battles between pioneers and "wood-barons" in Wyoming and Minnesota: "absentee" landowners ordered woods to be cut down as quickly as possible in 1870s for profitable sale, fires killed 1172 people (in scarcely populated area!) in 1871; compensation in cowboy and outlaw legends (Hollywood films, later); in Britain, detective stories: intelligent (intelligence has always been the basis of middle-class advancement: trade, industry, as opposed to violence, for the nobility) defence of property (usually without showing violent retribution, nor execution of the criminal: the detective is not a hangman: bourgeois hypocrisy?), now replaced, all over the "Western" world, by government-sanctioned violence (again, – as there is little advancement possible through clever exploitation in a world of limited natural resources and a more powerful working-class?): police thrillers replaced by Secret Service glamour (for "consumers" in age of visual mass media?) in "(sex and) violence" "action" films.

5. Reactions to Capitalism in the U.S. (Parties)

As a reaction to (late) 19th-century irresponsible capitalism (crises, no stable jobs; more responsible today, but only until about 1990, while the Communist threat lasted – in some regions), and as a consequence of more education and material comfort provided for workers (because of more sophisticated production methods, a greater capacity to produce and thus a greater need to sell, to find more consumers) working-class organizations were strengthened; first labor unions in U.S. 1827 (Philadelphia), 1831 "Mechanics Union of Trade Association", later "Working-men's Party", 1869 "Cavaliers/Knights of Labor"; strikes; 1872-1874 Pullman strike (quelled by troops); Haymarket incident (May 1st!) Chicago at the end of 1884-1886 railroad strike, farmers' revolts 1896. (Cf. "cyclic" crises.)

Populist movements (v. above, Free Soil Party) with Republican Party in the South (North Carolina), where Democrats predominantly conservative; mostly within Democratic Party, temporarily as a 3rd party (exceptional in Anglo-Saxon countries): Grangers' (farmers') movement in the Mid-West (Kansas) and NW (Oregon: later, New Progressives), against corruption and (!) new immigrants (Chinese), for "direct democracy" (referendums); (radical economist H. George – supported by R.C. Father E. McGlynn – and Populist Democratic politician) W. J. Bryan (Illinois, Nebraska), presidential candidate against imperialist (in American hemisphere, v. above) Republican McKinley; Th. Roosevelt popular because combined imperialism and, after 1902 West Virginia and Pennsylvania miners' strike, populism: against Republican traditions; cf. not so popular 20th century Republican Taft: (v. below) a conservative, who, however, passed a great number of anti-trust injunctions, after Democrat W. Wilson had introduced anti-trust legislation.

Populism not a negative term as it is now in Europe, where liberal supporters of (the "European Community's") capitalism (through banks and other institutions outside voters' control) use it against any opponents; in the U.S. and Canada, "populists", mostly rooted in provincial farming areas, have resented the condescension of urban liberals, but are neither predominantly right-wing or racist; on the contrary, they were among the first to integrate Blacks, and women, and had an important pacifist faction.

German Social Democrats in Mid-West (Milwaukee. /mil'wɔ:ki(:)/), ca 1890-1900, 1930-1935.

Social work, esp. in Chicago slums, by Jane Addams (inspired by Settlement Movement of Arnold Toynbee, historian A. T.'s uncle, in Britain: idea of educated people living among working class to tackle problems together), Florence Kelly and others (often women); one of the earliest: Dorothea Dix, reforms for the mentally handicapped; in 1849, British-born Elizabeth Blackwell was the first woman to get an M.D. in the U.S., after being refused admission to read medicine by 12 universities (in liberal America!); as a doctor, she organized medical care for the poor in the U.S. and UK.

IV. Colonialism

1. (Britain and) the U.S., especially with regard to Latin America

Towards 1900, during international crisis, U.S. imperialist policy more evident: to invest profitably abroad and defend investment and favourable terms of trade, a few colonies (in all but the name) established (Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Philippines (U.S. paid 10m \$ to Spain), and Guam (Pacific, Marianas) won from Spain; Eastern Samoa and Hawaii (v. below): further expansion in the Pacific); later, and to a lesser degree than Western Europe, as U.S. economy less developed at the beginning of the age of colonialism, and more resources within its own territory; up to then, proud anti-colonialism (M. Twain: "King Leopold Talking to Himself" – Belgian Congo), which was to be the official U.S. attitude until World War II, when rivalry with UK (then losing its colonies).

U.S. the first to adopt policy in which it is now strongest: instead of colonialism, indirect exploitation of "independent" countries; this has always been the principle of the "special relationship" to Latin America: (v. above, and) Platt Amendment (1901, when helping Cuba to become independent from Spain, Spanish-American War 1898-1902, started as a reaction to provocations by Spain prepared by U.S.) giving U.S. privileges in business in Cuba: right to protect American-owned sugar plantations by military intervention (Cubans protested in 1906 riots), abrogated 1934 (F.D. Roosevelt, v. below), but only when left-wing govt overthrown, after embargo, by dictator Batista: Cuba completely dependent on U.S. until Castro revolution of 1958 (U.S. embargo again); cf. early 19th century South American independence with British support, with Liberal façade – and free trade, favouring (cheaper, cf. trade with U.S.) British goods (as opposed to the limitations imposed by the former master, Spain) in South America – where Spain and Portugal, lacking a powerful middle-class (ideology), had been unable to corrupt the leading class (theoretically of the same origin), as the British and Americans later did, in their favour, so as to permit (indirect) exploitation and profitable trade; just as the Catholic, Iberian countries had not exploited the subcontinent, while it was part of their realms, in such a way as to further their own economy (industrialize, ...).

Six U.S. interventions in Panama (Colombia), 1856-1901; 1903 Panama made independent from Colombia by U.S. under Th. Roosevelt, in exchange for Canal Zone (until 1978).

1904 "Roosevelt Corollary" (/-'---/) added to Monroe Doctrine justifying U.S. interventions to protect American investments in Western hemisphere's Southern cone: U.S. annexations and privileges in Caribbean, where debts to (private) U.S. business: Cuba occupied 1906-1909, military administration in Dominican Republic 1906, Honduras 1903, 07; Nicaragua 1909: progressive government ousted; Mexico 1912, as resistance to negative consequences of economic liberalization (19th century, especially 2nd half, v. above) in Latin America began: Latin America too weak to hold its own in the competition with Europe and the U.S.

2. U.S. Possessions

a. Philippines; (American) Samoa

The Spanish founded schools in the Philippines 450 years ago, and a university as early as 1611. "Chavacano" Spanish still spoken by about 600,000 on Sulu islands (and in Sabah, Malaysia). In 1885, two thirds of the Philippine sugar-production was already owned by Americans. Ten years later, Filipinos took the opportunity to become independent from Spain by fighting for a republic of their own during the Spanish-American War, then 3 years' bitter resistance to U.S. expeditionary force of 60,000 troops: 20,000 Filipinos killed in the fighting, 200,000 died from hunger and diseases – the U.S. had concentration camps for them, cf. British in the Boer wars (Churchill had indeed recommended them to Americans); 1907 partly autonomous, 1916 independence promised (cf. Japanese expansion in Pacific as an ally against Germany), after 1931 insurrection against Republican policy, promise formally repeated 1935 (F. D. Roosevelt: autonomy), "real" 1946, after Japanese occupation. 85% R.C., saints: e.g., Lorenzo Ruiz (ca. 1600 - 37, martyr. missionary in Japan), Pedro Calungsod (1654 - 92, martyr, missionary in Guam). – Catholic clergy persecuted for protesting against social injustice (priests murdered, 4/5 of population below poverty line; a great number of Filipinos

emigrate, looking for work elsewhere, including Europe) by an initially reformist, then corrupt – reforms "modernized" the economy, exploiting agriculture more efficiently, thus making the poor still poorer – right-wing dictatorial regime (-1986) supported by U.S. (naval bases until 1992), against "Huk" in the 1950s, NPA (New People's Army) Communists (who, in the Philippines, Malaysia (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.), Vietnam and Greece the only ones to seriously resist the Japanese (respectively, Germans); promised political influence by their Western allies, but were suppressed after World War II), and Muslim guerrilla, continuing after '86, as big landowners and corruption stay; (para-)military repression of trade unions and opposition party (NDF) under "democratic" Aquino.

1899, Eastern Samoa occupied (Western Samoa: German, Australian/New Zealand after World War I, now independent), also Swains Island (near Tonga). – U.S. in Micronesia after WW II: v. Suppl. 6. Kl.

Modern painting on the Philippines: V.M. Edades, G.B. Ocampo (1930s, influenced by the American "Ash-Can" School), C. Arco Baes, C. A. Vicenzio, Felix Resurrección Hidalgo (traditional elements in "neo-figurative" art).

Spanish tropical architecture, especially in Manila.

b. Hawaii

(= Sandwich Is.)

Russian trading post in the first quarter of the 19th century.)
Peaceful infiltration by European and predominately American missionaries, who helped the princes to modernize the country and establish a sort of Western democracy in 2nd half of 19th century; among the negative developments of that time: leprosy, with a lepers' colony (isolation!) cared for by Belgian R.C. priest Father (Saint) Damien (/deimien/), who was attacked by Presbyterian missionaries, and defended by (Presbyterian) R. L. Stevenson, Catholics praised by Gandhi; Chinese and Japanese "imported" for white planters; when the latter too powerful, late attempt to return to traditions against American interests in sugar, pineapple etc.: conflict between reactionary prince and majority of Hawaiians, annexation by U.S.: Americanization, great number of successful Japanese immigrants (Governor of Japanese origin in 1970s after Hawaii 50th state in 1954); discriminated before, especially during World War II; a surprising number of Portuguese immigrants; still a big military base. – Johnston Island, occupied in 1858 by American "guano pirates", whose star-spangled banner was torn down shortly afterwards by a Hawaiian brig, now "serves" as an enormous deposit for U.S. radioactive waste – Midway I., Wake I., also U.S. possessions (bases).

c. Puerto Rico; (American) Virgin Islands

P.R.: 0.5 million emigrated to U.S. (New York), 1900 status of Territory, 1952 autonomy; 1/4 of island occupied by U.S. military bases.

Virgin Islands (West Indies, other part British; St. Thomas: French Creole spoken; St. Croix: French 1665 - 1733) bought from Denmark in 1917. (Danish rule with relatively little racialism? Black officers in Danish (West-Indian) militia; but insurrection of slaves in 1848 – led to abolition.)

G. SUPPLEMENTS 8. KLASSE: THE ENGLISH-SPEAKING WORLD, 20TH AND 21ST CENTURIES

I. The U.S. from the Turn of the Century to the "Thirties"

1. "Politics": Voting, Parties, Interventions Abroad

Universal suffrage (including women) 1919 (29); Theodore (not Franklin Delano; a distant relative) Roosevelt (v. above) temporarily with populist R. LaFollette & Progressive Party, cf. Progressive Movement influential in Democratic Party; Roosevelt's separatism, when conservative Taft Republican candidate, split Republicans, facilitating Democrats' victory: Wilson, to WW I with "idealist" hesitation. After WW I, Congress against U.S. participation in League of Nations – conservative Republicans isolationist, against very harsh conditions imposed on Germany; reason given: greedy European victors (UK, France) unfair; Wilson's "14 Points" applied only against defeated countries (Austria, Hungary), ignored (by Democrats) in the cases of the South Tyrol, Southern Slovakia (Hungarian) etc.; rather, the reasons were U.S. interest in a Germany strong enough to pay (reduced) reparations at all and to buy American products, and U.S. antipathy against European colonial powers, rivalry; beginning of American predominance through indirect exploitation (today's neo-colonialism), still more so after World War II, when Europe depended completely on U.S. money, having spent its own in the 2 wars.

In fact, huge German reparations – scheduled until 1988 (!), crippling her economy and accompanied by humiliating military occupations – served European allies, especially France, to repay war debts to U.S., which – big banks! – in turn gave (private) credits to German/European companies, thereby gaining influence in German/European economy: German "Reichsbank" controlled by them. This helped Germany after 1924 agreements, but contributed to breakdown following New York crash 1929, when American short-term loans had to be repaid quickly by Germans who had used them for long-term investments.

A question rarely asked nor answered: why, after such severity against the democratic "Weimar Republic", did the West allow the Nazis to completely disregard the Versailles "peace treaties"? Because only Fascists defended capitalists efficiently against Communism?

(Should anyone encounter Americans believing their own lies, e.g., that their Democratic Party wanted to defend democracy: the Austrian and German empires had parliaments as powerful as Wilson's allies France and Italy, Belgium – and Serbia, Rumania...)

Still less idealist: Wilson's intervention in Mexico 1914, occupation of Haiti 1914, 1915-34, intervention in Honduras 1914, 1918 (Honduras the most typical "banana republic" of Central America under U.S. (United Fruit Co.) influence since Liberal "opening" in the 1870s, as 1882 Liberals in El Salvador gave peasants' land to big coffee planters; cf. Colombian gov.t shot thousands of striking workers in 1928 to protect American banana plantations), occupation of Nicaragua 1912-16, 1917-24, of Mexico 1916/17, of the Dominican Republic 1916-24, Honduras occupied again 1924-33 and Nicaragua occupied again 1927 when leftist tendencies (Sandino, killed 1929; Somoza pro-U.S. dictator (family) -1979).

LaFollette like (Republican) pacifist Jeannette Rankin against World War I, 1924 presidential candidate of 3rd party; National Progressive Republican League, lost; progressive Democrats lost 1926 elections with their (first in the U.S.) R.C. Irish candidate Ale (Alfred) Smith (Ku-Klux-Klan terror!); later 3rd party: Progressive Party under Henry A. (not George!) Wallace, in favour of detente during F(ranklin) D(elano) Roosevelt and Truman administrations.

2. Social Questions, Labor Unions

more radical than the above-mentioned AFL: Industrial Workers of the World, supported by the then anti-Establishment (today only snobbishly so) Greenwich Village, New York City; founded, under President "Big Bill" Haywood, by R.C. Father T. J. Hagerty and others, some strength 1905-1925 in

U.S. and Australia, open to unskilled workers and immigrants (which AFL was not); cf. "closed-shop" system of admitting only members of a certain union to work in a factory: advantageous for workers stopping employers hiring unorganized workers below tariffs, disadvantageous to those not admitted by conservative unions, especially newcomers; in the U.S., at that time, especially, unions often banned from factories on the "open shop" principle (still frequent today), persecuted, although many municipal administrations Socialist around 1910; – Eugene U. Debs, Socialist candidate for 1912 elections got 1 million votes; but anti-union terrorism tolerated in when unions' pacifism endangered. U.S. profitably joining World War Swedish immigrant, poet and union leader Joseph Hillström ("Joe Hill") murdered in 1915;

1914 coal miners' strike Ludlow (/Λ), Colorado, suppressed: John Reed's first famous report (later: Mexico, Soviet Union); fact-finding reports by Lincoln Steffens – beginning of serious journalism, documentary literature; – strikes again 1917/18: 8-hours day; in 1920, after Russian Revolution, "Red Scare": deportation of left-wingers, e.g. from Butte, Montana (Anaconda Co.'s enormous copper mines; D. Hammett, famous author of crime stories, was an agent of Pinkertons there, the detective firm employed against trade unionists; the appalling living conditions of the workers made him a social critic: "Red Harvest").

Improvement when CIO (Congress of Industrial Organizations) founded 1936 (General Motors strike), less conservative than AFL, whose infighting and links to crime – Mafia – lasted until recently (conservative teamsters' leader allied with Reagan, accused of embezzlement), and which, except the Union of Mine Workers, only fought for higher wages for its own privileged members, excluding new immigrants (S/E Europe), Communists, blacks; CIO open to unskilled workers; united with AFL, 1955. At that time, America's workers enjoyed the comfort that Ford (automobiles) had wished them to have (through mass-production, of which he was the protagonist), the highest in the world (of workers); were those years America's heyday?

During the 1930s Recession (U.S. jobless 15 million in 1933; U.S. total industrial output in 1933 a quarter of what it had been during the preceding boom in 1929), and the crises of the 1970s, strikes of miners and poor whites in Alleghenies, Farm Workers' strikes 1965-76 (popular ballads, Western country music, cf. McGuire (/mə'gaɪə/), Molly "Maguire", R.C. Irish miner woman (and title of modern play: the "Maguires") of the 1870s strikes (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), when 20 men were hanged for belonging to a violent "Maguire conspiracy", in Pennsylvania); during crises and conservative "back-lash" of 1980s, union members decreased from 20% to 10% of the workforce.

3. Conservatism

Republican defenders of American virtues introduced (bi-partisan) prohibition in 1920s, which led to more drinking and crime (illegal distilleries, "boot-leggers"), and immigration restrictions for Irish, Slavs and Southern Europeans as well as Asians (1924, when restrictions were a big election issue that helped Republicans win, valid until 1952/1964; liberalized 1963 for West Indians: Democrats Kennedy and Johnson); then proclaimed WASP (/wɒsp/ "Wespe") morale while inefficiently fighting gangsters (Chicago), and carried on "business as usual" after destroying confidence in banks by exaggerated competition: speculators' tricks – shares offered and bought on credit, e.g. (still today), – led to New York bank crash 1929 and world depression (favouring fascism): wages dropped by 60%, 16 million jobless, while Morgan's income tax was \$18; – increase of Communists, "Mother" Ella Reeve Bloor's speeches led to riots, 30 years' imprisonment; – increase of Ku-Klux-Klan activities: the state government of Indiana dominated by KKK in the 1920s, against Blacks, Jews, Communists, Catholics (until mid-80s); trial and death sentences (dubious and against world-wide protests, including Romain Rolland, Gide, Einstein, Shaw; cf. Maxwell Anderson's "Winterset", play) for anarchists Sacco and Vanzetti; – cf. anticommunist "witch hunt" in "Cold War" period at its height under Senator Joseph McCarthy: thousands of people, especially civil servants and unionists, and even artists and writers, including Hollywood, lost their jobs, although the First Amendment (to the Constitution) guarantees the right of free association.

II. The United States from the New Deal to the Present

1. Franklin D. Roosevelt (Latin America, Germany)

New Deal Democratic President F(rankling) D(elano) Roosevelt's government: measures to give people work, especially farmers suffering from Recession and drought in central plains – "dust-bowl", especially in Oklahoma, where big landowners' neglect and greed pushed "Okies" into emigration (to California; cf. Steinbeck's "Grapes of Wrath" /rɔ:θ/) –: NFA (National Farmers' Agency), TVA (Tennessee Valley Authority: dams), jobless down to 10 millions, yet still 6 million unemployed in 1937, when police fired on demonstrators, until war economy gave work to all; even then, FDR, eager to increase the American war effort – Democratic presidents (esp. FDR) led U.S. into WW I and II (v. Suppl. 5. Kl.); Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour after the U.S., the U.K., and the Netherlands stopped exportation of oil and iron to Japan (thereby denying it badly needed raw materials in its war with China, which was half-heartedly (?) aided by the U.S.: having become colonial powers in Asia themselves, Britain and the U.S. resented Japanese expansion), following Japan's occupation of (French) Indochina, – suppressed miners' strikes in 1941 and 1943; on the whole, however, (Churches,) government, and courts (and the media) pro-union at that period, for R. Wagner's (of German origin) important labor legislation. (Earlier "apostle of the poor" of German origin: J.F. Altgeld, Governor of Illinois (/..si/)). Roosevelt enormously popular, re-elected three times, against opposition of "old" inland business which resented government interference; left-wing writers and artists in federal projects to document social conditions: famous photographers; more tolerance for Latin-American aspirations (generally, New Deal tried to avert revolution by introducing reforms). Occupation of Honduras ended 1933; however, U.S. Marines replaced by a pro-U.S. dictator; – Cuban dictator Machado overthrown and Platt Amendment (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), humiliating Cuba, abrogated in 1934 (still, U.S. military base at Guantánamo); left-wing government in Mexico (1934-1948, ended when "Cold War" set in!) as well as Popular Front in Chile (1938-51) and in Costa Rica (1940-47), and progressive government in Guatemala (1944-1951) tolerated, thus preventing more nationalist, pro-Fascist revolutions during WW II (conservative nationalist President Arias of Panama ousted 1941: danger to U.S. Canal Zone; later crises 1951, 1968, and in 1989: 3000 killed during U.S. intervention; complete Panamanian sovereignty 1999).

Enormous U.S. support (selling arms, ammunition, food on credit) for Britain and the USSR, even before officially entering WW II.

When Germany lost East Prussia, (Eastern) Pomerania, and Silesia (/sai'li:zjə/), millions of Germans were expelled, following decisions taken by the USSR, the U.S., and Britain, as was the expulsion of German minorities from Czechoslovakia and South-Eastern Europe.

(In "West Germany", the occupation zones of the U.S. were Bavaria, Hesse (/hesi/), Bremen with Bremerhaven port, and the northern part of Baden-Wuerttemberg; of the U.K., Schleswig-Holstein, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia; Prussia as a state disappeared. – In Berlin, the American sector consisted of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Steglitz, Zehlendorf; the British sector, of Wilmersdorf, Charlottenburg, Tiergarten, Spandau.

The British occupation zone in Austria consisted of Styria (/stiriə/) and Carinthia (/kərinθiə/) with East Tyrol (/ti-/); the American one, of Upper Austria south of the Danube, Salzburg. In Vienna, districts 7, 8, 9, 17, 18, 19 were American; 3, 5, 11, 13, British; 1 was administered by all four occupying powers.)

The fact that relaxed Americans had beaten disciplined Germans probably contributed to the vanishing of German (Prussian) authoritarianism in West Germany and West Berlin, where the easy-going, luxurious, generous, and optimistic American "way of life" was admired and (soon) successfully imitated, at least in its superficial aspects. A certain contempt for America's "lack of culture" persisted, but it was partly corrected, among the well-educated, by the excellent literature of modern America, and by (good and bad) Hollywood for almost everyone. The stupid ways of films presenting Germans – and Red Indians – as inept losers were, contrary to alleged CIA apprehensions, not taken seriously by Germans.

However, after years of self-criticism concerning the cruelties of Nazism (while the big German firms that had supported the Nazis were allowed to continue), West-Germans were weary of being

called demons, which seemed to be the only explanation possible for Nazism, since the West wanted to conceal real reasons: the injustice of the Versailles treaties, the resulting misery being increased by the financial crises caused by the greed of big business, which then supported the Nazis – who were tolerated by the West as efficient opponents of Communism, and as long as they did not try to dominate the entire European continent (while German industrialists supported them for exactly that reason); the authoritarian way of establishing anti-fascism after the war was resented, and after the fall of Communism, when uninhibited capitalists provoked another economic crisis, the hypocrisy of official democracy – with excessive “political correctness” instead of social justice – led to an increase of right-wing movements everywhere.

2. The U.S. (and Europe) after World War II; International Involvement (Japan, Korean War)

WW II ended in Asia with atomic bombs ordered by Democratic Pres. Truman to be dropped on the two Japanese (ironically most Christian, comparatively) cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, to beat Japan before the Soviets could move in, through Manchuria (China)? The first, and so far, only atomic bomb attack was perpetrated by the U.S. - on a non-white country.

However, Japan (unlike Germany) was allowed to keep its national unity, as the U.S. practically was the only conquering power, interested in rebuilding it as a future partner (especially in the face of Asian Communism). Accordingly, General MacArthur (energetic, but apparently tactful towards Japanese) and his military administration, beside distributing food, introducing a far-reaching land reform, and releasing political prisoners, relied on the old élite (/ei'li:t/) while establishing a more democratic society modelled on the generosity of “New Deal” America, with a new constitution, workers’ and women’s rights, and improved hygienic conditions, especially at the work place; with American soldiers generally behaving well, many elements of the “American Way of Life” were imitated spontaneously by the people, who enjoyed peace and freedom after decades of military dictatorship, otherwise keeping their traditions; their great sense of duty helped them on their way to economic success. – Considering the negative image of Japan in “the States” (understandable and mutual after that war) and the extreme strangeness (for others) of the Japanese life-style, this post-war story of the U.S. in Japan was an achievement that should be taken into account by Europeans who consider Americans to be ignorant and crude.

Korean War: contrary to (Republican) isolationism, Truman (Democrat) continued policy of intervention abroad. Like West Germany, U.S.-occupied South Korea was first to be declared a republic of its own, and, like East Germany, Soviet-occupied North Korea followed suit. Unlike the German Democratic Republic, however, where Soviet troops remained, North Korea (after the Soviets had left, apparently hoping, in vain, the U.S. would do the same in the South) attacked the South, which was defended by the U.S. with a United Nations (then dominated by U.S.) mandate, about 10% of the troops under its command coming from other countries (UK). President Truman gave the order of the counter-attack without declaring war, however, which only Congress could have done (v. above). Without consulting his government, the supreme U.S. commander in S. Korea, D. MacArthur, ordered his troops to cross the Demarcation Line between N and S, which provoked Red China to send an army of 500,000 to support N. Korea. When MacArthur, again ignoring government views and after heavy losses on the ground, publicly demanded (atomic?) air strikes against Chinese territory, he was removed from command by President Truman, who upheld the supremacy of political institutions and civilian authorities over military ones. – The next President, Republican ex-general Eisenhower, concluded an armistice (at the same demarcation line as before) after intensive bombing of the North (between 500,000 and 1 million more civilian deaths, in a total of 3 millions).

In Europe, too, U.S. expansion: military alliances – even with (semi-)fascist Spain and Portugal – as well as products (American exports, farmers’ surplus production, profits for private companies!) and credits for U.S.-controlled investments (both paid by the American taxpayer!) given to ERP (European Recovery Program, Marshall Plan), which helped to start an economic boom, especially in W. Germany, less so in France and Italy, still less in Britain, though it got 150% more than W. Germany. Austria got the highest share compared to the number of inhabitants, and as grants (not credits) – because of its strategic position? The aid was linked to anti-socialism: in Vienna, council housing was not supported. Communist participation in governments of Italy and France (with de Gaulle!) – due to their great numbers and anti-fascist resistance – was given up by 1947. In the 60s, the continuing possibility of Communist govt participation in Italy – which had motivated the U.S. to help revive the Mafia in Sicily (cf. “Cosa Nostra” in the U.S.), where it had almost been extinguished by the Fascists – led the CIA to support right-wing politicians,

businessmen, and generals, part of whom were organized in a lodge called "Gladio" ("sword") and planned to overthrow the govt, if idealists such as Aldo Moro – later kidnapped and murdered – of the "Democrazia Cristiana" tried an alliance with the Communist Party; in order to increase public anxiety in preparation of their "coup", they killed about a hundred persons in bomb plots and may even have perpetrated (some of) the attacks on Italian soldiers in the South Tyrol, for which Tyrolean terrorists were sent to prison.)

After the war, increasing government interference in economy in Europe, international co-operation in Communist and Western blocks; idealism in West: Keynes' (/keinz/, GB, had opposed high reparations imposed on Germany after World War I and advocated public expenditure to increase jobs) and White's theories stressing fairness as the most useful long-term policy in trade and banking; foundation of IMF (International Monetary Fund) and World Bank to channel international (American) money into global (Western) investments; British (war) debts to U.S. converted into free American investments facilitating recovery of UK, in exchange for strategic and economic (exploitation of colonies) Commonwealth concessions to U.S. (v. below): U.S. economic predominance, like in the rest of W. Europe. The West turned conservative and narrowly egoistic during 50s "Cold War"; after the breakdown of the Communist bloc, has imposed "austerity" on poor countries and forced them to give up protectionism (against transnational capitalism) before giving any financial help. IMF (and World Bank) more critical of their own practices, recently.

At the same time, transnational corporations, or "multinationals", have increased their profits, especially by reducing production costs (v. above); speculating with their shares, bonds, savings (deposited in banks) and currency transfers has created a huge financiers' market whose value often only consists in sums on paper and is prone to crises, especially as it is run by means of computerized programmes at high speed; "trading" in "derivates" (future potential), in particular, requires intuition fed by a knowledge of the history (!) of the country concerned, as decisions with international consequences are still often conditioned by the (historically grown) psychological dispositions of the people involved: in spite of clever dealers – or because of them – the IMF had to ward off losses for (non-Mexican!) investors in the Mexican debt crisis (throwing in billions of member state tax money) in the 1990s, and overheated speculation temporarily led to a partial collapse of the South East Asian market.

By depositing their money "offshore" (within the Commonwealth: Cayman Islands, Channel Is., Isle of Man, Bermuda, British Virgin Is., Bahamas, Gibraltar, Cook Is., Seychelles, Singapore, Cyprus..., also "laundering" money gained by criminal organizations – where even Austria is suspected to take part! 1944 Bretton Woods agreement on currency supervision (guaranteeing a parity to the U.S. \$) was ended in 1973) –, big business can avoid paying taxes at a great scale; government control impossible since the 1970s.

Particularly damaging for poor countries: the fraudulent practice of Western (American) companies to "sell" the harvests they make in poor countries at a low price – for which, consequently, they pay low taxes to the (poor) country of origin – to companies (really branches of the same companies) that exist only on paper in "tax haven" states off-shore, from where the goods are then sold at a much higher price, but now virtually tax-free, to Europe. London the main centre for these transactions-

3. Democrats, Republicans, and Third Parties

When Truman favoured more rights for Blacks, right-wing 3rd party threat of Governor Thurmond, North Carolina; later, George Wallace against Democratic President Johnson's welfare programmes ("War on Poverty", "Great Society") and campaigns for more rights for Blacks: with some (Southern) Democrats wanting to be more right-wing than Republican Nixon, G. Wallace was to be their Democratic candidate for 1972 elections, shot lame in 1968; Nixon won, resigned to avoid impeachment 1974 (Americans' naive impression that politics were clean again), Republican (Vice-)President Ford -1976, continued Nixon's policy of détente, as did idealist Democrat Carter -1980, 3rd party at 1980 elections, of "correct" Anderson, so Republicans won: Reagan 1980-88, Bush sen. 1988-92: unusual for Republicans, aggressive foreign policy (arms race!) contributed to breakdown of Soviet bloc.

In Reagan years, wealth of top 1% of population increased by 77%, income of lowest fifth of population decreased by 9%; during the same period, 43 million employees and workers had to change their jobs, accepting wages diminished by a third as "outsourcing" by big companies increases unemployment.

Little social security (health!), unemployment, welfare (taxpayer – with indirect taxes and taxes on wages and salaries (as opposed to taxes on income and profits) the main source – paying for the losses of private enterprise) costly and not (as) efficient (as securing jobs, which would give government "representation" in economy, not just "taxation") curtailed by Republican administration.

In the 1990s, distinctive life-style of the "overclass" again, right-wing (militias – v. above: arms) resistance to the govt. (v. above: a U.S. tradition), "vigilantes" against crime, "multi-culturalism" (instead of "melting-pot") leading to separatism on the part of the Hispanics or Latinos (whose origins poor) and American whites opposing their group becoming a minority.

4. J. F. Kennedy, and his Successors' Policy at Home and Abroad ("Third World". Middle East)

Haitian Blacks' revolt against mulatto minority rule produced equally unjust Duvalier dictatorship (1957-1986); Kennedy tried in vain to eliminate "Papa Doc" in 1963; cf. Kennedy's successful coup against Dominican dictator Trujillo (+1961); in the same year, the Kennedy administration supported a futile attempt to overthrow Castro: Cuban exiles' lobby, with limited means, gets U.S. navy transport, but no other support, for their "Bay of Pigs" attack against Cuba, which fails. On the other hand, his talks with Soviets about their missile projects on Cuba were successful; the Kennedy administration also eliminated right-wing R.C. President Diem (killed) of South Vietnam, but did not find a reformist successor and started American involvement in Vietnam – later, Cambodia and Laos also heavily bombed; after Kennedy's assassination (Americans freely carry arms, "pioneer" brutality), which shook many in the Western world, as Kennedy had seemed to be inspired by the ideal of combining freedom with social justice, caring for the poor and the Blacks ("New Frontier"; his conflicts with the steel industry), the narrow-minded profit-orientated policy against Latin America was resumed, just as it was after Roosevelt's death (v. above; in 1948, a reformist government in Cuba was overthrown by the United States; a bloody CIA-supported coup against social reforms in Guatemala was staged in 1954); against the wishes of the Kennedy administration (opposed by certain business sectors), Salvadorian (1961/62) and Honduran 1956-63 progressive governments, and Trujillo's Social Democratic successor President J. Bosch of the Dominican Republic, ousted 1963; after J. F. Kennedy's assassination, CIA-supported coups of right-wing officers in Bolivia (1964, 71), U.S. (Marines') intervention in Dominican Republic again (1965, 5000 killed), Brazil 1964; 1973 coup against elected government of the Popular Front of President Allende, Chile; in the 70s, guerrilla movements in Uruguay and Argentina are suppressed by neo-liberal dictators; whereas Uruguay, for decades a relatively rich country with a good social system, falls victim to her complete dependence on food exports, the Argentine military ruin the country's economy while crushing Communists with CIA "assistance" and extraordinary cruelty, and, as in Brazil, "bequeath" this situation to more liberal civilians in the 1980s.

Whereas in Latin America, (Republican) "old rich" are involved as well as (Democratic) "new rich", the latter are generally keen on profits in "new", or still expanding, industries: oil, electronics – armament: this may explain increased engagement in South East Asia: Vietnam, support for right-wing dictatorship in Thailand, Indonesia – whose dictatorial regime killed between 0.5 and 1 million opponents, including East Timorese who wanted to regain the freedom obtained from the Portuguese – , the Philippines (- 1987, v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), South Korea: (there ¹/₇ Christian, R.C. Church persecuted when helping poor; 1980 Kwangju massacre, 2,300 dead), whereas Vietnam War ended by Republican President Nixon, who – having abandoned a short-lived invasion of Cambodia ("requested" by parts of the oil lobby, whose influence was limited, however, by pressure groups of other capitalists? Contradiction to Republican tradition mentioned above) – also approached Red China, though still supporting Taiwan (the remnant of Nationalist China, supported by U.S. against Communists during World War II; in 1947, U.S.-sponsored Chinese Nationalists killed about 30,000 opponents);

American public shocked by cruelty of U.S. soldiers in Vietnam, protests against war; general, youthful search for social alternatives of 1960s started in U.S. (California), stimulating European

movements of 1968, securing civil rights (for blacks) in U.S. – an extraordinary American contribution to democracy: first actual anti-Vietnam protest at University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; "Civil Disobedience", 2 students died in Jackson, Mississippi, 4 – of whom 2 girls – at Kent State University, Ohio; D. and (Josephite R.C. priest) P. Berrigan and others went to prison for their anti-war activities (sympathizing Catholic mystic Thomas Merton), Quaker student Norman Morrison burnt himself in protest; "Hippies" for alternatives in private lives (from partial frustration in politics?), 60,000 in Haight-Ashbury, San Francisco, in the late 60s: American "dream of innocence".

But (Dem.) Jimmy Carter's idealist (?) policy fails, thwarted by "his own" secret services and armed forces ("Irangate". Iran, Afghanistan: v. below, foreign policy of British, from whom Americans took over).

1980 Rep. victory, followed by suppression of reform movements in Latin America:

El Salvador U.S. military presence 1977 - 92, Archbishop Romero, (R.C.) priests, and R.C. Americans killed because they helped the poor; civil war in El S. - 1990, massacre of 40,000 opponents with help of CIA (U.S. President Reagan); as in Honduras, abandoned youngsters turn to drugs, crime. (Drug-"mafia" of anti-Castrist emigrants in Florida rather a burden for Miami.) – Also in the 80s, leftist government of Nicaragua attacked by CIA-paid "Contras" and "starved" out of power by 1990. – U.S. invasion of Grenada 83: alleged Cuban base the reason, but Prime Minister of Grenada not even received by U.S. government when came to Washington to explain; U.S.; in 1989, U.S. intervention against Panama, when former pro-U.S. dictator Noriega, who had ousted left-wing Torrijos in 1981 with U.S. backing, turned nationalist.

U.S. economic pressure replaces the left-wing Peruvian government by a conservative one, guerrilla. Colombia 1990 U.S. against left-wing guerrilla.

With the Catholic Church increasingly re-discovering its social duty, U.S. support for Protestant missionaries in Ibero-America (and Africa), preferably Evangelicals: very successful in Central America and Brazil.

U.S. also intervened in Africa: together with (Apartheid) South Africa, helped anti-socialist guerrilla in Angola, in 80s: retreat after end of Communist support for Socialist government, which turns to corruption. – In (formerly French) Chad, U.S. supported cruel dictator Habré, as he opposed Libya's Gaddafi.

In the 80s and 90s, American business seems to have become involved so much in an increasingly interdependent world economy that U.S. governments, whether Democrats or Republicans, "have to" intervene abroad to maintain the predominance of the American "super-rich": "Gulf War", Iraq War, and war in Afghanistan (v. below), influence in Pakistan helping Afghan fundamentalists (v. above); Islamic fundamentalist volunteers, many originally recruited by the CIA also in Egypt and other Arab countries, turn against the West, particularly the U.S.A., afterwards: waves of terrorist attacks in the late 90s increasing whenever U.S.-supported Israel humiliates the Palestinians, who were given a sort of self-government in parts of Israeli-occupied West Jordan when Israel lost some of its importance as a U.S. ally after the break-up of the USSR.

The Iranian Shah Reza Pahlevi, like his father before him (and cf. Atatürk in Turkey), had tried to modernize the country along Western lines with dictatorial measures: opposition from the religious (Muslim) conservatives (preferred by the West!) and leftists. When the Shah announced plans to increase the Iranian share of oil profits after 1979, Pres. Carter withdrew U.S. support for the Shah, who was forced into exile in 1979, so that Iranian Communists were suppressed more successfully by Islamic fundamentalists, who, however, here as elsewhere in the Middle East, then showed their enmity against the West. (Cf. Western powers, after humiliating and exploiting the liberal "Weimar Republic" installed in Germany after WW I – weak against Communists –, then tolerated Nazis, who were efficient in destroying German Communists, and destroyed Germany when Nazis attacked the West.)

Similarly, in Afghanistan, where a "holy war" had reduced Western influence in the 1920s, in the 80s, after the king's downfall, (Pakistan and) the U.S. – partly with internationally laundered money (cf. drugs paying guerrilla movements, especially in South America) – helped cruel Islamic fundamentalists win a civil war against Marxist "Westernizers" supported by Soviet troops. As the radical Taliban, after beating the other fundamentalists, continued their violently anti-Western course, now against the liberal West, the U.S. (and the U.K.) in 2002 started an unsuccessful (until 2022) war against them.

Similarly, as in the wars against Iraq, dictator Gaddafi was overthrown by the West in Libya, and support (unsuccessful, again) was given to the vaguely fundamentalist opposition to the Syrian dictator Assad, probably for similar reasons: to overthrow modernizing governments that would

make their countries stronger and not sell their raw materials, or "commodities" (!) as cheaply as before; and as the opposition would, if and when they had ousted the Westernizing dictators (in the name of democracy, which, however, they would not establish, most of them being Islamist radicals), have to pay for the arms sold to them by the West. All this has led to misery, hundreds of thousands of refugees, and Islamist extremists spreading terror in Europe.

The conflicts in Syria and Libya were both started during U. S. Pres. Obama's administration, who continued Democrat subservience to expansionist capitalists; he received the Nobel Peace Prize – perhaps because he reduced the number of American soldiers abroad, replacing them by increased American arms and ammunition exports to allied rebels and regimes (Saudi Arabia, which, in turn, supports Islamic fundamentalists (?) and an anti-Houthi (Shi'ite) coalition in the Yemen, but may lose U.S. support if Dem. President Biden keeps his promise to withdraw from the cruel war there.)

Western firms sell most of the world's arms, even to their "enemies". The U.S. sells about half of all the world's arms exports, Britain 3% (plus an extraordinary high amount of undeclared quantities), Canada 2%. Little is known about the equally important, and huge, sales of ammunition.

After Eastern bloc breakdown, U.S. "police actions" all over the world, to protect ("her") capitalists: When Yugoslavia split up in the 1990s, the U.S. (officially, NATO) bombed Serbia for 3 months in 1999 – Democrat (!) Pres. Clinton –, officially because its nationalist government refused to grant independence to the Kosovo (Albanian majority, Serb minority), but mainly because it did not accept Western economic and political predominance, established in Eastern Europe (except, and against, Russia) after the break-up of the Socialist bloc. – This war proved Nato to be an aggressive alliance, not just a defensive one.

U.S. established military bases (against Russia) in some of the post-Soviet Asian republics, mostly nationalist dictatorships, extends NATO to Poland and Baltic Republics, tries to make Ukraine a NATO member, helps anti-Russian Georgia (Caucasus).

This interventionist policy of weakening Russia's international position and continuing warfare in Syria and Afghanistan was suspended by much maligned President Trump for a few years – however, without the unanimous support of his Republican party, whose traditional isolationism has crumbled (v. above). Democratic Pres. Biden seems to resume his party's interventionist policy in 2022 (against Russia's invasion of Ukraine).

Globalization, global warming, protests (Seattle 1999)...

III. United Kingdom, Commonwealth

1. Parties, Politics until World War II

1906 Labour supports Liberals, especially with 1911 health service improvement by (Welsh) Lloyd George: 1916 welfare, against opposition of Lords who lose (more) power; great strikes before and after WW I: 1912, 1919, 1921 (post-war crisis), 1925/26, when army intervened (as after WW II): standing army, up to then (very) small in times of peace (v. Suppl. 5. Kl.), bigger after WW I, though Britain still insufficiently armed to meet German threats in the late 1930s: Munich agreement by N. Chamberlain not out of cowardice. (In fact, hasty landing at Dunkirk (Dünkirchen) after Germany's invasion of Poland was a failure.) Army unpopular in 18th and 19th centuries, compulsory national service in WWI (1916), introduced again in 1939, until 1963. – (Trade unions often more radical than Labour Party at that period, cf. Cronin: "The Stars Look Down"); – decline of Liberals after WW I a result of (right-wing) Liberalism; occasionally 4th party: "Ulster Unionists" (Protestant representatives of (Northern) Ireland, in favour of continued union with UK; after 1916 Easter Insurrection, united Free State status granted (dangers of a pro-German Ireland!) with a R.C. Viceroy; v. supplements on Ireland), joined imperialist group of Conservatives, still linked to Conservative Party. Lloyd George himself imperialist, too: against Austria-Hungary, Germany (colonies!), ambiguous on Ireland.

1926 last discriminatory laws against Catholics removed by Parliament.

Liberal support for Labour 1921-31 (Liberals either right-wing, almost like Conservatives; or left-wing, Labour tendency; – end of middle class progress; v. Suppl. 7. Kl.); first Labour governments 1924 (brought down by MI5 intrigues) and 1929-31: R. MacDonald, who forms a

coalition government in 1931 – when depression hardest, against the majority of Labour; – coalitions rare in Anglo-Saxon countries, and this one remembered as a particularly bad one, between parties meant to oppose one another: (Labour + Liberals + Conservatives; only Liberals and Labour compatible); Labour government only to appease working classes? Depression of (early) 30s: U.S. crisis led to American short-term credits being recalled, European crash, chaos renewed in Germany weakened by relentless reparation demands of European allies; free trade abandoned in favour of Imperial preferential tariffs (v. above: J. Chamberlain) for UK; cf. U.S. isolationist.

In UK, Conservative monetarism abandoned 1929-31, sterling gold standard abandoned to favour expansion (towards economic recovery), especially after Invergordon (/ɪnvəˈɡɔːd(ə)n/) Mutiny of Royal Navy (1931, when Depression hardest); Conservatives again from 1935, and government of "national concentration" during World War II, coalition as during WW I, but under Conservative leadership, Churchill.

2. Foreign Policy

Britain joined France, in "containing" Germany after WW I: e.g., Cologne (/kəˈloun/) occupied by British troops, 1918-26 (cf. "British Army of the Rhine" = BAOR, occupation troops after WW II). U.S. troops also occupied part of the Rhineland 1919-23, (but) their commander H.T. Allen afterwards organized relief for suffering German population.

(Germany had employed poison gas and bombed British cities – with "only" a few hundred dead – in WW I: 500,000 British and Commonwealth soldiers were killed, heavy fighting, e.g., near Ypres (/iːpr/, Ypern, Belgium).

In China, the U.S. and U.K. supported warlords, i.e., war and chaos, against Sun yat sen, around 1920, as they were against a strong government and social reforms there, which might have endangered their profitable privileges (v. above).

British and French (and U.S., even Japanese!) support for the anti-Bolshevik "White Army" (especially in Ukraine; anti-Jewish pogromes) and the "Czech Legion" (deserters from the Austro-Hungarian army) in Siberia, as well as nationalist German free corps (Freikorps, Baltic states), and direct military interventions against the Soviet Union (1918 – 20) failed – except to strengthen militarist Communist dictatorship: Stalin(ism); cf. later tolerance for Nazis, also prompted by hostility towards Communism.

1918/1920: British attempts to increase their influence in the Caucasus by vainly promising Armenians a "greater Armenia", by tolerating nationalist brutality (against Baku leftists) in Azerbaijan (oil!), and by supporting an unsuccessful anti-Russian rebellion in Turkistan 1921-24. Greece was bullied and lured into declaration of war against Germany in 1917 (!) with a promise of help to conquer western Anatolia, abandoned when Turkey beat the Greeks.

In 1916, the British Indian Army failed to take (Turkish) Iraq; in 1917, after the fall of the Russian Empire, its rival in the region, Britain occupied Iran/Persia, but failed to establish a protectorate through bribing; Anglo-Russian zones of influence, as before WW I, British zone in the South: oil! In 1920, the helped Persia/Iran regain her independence in foreign affairs), military occupation in WW II. Left-wing government Mossadegh toppled by Britain and the CIA in 1973, when he wanted to nationalize Iranian oil; then American firms predominant with the Shah.

U.K. and U.S. neutral in Spanish Civil War 1936-39 (however, volunteers for the Spanish Republic, e.g., George Orwell ("Homage (/ˈhɒmɪdʒ/) to Catalonia"), Hemingway ("For Whom the Bell Tolls (/toulz/)"), 3000 Americans – "Legion (/liːdʒən/) Abraham (/ˈeɪbrəhəm/) Lincoln (/lɪŋkən/)"; and, with the help of Quakers, British trade unions, and even Conservatives, above all the Duchess of Atholl (/ˈeɪθəl/), sent money to support the families of Austrian Socialists killed in and after the insurrection against Austro-Fascism), cf. later official show of moral indignation, – typically Anglo-Saxon? (v. above, slavery etc. – similar indignation at Germany violating Belgian neutrality (i.e., conquering British "bumper zone") at outbreak of WW I, whose real aim: destroy a new economic power which developed much like England in 17th and 18th centuries) – at Fascism and Communism, after handing over Eastern Europe to the latter, in exchange for the immense numbers of Soviet soldiers sacrificed to beat Germany in World War II.

Also according to these agreements, Greece was to remain in the Western sphere, so British troops helped Conservatives in Greece (1946-48, then U.S. 1947-49) against Communists, who had resisted German occupation. In WW II, Britain had in vain tried to help Greece against Germany, even losing Crete (/kriːt/, v. Evelyn /iːvlin/ Waugh /wɔː/: "Unconditional Surrender").

Britain had been the most influential power for Greece since about 1800 (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.) to protect the way to India, and (later), British predominance in the Middle East (Egypt!), bases from Gibraltar to Cyprus. – In the entire region, the U.S. took over from Britain impoverished by WW II. In 1967, the CIA may have supported coup by “colonels” in Greece, against (conservative) king and left-wing party winning elections, democracy abolished, but peasants were given land; dictatorial regime broke down 1974 after vain attempt to integrate Cyprus, which led to Turkey occupying part of Cyprus – a Commonwealth country, but no help: weakness of the Commonwealth (v. above).

In Yugoslavia, Britain switched her support from royalist resistance (to German occupation) to Tito’s Communists, when these proved to be more efficient.

Between 1949 and 1953, British and U.S. secret services tried to overthrow Communist regime in Albania; they wanted to replace it with a capitalist government whose head was supposed to “pay lip-service to social democracy”, but gave up after eight attempts to start insurrections failed.

3. Empire and Commonwealth

More attempts at (indirect) colonialism taking over German colonies in Africa and the Pacific, and in the (former Ottoman/Turkish) Near/Middle East: independence promise given to Arabs for support in WW I broken, League of Nations “mandate” of (former Ottoman southern Syria) Palestine and (Trans)Jordan (separate since 1921) to Britain - 1946/8: Palestinian insurrections 1929, 1932/32, 1936-39), (British agent T. E. (not D. H.) Lawrence retired in bitterness: “The Seven Pillars of Wisdom”; cf. Gertrude (/ˈgɜːtrud/) Bell, great traveller in Persia and archaeologist who founded the Baghdad National Museum and wanted to defend Iraqi dignity, suicide in 1926 after being pushed aside by British government).

Balfour (/ˈbælfuə/) Declaration (to Rothschild (/ˈrɒθʃaɪld/), when World War I required special efforts) promised home for Jews in Palestine; conflict in late 1930s and 40s, when British wanted to halt increasing Jewish immigration (often violent expulsion of Arabs even before the “Holocaust” – in all, up to 1 million between 1947 and 1967 (when Israel conquered the Jordan West Bank and the Syrian Golan Heights), most of whom fled to Jordan; cf. 0.8 m Jews in 1946, 6 m in 2014 – by Zionist guerrillas, who also attacked British troops, although these did not do much to prevent Jewish terrorism), in order to keep good relations with Arabs. against German forces in Northern Africa during WW II, then against increasing U.S. influence (Saudi Arabia: oil! American influence dates from the 1920s, when Britain defended the frontiers of its protectorates Transjordan and Iraq – where it had installed the Hashemite dynasty, its He(d)jas allies against the Turks/Ottomans in WW I – against Ibn Saud; as late as 1952, Britain defended its protectorate Oman (oil!) against Saudi Arabia; the U.K. still has military bases in the Oman. (Already in 17th c. Portuguese forts there on the coast: Muscat (/ˈmʌskət/); British influence since about 1800: on the way to India!)

Also under British influence since the end of the 18th century, independent 1970s: Bahrain (Persian protectorate until after World War I, British replaced by U.S., naval base; oil!), Qatar (oil!), and Trucial (/ˈtruːʃəl/: “Vertrags-“) Coast (oil!) = United Arab Emirates; Kuwait (/kuˈweɪt/, oil!), a British protectorate (nominally Ottoman, administered from Basra!) since 1899, “neutral zones” 1923, independent 1966: Iraqi claims since the 30s (when pro-Iraq movement in Kuwait), cf. 1990s conflict.

Iraq (oil!), where anti-British insurrections – particularly vehement in 1920: 8000 dead..., in Kurdistan, too, whose oil-rich part was given to British Iraq on condition that the Kurds be protected: their villages were bombed by British planes for 10 years, with W. Churchill ordering the use of gas (while Britain encouraged Kurds rising against Shah in Iran/Persia) – led to formal independence in 1932, and where nationalist officers – after an alliance to counterbalance European political power had been concluded with Iran/Persia, Afghanistan, and Turkey, while at the same time modernizing the country along Western lines – in vain tried to eliminate British influence by staging a coup in favour of Nazi Germany in 1941; anti-British insurrection put down by military dictatorship in 1952; from British to U.S. (oil!) influence to questionable Socialism (1958), ties with USSR; after 1963, “Westernizing” – with regard to women’s emancipation and education – dictator Saddam Hussein, land reform, supported by West (U.S.) in war against fundamentalist Iran/Persia; turned anti-Western: U.S. bombs and invasion when Iraqi nationalism against Western economic interests, (cf. Latin America).

Aden British since occupied for East India Co. in 1839, independent after long guerrilla war (1962-68): South Yemen, Socialist until united with Islamic Rep. of (N.) Yemen in 1989, insurrections against this 1990s suppressed.

Giving up all this was called Britain's retreat from "East of Suez" (/z/, the name of a play by W. Somerset Maugham, cf. J. Osborne: "West of Suez", set in the West Indies).

Still bases on Cyprus: a British colony 1914, resistance from 1931 uprising onwards, guerrilla after World War II to independence, conflict between Greek and minority Turk Cypriots (/ˈsɪpriəts/) led to occupation of disproportionately big part of Cyprus (/saɪprəs/), a Commonwealth country, by NATO member (just as Greece and UK) Turkey. – Malta independent (1964) under Lab. D. Mintoff (-1987), British naval base removed 1979; Labour government again 1996.

1956 Anglo-French and Israeli intervention against Egypt (which had been made a British protectorate; in WW II, Britain forced "independent" Egypt to join the anti-Axis allies, but in 1948 stopped victorious Israeli advance into its ally Egypt), when Nasser nationalized Suez Canal in 1956 (after British rule of Suez Canal Zone had ended); Israel, France, and U.K. were stopped by the Soviet Union and the United States building up influence with the Arabs (even against Israeli interests, on that occasion); the U.S., on the other hand, intervened in Lebanon 1958, 1983 (giving rise to the Muslim fighters of Hezbollah), when predominance of rich pro-Western Christians (later armed Phalangists) was menaced.

Anglo-Egyptian Sudan condominium since the end of the 19th century, with British predominance; independent in 1956; Islamic "fundamentalist" government – mostly pro-American until the mid-1990s, in 1998 the U.S. (under Democratic President Clinton!) bombed a district of Khartoum suspected to harbour facilities preparing chemical weapons – suppresses Communists as well as Christian Blacks in the South; 30 years of civil war led to Southern Sudan's independence 2011, with militants' brutality continuing in tribal wars between rivaling leaders, indebted to Western arms dealers: as elsewhere, misery partly self-inflicted, refugees...

British Somaliland: suppression of revolts against British rule 1890-1903, after British campaign against Ethiopia, 1865-7; victory over Dervish state achieved only when war-planes were used in 1920; Italian 1940-2, when the British conquered British and Italian Somaliland, Eritrea and Ethiopia; united to former Italian Somalia, independent, 1960; sets up a government of its own in the 90s, as clan fighting destroys Somalia. – In 1924, "by the way", Britain had offered (Fascist) Italy to divide Ethiopia (Abyssinia) between them (but was stopped by the French discovering the scheme)! Libya: an Italian colony (constant guerrilla in the interior) 1912 - 43 (occupied by British and Free French)/45, 51/56 "independent" (oil!) Senussi kingdom: British, (French, Italian) and U.S. (airbase) influence until Qaddafi's revolution and again after his fall (v. above), with Islamist radicalism increasing, as everywhere (in Arab countries).

From about 1850, and especially between about 1920 and 1990 (the fall of the Socialist bloc), Arab, Turkish – and, until 1979 (when the Shah was overthrown), Persian/Irani – nationalists tried to regain the former strength of the Middle East, lost to (Western) Europe after centuries of Arabian and Turkish (Ottoman) triumph and decay, by modernizing their countries along "Western" lines through dictatorial governments adhering to socialism rather than to Islam; they met with Western hostility as they tried to control economic exploitation by Western big business; when they failed to considerably improve living conditions and lost their wars against Israel (supported by the West: for more than 60 years now, enormous financial and technological aid from U.S., huge sums paid annually by Federal Germany as an atonement for the Holocaust), many Moslems (re)turned to an "original", strict Islam. Territorial expansion and the organization of society according to Islamic rules, almost more than the conversion of individuals, have always been regarded as essential to religious life by Moslems; their fundamentalists see Western individualism and "demo"cracy as contrary to religious obedience (Islam) and (their) political failures as a consequence of lacking religiosity (among Muslims); repressed by their governments, with both sides having little respect for democratic fairness, and resenting the victories of the despised West (whose immorality they still confuse with Christianity), they resort to terrorism, and continue the tradition of government violence when in power.

The fight for independence in Asia after the war was encouraged by Japanese conquests in WW II, especially of Singapore; ("besides", other European colonies: Vichy French Indochina, Dutch East India), of Burma, British Borneo and (part of) New Guinea; Hong Kong (Br.) and (v. above) the Philippines, Guam (U.S.), the Solomon Is., the Gilbert Is., Nauru (British); and also of Malaya

(Malayan rebellion against British rule in 1928 – mine and plantation workers, mainly Chinese and Indian), (Chinese) Communists' (only) resistance to Japanese occupants: in the "Emergency" after WW II, Communist guerrilla defeated by British, 1948-60 .

Communists put up the comparatively most important resistance to German occupation in Greece and to the Japanese in the Philippines, Vietnam, Burma, Solomon (/s/) Is., with hopes of political power after victory, dashed by Western Allies);

Japanese bombed Darwin (Australia, in the Northern part);

but their advance from Burma was stopped in India (with the participation of the (British) Indian Army, in spite of Gandhi's non-cooperation and Bose's – S. Chandra (not J. C. and S. N., the physicists, nor A., painter, nor one of the 4 film directors Bose, v. above) Bose had been a "grass-roots" politician too radical for the "old guard" of the Congress Party – pro-German and pro-Japanese nationalism: his movement was very popular in India, and part of the British Indian Army (especially the prisoners of war taken by the Japanese after the fall of Singapore) formed the (pro-Japanese) anti-British Indian National Army; this and the naval mutiny of 1946 greatly contributed to making the British "quit India").

Burma, where, after an insurrection in 1930 (3500 Burmese killed by the British), an "Independence Army" and Burmese National Army pro-Japanese, "independent" under Japanese 1943-45, turned against Japan when British victory imminent, were accepted by the British viceroy Mountbatten (Battenberg) to lead their country to independence (again) while limiting Communist influence; their leader Aung San, previously sympathetic to Communism, was assassinated; he had the support of Burma's trade unions, and was in favour of autonomy for Burma's ethnic minorities, which have been a problem up to now; only the Chinese were "successfully" expelled by dictator Ne Win, who (with less help from the West than conservatives in Greece and Malaya) won the civil war of 1948-50 (30,000 dead) against Communists and the separatist Karen (partly Christian, vague British promises of independence, against Japanese and Communists); Ne Win's policy of Buddhist Socialism, combined with disastrous isolationism, degenerated under his dictatorial successors. Aung San's daughter Aung Suu Kyi, a popular opponent of the military regime until a return to democracy gave her political power, then defended Buddhist violence against the seriously underprivileged Muslim minority of the (Bengali?) Rohingyas, who started a guerrilla. (Indians were harassed in retaliation for preferment by British, Bengali predominant in colonial administration of Burma when part of British India.)

Japan had given its ally Thailand the Shan (Thai) territory of Northern Burma and four Northern states of the Malayan Federation, which had been part of Siam before 1909. In both regions, returned to Burma and Malaya in 1945, (guerrilla) autonomy movements still today. (Like other minorities in Burma, the Shan, "given back" to the "Union of Burma" after WW II, have been fighting against the central government, paying for their arms with the opium planted in the "Golden Triangle" since Nationalist Chinese Army units who had fled there after the Communist victory in China started the trade to finance their CIA-supported guerrilla against Red China. – CIA-supported guerrilla against Communists in Laos also paid by opium, failed.)

Burma and Thailand suffered from Allied bombing, as did the Philippines (Manila: 100,000 killed).

4. U.K. Home Affairs after World War II

Perhaps remarkable for English political thinking: Churchill's (the Prime Minister led Britain to V(ictory)-Day!) defeat at elections after WW II: considered a "warmonger", too powerful? Economy ruined by war, people wanted social security, with the necessary austerity, Labour (Prime Minister Attlee, draft by Beveridge) gave both: a National Health Service, and housing (Aneurin /ə'nairin/ Bevan, Welsh, ≠ Bevin) responsible), the "Welfare State", free education (in state schools), and nationalization, only steel industry denationalized by Churchill in 1951, renationalized by Labour (though industry still depends on international Western economy, i.e., American private business), decolonization (India), accepted U.S. help (ERP) and bases, NATO; 1951 Conservatives again, stationing of U.S. nuclear missiles and Britain's own nuclear armament (curiously not included by West in disarmament talks of 80s) against Labour opposition with H. Gaitskell; Lab PM Wilson later accepted nuclear arms: CND (Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament) Aldermaston marches in 1950s and 60s, again in 80s, especially against neutron bomb: saves property, destroying "only" human life (or, lives of those exposed; cf. U.S. government, i.e.,

tax-payer, paid American companies' compensation for losses their establishments in Germany's war industry had suffered through allied bombing: U.S. pilots reluctant to bomb threatened by court-martials): Peace movement, as in other countries (U.K.: secretary R.C. Monsignor Kent -1987; a veteran campaigner for disarmament: Noel /'nouəl/-Baker). – Labour again 1966-70: at first opposed to Common Market, in EFTA; economic decay since 1960s, when (London) "swinging"; Comprehensive Schools. 1974-79 Liberal-Labour: further reforms, new counties (1977/78), devolution proposed to Wales (unrest: v. above) rejected; Scotland accepted by 54%, ignored by the government, increase of SNP (Scottish National Party); after Labour victory 1997, devolution to Scotland (a parliament of its own) and Wales.

In 1979, Conservative government, monetarism (1% of the population in possession of 43% of the nation's capital), inflation of 16% down to low single numbers (1980: 8%), unemployment from 8% 1980 (i.e., 16% in Scotland, 25% in parts of Wales and Northern Ireland, 1983: 30%; worst hit area in England: Lancashire, cotton industry) to 12%; cf. Ireland: 11%, Coal-miners' strike (as mines shut down) failed. – 23% inflation in late 70s, but recovering in the 80s/90s.

Right-wing National Front, spreading racial hatred, with the government restricting immigration for coloured Commonwealth citizens since 1962; riots (Brixton, Jamaicans); foundation of 4th party: SDP (Social Democratic Party: dissident Labour, others), "Alliance" with Liberals (in 80s), now: "(Liberal) Democrats" and "Liberals" (90s increase of votes); wide-spread strikes against Conservative government in 1984, 13.5% unemployed, 1988: again; Conservatives sell – privatize – profitable branches of nationalized industry, even "liberalize" services of public interest, which had been financed by taxes justified by this interest: water, railways ... As capitalist greed does not tolerate a decrease of the annual increase (!) rates of profit, "saving", i.e. cutting maintenance costs, has led to water shortage, deteriorating water quality (further cost-saving deterioration only stopped when epidemics were imminent), trains running late or being cancelled, a sharp increase in rail accidents. – Poll tax: riots, 90s, "New Labour" govt: a sham. – Greens.

1990s fresh "boom" based on London financial services; inflation down; – in the war between international finance (speculators) and the U.S. (\$) on the one hand and the "Euro" zone (EU) on the other, Britain has so far sided with the former, keeping the traditional £. – London's most recent wealth as a place for tax-evading transactions (more important even than Switzerland) is visible in its cluster of brutally slick corporate sky-scrapers in and near the City, whose old legal privileges make it an ideal place for deceitful persons in traditional gentleman's clothes. (Since the breakdown of the Socialist bloc, Russians who ruthlessly enriched themselves through privatization have been hiding their immense assets there – and most recently, even Chinese). To protect these activities (especially regarding profits made in Third World countries) was an important reason for "Brexit".

Just as "merry old England" disappeared with the Reformation, "good old England" (fairness etc.) disappeared in the 1980s, destroyed by "Thatcherism", a process opposed by earlier "caring" Conservative Prime Ministers Macmillan and Heath. (Similar process in Austria.).

IV. The Arts

1. Architecture and Applied Arts

a. Periods until 1700

Styles: Norman (English Romanesque, e.g. St. John's Chapel in the Tower, after the Norman Conquest), Gothic (/ˈɡɔθɪk/, early Gothic: "Early English", then ("Geometrical" or) "Decorated" style; in the late Gothic period (15th century), "Perpendicular Style", vertical lines and rib-like vaulting; e.g., Henry VII's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, not to be confused with R.C. Westminster Cathedral; among the other beautiful, originally R.C. cathedrals in England, with glorious stained glass windows and rich ceilings (Exeter, Wells, Winchester, Salisbury (ɔ:/), Canterbury, Norwich, Peterborough, Ely (/i:li/), Gloucester, Lincoln (/ˈ-lən/), York, Durham (/dʌrəm/)). and Tudor (transitional style between Gothic and Renaissance (16th century), e.g. Hampton Court Palace and many Elizabethan or "Jacobean" (/dʒækəˈbi:ən/, from James I) manor houses), the Classical and Baroque (e.g., St. Paul's Cathedral by Christopher Wren; Blenheim (/ˈblenəm/) Palace and Castle Howard (/ˈhau-/), Yorkshire, by Sir John Vanbrugh (/ˈvænbrə/) of the 17th and 18th centuries).

English towns owe a good deal of their character to the work of architects such as Inigo (/ˈinigoʊ/) Jones (Palladian classical style).

b. 18th Century

(v. Suppl. 6. Kl., 7. Kl.): Hogarth praised the curved lines of Rococo (rare in Anglo-Saxon countries) as being natural: Rococo considered "naturalistic", cf. Romantics: considered themselves to present reality.

Architecture and interior decoration: Palladian (/pəˈleɪdʒən/), cf. (more modest, lighter) "Queen Anne" style (of country houses, brick with stone ornaments) (cf. contemporary French "Régence", ≠ English "Regency"!), then simpler "Georgian" elegance, which is, besides the Gothic and Tudor (traditional Gothic lines in Renaissance proportions, chiefly for country houses), still the most highly appreciated (and most frequently imitated) style in Anglo-Saxon countries: "Early" = George I = (American) "Colonial", "tropical Georgian" in other colonies, especially in the West Indies (plantation/country houses: Jamaica, Barbados; fine 18th-century French houses in St. George's, Grenada's capital) may be associated with a very moderate Baroque, "George II" with Rococo elements, whereas the purest expression of the classical style: "Late" = George III = (American) "Federal"; continued during the "Enlightenment", 18th (until 19th) century: Dublin (where, as all over Ireland, medieval architecture had been largely destroyed by the English Puritans); Edinburgh's New Town; Washington, D. C., planned by the French architect L'Enfant, with the (black) Banneker appointed to the planning commission by Jefferson – (the rational "grid-iron" pattern of streets, however, so frequent in America, is a product of Continental Renaissance and Baroque town planning – evident in Latin-American towns) –, architect of his own Monticello, who supported Latrobe building the Capitol: classical style often a homage to ancient Greek democracy. Initially, in America, clapboard (and block-) houses: Scandinavian influence; the Early Colonial Style of the 17th century, a simple version of early Tudor Style (in the North) and the 18th century Colonial Style (= Queen Anne and Georgian – lovely small white-washed wooden churches in New England (and eastern N.Y. state), merchant settlers in New England: classical brick ("Colonial style", compact in Williamsburg, Virginia); with Greek Neoclassical "Southern Colonial" (whitewashed wooden columns of the portico, whose modest version, the veranda(h)-like porch, has probably come to the American South from the West Indies, through Spanish and French influence), for gentlemen planters: classical mansions and plantation houses in "Tropical Georgian", including the town-houses of Charleston, South Carolina (a "jewel"), and continued until the Civil War: "ante bellum" houses; the late 18th-century "Federal Style" (= George III and Regency): more grandiose elegance in the same manner, continued well into the next century and is still alive (is this graceful and dignified style so frequent in America because it reflects the Enlightenment traditions of the period of the Republic's foundation?). Pretty clapboard houses still being built all over "the States", especially in New England and the (old) South from Virginia to Georgia. – Good furniture by, e.g., D. Phyfe, Colonial and Federal style (elegant imitation) furniture still widely used.

In "French" New Orleans: The "Vieux Carré", with balconies showing Spanish influence, however; also Spanish: simple Baroque mission churches in California etc.

The country house, still the favourite object of English architecture, then at its best; even today, most people aspire to live like the "gentry": (semi-detached) houses, or at least separate entrances in terraces, and even to flats in modern apartment blocks (Council houses, Estates); – elegant 18th-century and early 19th-century terraces, especially crescents (like bows, a favourite feature of Regency architecture); Bath (a spa; another one Cheltenham, a favourite with retired (English) Indian Civil Servants), where "Beau" R. Nash and, afterwards, "Beau" Brummell (/ˈbrʌməl/) determined what was fashionable: the dandy adopted the new earnest middle-class gentleman's simplicity. – English gardens by L. Brown (Blenheim...), William Kent (Palladian architecture and baroque furniture); often linked to ideas of the "Enlightenment" and Free-masonry; of philosophical and romantic inspiration: Stourhead; and "Capability" Brown; earlier landscape gardens: Stowe (/ou/), Chiswick (/ˈtʃɪzɪk/), Kensington royal gardens at Richmond (Ch. Bridgeman); later: exotic Kew (/kju:/) Gardens (Chambers).

Applied and decorative arts of European fame: Chippendale furniture; in the heavy (French, as opposed to German/Austrian) "Rococo" style (with "rational", classical proportions and Chinese structures: Chinese furniture had been made known in Europe by the Portuguese; later, the fashion of Chinese-style furniture came back to Portugal from England; (v. above on political and economic links between England and Portugal) characteristic of George II's reign; more neoclassical, of a finer structure: Hepplewhite; gracious, simple elegance: Sheraton; – (neo-)classical (architects etc.) Adams; Wedg(e)wood: (in The Potteries, Staffs = Staffordshire) china and earthenware – also china of Chelsea, Bow, (Crown) Derby, (Royal) Doulton (/ou/); plasterwork (Ireland!). – Axminster carpets.

(Wood) carving: Grinling Gibbons (/g/, 17th c.)

(NB. "Georgian poets" = during reign of George V = around/after World War I)

c. 19th Century

During the Regency of George III's son (later George IV), "R." style: more frivolous, fantastic "Empire" with Romantic neo-Gothic or exotic – Chinese (Chambers), Indian – elements: Brighton Pavilion (/pəˈvɪljən/), "Gothic Revival" already in Pre-romantic writer Horace (/ˈhɔːrəs/, son of politician Sir Robert) Walpole's late 18th-century house "Strawberry Hill"; "Regency" furniture resembles Biedermeier, but is more ornate, with smaller rounded forms.; its most picturesque architecture – introducing Indian elements of fairy-tale character (in the outside aspects of buildings; inside, Chinese elements), but also including majestic terraces, crescents – designed by John Nash (not R. N. (v. above), nor Ogden N., American poet, satirist; nor Paul N. (v. below); nor Th. Nashe: 16th-century satires), who also built the "picturesque" village of Blaise Hamlet (at Henbury, nr Bristol).

Gradually, Victorian eclectic imitation of Gothic (cf. Romantic "Gothic Revival") – opposed by "Greek" Thomson – and Renaissance-Baroque ("Italianate") styles emerged; a deeper understanding of the Middle Ages in the "Arts and Crafts" movement of Morris (communist), who also was an engraver and printer: reforms in design, including wallpaper; still better: Cobden-Sanderson; Pater, and Ruskin (an Owenite, against Bentham's "Laissez faire"), led to "Art Nouveau" and influenced Art Déco, later; (v. Suppl. 6./7. Kl., rejection of Classicism); Morris wanted to combine industrial production (with reformed methods) and artistic design – together with Pugin, Webb, and Mackmurdo (/mækˈmɑːdou/), his decorative school renewed the fame of English applied arts; jobless persons were trained and employed. As society and profit-orientated industry (increase of mechanized mass-production) did not change, however, "Arts and Crafts" petered out in the "Edwardian (Edward VII) style, a mixture of the traditional elements of English art: Gothic, Tudor (i.e., heavily Gothic) Renaissance, and fanciful ("Queen Anne") classicism, in (upper) middle-class houses with a dash of "Arts and Crafts" decorative details (the "Decorative Tradition"), still strong in British and American (except the South) residential areas, heavily decorated in the "gingerbread" houses (of San Francisco rather than neo-classical New England), picturesque (former) farmers' and suburban "cottages" (often really pretty), the idyllic rows built by E. Lutyens (/lʌtjens/), who designed much of New Delhi; also in India: rationalist town planning and hill-station follies, i.e., cottages in mountain summer resorts: Simla, Darjeeling...; bungalows in India, Ceylon, Malaysia, and Singapore... and especially the "garden towns" of R. N. Shaw and Sir Ebenezer (/ebiˈniːzə/) Howard continued an English tradition that Morris had emphasized as an aim of Marxism: to integrate (or destroy?) country and town into a truly human way of dwelling; cf. 18th-century model villages of Milton Abbas (built by the Dorchesters), Edensor (/ˈenzə/, cf. painter Ensor) nr. Chatsworth (Devonshires); 19th century: New Lanark and Saltair (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.); (early) 20th century: Port Sunlight (Lord Leverhulme (-hju:m/), of (Uni)lever (/li:/), after huge profits made in the brutally exploited Belgian Congo), 2002ff. Poundbury nr. Dorchester according to Prince Charles' "Vision of Britain". – Public buildings in the "Grand Empire Gothic" especially in India (Bombay), or in the (Neo-)Byzantine (/biˈzæntain/) or "Venetian" (/vəˈniːjən/) (Ruskin; R.C. Westminster Cathedral, London) styles. (Around that time, London's architects introduced imperial greatness in the city centre – Edwardian period: Regent St. – as Paris, Vienna, and even Washington had already done before.)

"Art Nouveau" – generally inspired by Japanese art – in Britain meant new daring architectural concepts (of Scotsman R. Mackintosh (/ˈmækiŋtɒʃ/), who influenced Viennese "Art Nouveau"; and Voysey (/ˈvoɪzi/), who also did some Art Déco furniture) rather than the decorative style that marked "Art Nouveau" (elsewhere) on the Continent and in America (glass by Tiffany).

In America, only a few examples of the neo-baroque town houses of the 19th-century "newly rich" in New York City have survived, protected now by our all-embracing nostalgia; besides, sumptuous Hudson River villas, and "cottages" at Newport, R.I. – "Arts and Crafts" and "Art Nouveau" produced Tiffany's glass (floral style) the decorative industrial design, especially of the first sky-scrapers 1848, New York City; Louis H. Sullivan: Chicago School, whose decorated functionalism also suited the "Art Déco" of the 1920s and 30s – Miami's South Beach a striking example – and splendid corporation buildings in the business centres ("city"), surrounded by slums: remarkably little town planning since the beginning of America's economic heyday, "laissez-faire" urbanism still today, except for the (many, since 1976 bicentenary) "national historic sites"; some public buildings in Pseudo(/(p)ʃjuːdou/)-Egyptian or Pseudo-Persian styles, the revered tradition for public buildings in the U.S. still being the neoclassical style of Washington (i.e., the period of the War of Independence), though.

d. 20th Century

In English-speaking countries, Modernism in the arts mainly means the functional(ist) or "international" style in architecture and interior design of the 1930s - 50s, cf. Art Déco, of which the De la Warr (/ˈdeɪləwɛə/) Pavilion in Bexhill-on-Sea is a famous example. Playful variety of Functionalism after 1945: "Contemporary". In English literature, it denotes the trends of the 1920s and 30s preferring aestheticism and psychology to social realism (e.g., V. Woolf).

New interest for the village architecture of early (American) sects (interior: Shakers, v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), especially of the Rappites (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.): Old Economy near Pittsburgh as a model for Britain's New Towns, where the purely "functional" architecture of the 1930s-60s, determined by Bauhaus concepts – which continued to be the fashion in the Anglo-Saxon world after the Bauhaus school (Gropius; cf. Austrian-born R. Neutra, to Los Angeles 1925) was exiled by the Nazi government and went to Chicago and North Carolina (Black Mountain School, including other liberal arts) – and by Adolf Loos' (himself impressed by the Chicago skyscrapers) principle of undecorated architecture, has been questioned after being used as a pretext for profitable cheapness in big residential buildings: sometimes artistically remarkable: "(New) Brutalism" in Britain (and U.S.: Kahn) – cf. "brutal" elements in some "Art Déco" buildings and the architecture of Fascism –, or the bare elegance of Le Corbusier, Mies van der Rohe etc., but mostly shabby, always "dehumanizing"; new residential areas: Ham Common, "modern Edwardian (/edˈwɔːdiən/)" village of Letchworth in U.K., and Milton Keynes (/ˈkiːnz/). – At the beginning of the 20th century, the "Bloomsbury Group" of poets and artists – succeeded by those of the Chelsea and Hampstead (Heath) areas – built, and later painted, Charleston Farm in Sussex, in a friendly, poetic, "amateurish" expressionist style; more grandiose and cold "Art Déco": the Courtauld's (/ˈkɔːtu(ɪ)dz) cf. Courtauld Gallery, London) villa next to old Eltham (/ˈeltəm/)Palace, Art Déco interiors, also the Savoy and other hotels (London), Midlands Hotel (Morecambe /ˈmɔːkəm/). In India, some of the many sumptuous Maharajahs' palaces, and Bombay's Back Bay in Art Déco. After 1931 earthquake, Napier (/ˈneɪpiə/, City) New Zealand rebuilt in Art Déco.

One of the most remarkable houses in the – today, endearingly – parsimonious style of the 1950s: Goldfinger's House in Hampstead (Goldfinger's mother from the "greater Austria"; cf. Hampstead Garden Suburb idyllic in Queen Anne etc. styles). – Basil Spence (born 1907), the designer of Coventry (/ˈkɒvəntri/) Cathedral, leading modern architect.

United States: architect Ch. Moore to consider inhabitants' needs and wishes; splendid modern villas in the country by Frank Lloyd Wright (influenced by Japanese houses); impressive Art Déco. functionalist rooms by Desky: Radio Music City Hall etc. in Rockefeller Center, N.Y.C.; alternative "hand-made" houses (Drop City, Colorado, California); – post-modernism: revival of styles of 20s, Edwardian, Art Déco, nostalgically cosy or "military" – "Ornamentalism": the sleek, hard style of its interior decoration – made of expensive materials and painted in garish colours, mostly in rich

private residential or corporate conference rooms – and “daring” outside arches, preferably cutting across old façades, reflect the “spirit” of the new capitalism in Western Europe; in the U.S., as with other modern characteristics – cf. skyscrapers –, one finds less aggressive and less expensive examples, covering public spaces, e.g., university entrance halls, less rarely; Miami’s 20 blocks of Art Déco houses (hotels) restored.

If such comparisons be permitted – like fast food, modern architecture is often better in America than in Europe (where we often despise them, knowing only our own imitations!): American money, generosity, and creativeness produce a high level of audacity and elegance in average modern buildings.

2. Sculpture

Famous British sculptors of the 20th century: R. Butler, Sir Jacob Epstein (1880-1959, St. Michael outside Coventry Cathedral), who was influenced by the French sculptor Rodin (1841-1917), is known for his highly individual style of portraiture and his large allegorical figures. Abstract British sculpture: Henry Moore, Barbara Hepworth.

American sculptors: Alexander Calder (/ˈkɔldə/), abstract constructions: "Mobiles")

3a. Painting

British painting first dominated by foreign immigrant artists such as Hans Holbein (the Younger), Van Dyck (1599-1641) – who inspired the first brilliant British painter of modern times, W. Dobson; native English school in 18th century mainly portraiture: Sir Joshua (/ˈdʒɔʃwə/) Reynolds, remarkable Gainsborough and early 19th-century landscapes by Constable (1776-1837) and unique Turner (1775-1851). 19th-century "Norwich School" landscape water-colours and drawings by J. Crome and J. S. Cotsman. – Victorian paintings: realism, high moral contents. 19th-century Pre-Raphaelites (pri:ˈræfələits/, mediaeval revival, cf. Arts and Crafts; influence of German "Nazarener"); W. Holman (/ˈhoulmən) Hunt, Millais (/ˈmɪleɪ/, born on the Channel Is.), D. G. Rossetti (poetess Christina R.); "Arts and Crafts" paintings (murals in villas) by (Belgian-born) Brangwyn, (programmatic realism of) Ford Madox Brown; Burne-Jones (towards Symbolism). – Changes with Americans James A. Whistler (/ˈwɪslə/), John Singer Sargent (portraits), influenced by the French impressionists. Impressionist: Sickert, Steer. – Art Nouveau: Walter Crane, Beardsley; Omega Workshop: H. Fry, (Vanessa Bell): applied arts inspired by "Wiener Werkstätten", links with Bloomsbury Group. – Realists and (Post-)Impressionists: Gilman (/g/), Camden Town (= working-class district, northern London) Group, Realists: Atkinson, Grimshaw, L. Walden, – 20th-century Realists Graham Bell (in) the Euston Road Group, the working-class "pitmen painters" of the Ashington Group/Northern England (encouraged by Prof. R. Lyon, 30s), L. S. Lowry (/ləʊəri/); "magic realism": "Neo-romantics" Paul Nash (at first: surrealism) and G. Sutherland; Wyndham Lewis (/ˈwɪndəm l(j)u:ɪs/, Canadian-born): "Vorticism" (affinities with Italian Futurism, including pro-Fascist sympathies); S. Spencer (≠ 19th -c. Herbert Spencer): modern realism, religious subjects; St. Ives (/snt ˈaɪvz/) and Newlyn (Cornwall landscapes) School. V. Pasmore (constructivist), J. Bratby (50s expressionism), P. Horton; "pop": D. Hockney, R. Hamilton.

United States: As in Europe, simple early prints from about 1670 to 1770 are interesting documents of everyday life, more sophisticated after 1850 by printing firm Currier and Ives; early 19th-century Romantic painters (impressed by landscapes:) Church; (the “West” in a “Luminist” style:) Bingham; Bierstadt (Indians; another great painter of Indians: the Swiss Carl Bodmer, accompanied Maximilian Prince zu Wied on his journey to the Indians: "Die Reise des Prinzen Wied zu den Indianern", ed. W. Hansen; early, sympathetic pictures of Indians: J. White, with W. Raleigh’s expeditions); 2nd half of 19th century landscapes painters – Hudson River School: (Th. Cole), G. Innes (/ˈɪnɪs/). Genre: Catlin. Impressionists: W. Chase, Mary Cassatt (/kəˈsæt/, also influenced by the French school of Barbizon). – 20th-century realism, American scene: W. Homer, Th. Eakins. – "Ash-can" school of 20s-30s: J. Sloan, R. Marsh; E. Hopper, the great painter of urban loneliness. Andrew Wyeth (/waɪəθ/, American mood). – Regionalism: Grant Wood; Benton. Forerunner of today’s naive/folk art: Grandma Moses.

Modern art brought to U.S. by 1912-13 "Armory Show" New York City, Stieglitz Gallery

(photography!) formed modern artists, encouraged by European emigrants, who met with more open-mindedness than in Europe (especially Germans/German and Austrian Jews persecuted by the Nazis, before WW II: important also in architecture, music, the sciences, the cinema...v. above; however, more artists emigrated to the U.S. before than after 1933), especially abstract art: Rothko (from Latvia), Pollock, Georgi(n)a O'Keeffe. – Cubism: Lyonel Feininger. – Pop/op art: Oldenburg, Rauschenberg, Lichtenstein, A. Warhol (from Slovakia). As modern American realists had done before in literature, this school inaugurated a reverse movement of innovations in the figurative arts from the U.S. to Europe.

Super-realism (linked to photography, urban scene), especially in U.S.

(Painting in Australia, New Zealand, Canada, South Africa, India and Pakistan, the Philippines: v. under these countries' headings).

West Indies important (not just fashionably naive) painters: B. Thompson and E. Braithwaite (Guyana), K. Critchlow (Trinidad), O. Walker (Barbados), M. Cabral (Grenada), E. Hyde (Jamaica), O. Walker (Barbados)

Modern painting in Malaysia: Chean Yew Saik (realist and abstract), Lai Laong Sang (traditional).

Widely respected among modern African painters: Henry Toyale (Zambia).

3b. Cartoons, Caricature

(Anglo-Saxons excel in them: comparatively little authoritarianism, early controversies between political parties, Protestant and Enlightenment interest in social welfare)

Britain: (v. above, 18th century: Hogarth, Rowlandson, /ou/); 19th century: J. Gillray (/ˈgil-/), R. Newton, G. Cruickshank (/ˈkruk-/), often in "Punch" – at that time progressive: published Th. Hood's "Song of the Shirt" (v. Freiligrath), soon turned to conservative amusement, "English humour", artists left: Thackeray ("Phiz", anti-colonialist) went to more progressive "Western Gazette". (R.C., Irish) Doyle; Meadows, Newman, W. Crane (v. above), – 20th century: less respectful again, with (early 20th-century) Max Beerbohm (/ˈbi:əboʊm/, writer, delightful "Zuleika Dobson"); contemporary D. Lowe (/ou/); Ingram's "Private Eye", very satirical.

United States: cartoonists critical of society, often famous painters as well: Whistler (v. above), Sloan, Bellows, Marsh, Hopper; Jim Dine... – Modern cartoons often show modern man's difficulties to adapt to the "rat race" of Western society: clumsy fellows among the "fit", either ridiculed or unexpectedly triumphant in a funny way, both to the (negative or positive) relief of the reader, who is helped to survive his frustrations without being shown their real causes, and to conform.

4. Photography

(Relevant of everyday life, which is the aspect Britain and America excelled in)

Britain 19th/20th centuries: J. Thomas (Scot), Bill Brandt (30s), F. P. Sutcliffe, R. H. Emerson (U.S.-born); high society, colour: C. Beaton. More recent: D. McCullin.

U.S.: again, of special importance for realism; early 20th century: J. Soan J. A. Riis (/ri:s/) "How The Other Half Lives", L. Hine; (1930s-50s:) R. Capa, Margaret Bourke (/ə:/)-White, with "Life", FSA (Franklin D. Roosevelt's Farm Security Association), working there with E. Caldwell, writer: "Tobacco Road".

Also with FSA: W. Evans (/ˈe-/), who did the photographs in J. Agee (/ˈeɪdʒi/)s "Let Us Now Praise Famous Men" (title from Bible: Ecclesiasticus/Sirach 44,1; Alabama sharecroppers), Dorothea Lange, Ben Shan (painter), R. Lee, R. Stryker, E. Smith: pictures of Western farming still famous; many of these also with Photo League (1930s-50s, dissolved by Committee of Un-American Activities in McCarthy era), which taught artistic photography pioneers' (A. Stieglitz and European

immigrants such as Steichen: Luxembourg, Kertész: Hungary; also in modern painting, v. above) principles at reunions, expositions: Strand, Abbot, Weston, A. Feininger (≠ Lyonel Feininger, writer and painter); few without interest in social conditions, even in fashion photography: R. Avedon. – Excellent quality and simple technique developed by American photo industry.

New Zealand: Burton Brothers (Walter Burton, of Maori wars and misery, ostracized) late 19th-century. – Australia: Max Dupain, realist.

5. Museums

a. Britain (and Ireland)

In London, the British Museum (founded in 1753!), the Victoria and Albert Museum, the National Gallery, and the Tate Gallery, (The National Portrait Gallery). In Edinburgh, the National Gallery of Scotland, (the National Portrait Gallery). Also Birmingham, Newcastle, Liverpool, Southampton, Manchester, Bristol, Glasgow. – Ireland: Dublin.

b. U.S.A.

In New York, the Metropolitan Museum, the Museum of Modern Art, the Guggenheim Museum, the Cooper-Hewitt Museum (of applied arts); Washington, D.C.: National Gallery, and others; Boston, Chicago, Philadelphia, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle, Minneapolis, Pittsburgh; Kansas City, Houston (/ˈhjuːstən/), even Toledo (donations!). – Excellent museums containing good European works of art contribute to the educated American being generally less prejudiced than the "insular" (educated) Briton; after Independence, upper-class Americans enjoyed French interior decorating and, especially between 1900 and 1940, welcomed European artists.

6. Music

Britain's music flourished until the end of the Stuart period (Celtic ballads and folk songs, chamber music, and sacred music), from the compositions of J. Dunstable, a modernizer of mediaeval music, to the Renaissance madrigals, especially by Byrd and Dowland (/ˈdau.../), culminating in Henry Purcell /ˈpəːsl/, 1658-95. In the 18th century, foreign composers: Italian opera, Handel (English spelling). In the 19th century: Gilbert (/g-/ , humorist and playwright) and (composer) Sullivan's (light) operas. 19th/20th centuries: Elgar (Neo-romantic, "Pomp and Circumstance"). Frederick Delius (1862-1934, of German parentage); modern: R. Vaughan (/vɔːn/) Williams, Benjamin Britten ("War Requiem"), R. Bennett.

Classical music in America enriched by (descendants of) immigrants: George Gershwin, Gian Carlo Menotti (born in 1911, in U.S.A. since 1928), Leonard Bernstein, Yehudi Menuhin; opera singers Grace Bumbry and James King.

Orchestras: Royal Philharmonic, London Symphony, Hallé (M/c); Boston Symphony, Cleveland Symphony.

Festivals in Britain: Aldeburgh (/ˈɔːl(d)b(ə)rə/), Glyndebourne (/ˈglaind-/ , opera), Bath (music), Chichester (drama), and Edinburgh (drama, music, opera). – In America, New York's Broadway and the Lincoln Center: excellent places for music and drama.

7. "Entertainment"

19th century (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.) vaudeville, music halls, U.S.: minstrel shows; (no "Kabarett"); 20th century: musicals (more intellectual/critical than operettas, which are not a genuine Anglo-Saxon genre), one of America's cultural contributions that have become internationally successful (cf. (often too) light satire and entertainment in Standard English comedy, from the Restoration comedy to this day: Somerset Maugham, Noël Coward):

"Of Thee I Sing" (Gershwin, 30s, critical of corruption during Republican administration of President Hoover, who vetoed unemployment relief; on the other hand, he had organized food relief

during and after World War I, including Austria, and softened reparation payments, v. below: Hoover Moratorium 1931); "The Cradle Will Rock" (social reforms during F. D. Roosevelt's administration), "Face the Music", "A Thousand Cheers" very popular, "Pins and Needles" (New York garment district around 50th Street), "West Side Story" (Puerto Ricans, Americanized, just as Blacks in) Gershwin's "Porgy /pɔ:gi/ and Bess"; "Showboat" ("Ol' Man River" sung by black actor P. Robeson (/ˈroubsən/, left-wing, active in Civil Rights movements of 30s and 40s); "South Pacific"; "Ain't Misbehaving" (first performed in the avant-garde "Manhattan Theater Club").

(American) Folk ballads, often realistic and critical: Bob Dylan, Peter Seeger (/i:/); country music "Western style" ("hill-billy") of Mississippi, West Virginia, Pennsylvania, origins in Iro-Scottish farmhands' dances and songs (Celtic), with African elements – work songs of slaves commercialized in Rock and Pop.

Black slaves' religiosity produced gospel songs, spirituals in 19th century; more "worldly", political (from 1930s): soul (Ray Charles et al.; original centre: Detroit); 18th and 19th centuries work songs led to 19th-century blues (some musicians, e.g. R. Johnson, said they felt the African god "of the crossways" had shown them how to play, cf. the "Hoochie-Coochie Man" song) – jazz (first in New Orleans; a way of rhythmical arrangement); 19th-century barrelhouse (workers' recreation) music to Ragtime and Boogie-Woogie. – Blues commercialized (by Whites) after Blacks moved to North (Chicago second centre of jazz, second biggest black community after New York City: (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.) Harlem Renaissance), best performers still black: great singers of 20s: Bessie Smith (died after being refused admission to the emergency ward of a "white" hospital). Other famous performers (instruments): Louis Armstrong, Duke Ellington. – Swing (played by whites and blacks together in a band); "white" jazz (Big Bands) led to Dixieland and, on the other hand, to "cool" jazz (as opposed to traditional, more melodious, jazz); Rock 'n Roll soon commercialized and dominated by Whites.

Modern jazz = "bebop" (not the same as the dance "b."), "hard bebop" leading to "soul-jazz" and "free-jazz".

1960s: revival of "soul" and blues; blues and jazz combined: "Think" (one of its major figures, (another) J. Brown, considered it his form of partaking in "Black Power"); 1970s: "Funk" (G. Clinton et al.), 1980s: hip-hop, rap (cf. "Punk" in England); "hard metal" (in slums at first). Innovations from (English) immigrants. 1990s: Trip hop, Acid Jazz. – "Degenerate" disco music. On the other hand: Prince...

Earlier innovations from Jamaica. West Indies: (v. above) "reggae" (/ˈregeɪ/), and steel bands, texts about social conditions, characters...

African contribution to modern dancing: Cakewalk (also in Debussy), Jitterbug (to Rock 'n' Roll), etc.

Protest songs (in folk tradition): "Woody" Guthrie (/ˈgʌθri/), songs against war), Joan Baez (/ˈbaɪez/). Sophisticated songs about "Cheap motels, dead-end jobs, neon-lit landscapes": Tom Waits.

British entertainment: the Liverpoolian group "The Beatles", etc.

Enormous influence of the "Anglo-Saxon" element in rest of Europe, worldwide; in post-war Germany, in particular, the stylistic perfection and joyfulness of American entertainment, cinema, music, and modern life-style in general were a welcome change from her own severity (which had ended in total defeat!).

8. Theatres and Operas

Britain: London theatres famous, provincial ones relatively poor; National Theatre developed from Joan Littlewood's Workshop Theatre (1945-73); outside London: The Royal Exchange, Manchester... Some excellent actors/actresses: M., L., V. and C. Redgrave and other well-known ones, also starring in films (also American ones).

Ireland: Abbey (traditional) and Focus Theatres in Dublin; the latter was part of the "fringe" theatre. (Cf. "lunatic fringe" (musicians, etc.) and Celtic fringe (Wales, Northwest Scotland) in Britain. Cf. the word "rim", more positive, especially in politics: "Pacific rim" (countries), "New Pacific": Singapore, Malaysia, (Philippines), (South) Korea, Taiwan, P.R. China?)

U.S. theatres on Broadway/New York City, and Off-Broadway – 42nd Street! – and Off-off Broadway; highly commercialized (in Britain as well: successful plays running for months and years, boring); after "Group Theater", 1930s (social involvement) and the Little Theatre Movement, New York Living Theatre, Caravan Theatre (New York City), remarkable avant-garde.

Opera: Covent (/ˈkɒvənt/) Garden, London (where, for concerts: Royal Albert Hall); New York: the Met

9. The Cinema

Another sector of modern culture where British and, above all, American contributions have been most important, the latter for their realist quality, Hollywood commercialism notwithstanding;

U.S.: down-to-earth picture of America presented in documentaries of Franklin D. Roosevelt's administration and in pre-war films of J. Losey (/ˈlu:zi/): (later: "The Go-Between", script by H. Pinter, after novel by L. P. Hartley; British authors) persecuted, like many important artists, under McCarthyism: e.g. Humphrey Bogart and his wife Lauren Bacall (/bəˈkɔ:l/, who campaigned for Eisenhower's (one of America's numerous generals turned presidents) Democratic rival Adlai Stevenson), W. Wellman ("The Ox-Bow Incident", after W. Tilbury Clark's novel), J. Mankiewicz ("No Way Out", post-war); all of them had a decisive influence on European post-war films (Italian "neo-verismo"); Orson Welles ("Citizen Kane", a political tycoon), P. Sturges ("The Great McGinty": naive provincial politician's vain attempts to avoid corruption), Pakula: "All the President's Men", cf. recent re-make of early films of political criticism by Leo T. Hurwitz: "Sweet Land of Liberty"; H. Biberman ("Salt of the Earth", women in industrial disputes), even police thrillers such as Don Siegel (/si:gl/)s "Riot of Cell Block", (French) Dassin's "The Naked City" (New York City), Bill Wilder (Austrian emigrant): "Sunset Boulevard"; R. Walsh "The Roaring Twenties".

Stuart Cooper's semi-documentary film about the short life of a common British soldier (killed during) "Overlord" (WW II).

New type of gripping documentaries: F. Wiseman (influenced by TV and helping to create TV feature films), cf. famous John Huston and Altman: "Nashville"; Robert Young; and films based on experiences of contemporaries and/or novels: (Austrian-born) Fred Zinneman's "High Noon" (transforming the genre of the "Western", screenplay by C. Foreman, after novel "The Tin Star" by J. W. Cunningham, intended as an allegory of democracy endangered by McCarthyism), "From Here to Eternity" (after James Jones' novel, set); – R. Brooks: "A Catered Affair", "The Blackboard Jungle" (school), P. Bogdanovich: "The Last Picture Show" (set in a small Midwestern town, youngsters bored, after novel by L. McMurtry), Sidney Lumet (/ˈlu:mit/): "Twelve Angry Men" (= "Die zwölf Geschworenen"), "The Pawnbroker"; sophisticated, sometimes humorous, films on the Western "rat race" preventing enjoyment of a "full" life, alienation: Woody Allen, Dustin Hoffman: (in) "The Graduate"; Hal Ashely: "Coming Home" (from Vietnam); Dennis Hopper: "Easy Rider"; "independent cinema", some of it realistic (Errol Morris). – Films about 68 ff.: Chris Marker, William Klein.

Splendid entertainment since 1930s: "screwball comedies" (H. Hawks), dancers Fred Astaire (of Austrian descent), Cyd Charisse ("The Band Wagon") and Ginger Rogers; even sex comedies far better than most European productions; stylistic quality of realist film heightened, however, by European emigrants of 1930s: Austrians e.g. J. von Sternberg ("The Docks of New York"), Germans: E. v. Stroheim ("Greed" after Norris' "McTeague"), Charles Chaplin (England; v. above, Britons often work in financially stronger U.S.; sometimes Americans in British films). – U.S./GB: S. Kubrick ("Dr Strangelove").

Very enjoyable comedies, e.g.: "The Seven Year Itch" (with Marilyn Monroe), "The Secret Life of Walter Mitty" (Danny Kaye and Virginia Mayo. based on a story by J. Thurber)

American generosity facilitated these artistic achievements.

Emigrants (as always) adopted characteristics of their new home; in their American films and music,

the apparently relaxed way of brilliant technique and the humour present in strong men as well as in pretty women. These productions have been immensely popular in Europe (again, especially so in Germany), and, at least until about 1980, deservedly so.

Britain: Excellent documentaries of the 20s: Grierson "Drifters" and with R. Flaherty (U.S.): "Industrial Britain". (Flaherty's own films more poetic: "Nanook" (Eskimo), "Louisiana Story", "Men of Aran" /'ærən/- islands, Ireland). – Great humour in post-war films such as "Kind Hearts and Coronets" (A. Guinness), the "Carry on..." series. – Free Cinema of 50s supported by playwright J. Osborne, films on social conditions (sometimes filmed versions of modern novels, short stories), especially T. Richardson "A Taste of Honey" (remarkable play by Shelagh /ʃi:lə/ Delaney /dɔːleɪni/); K. Loach "Looks and Smiles" (unemployed youth), "Poor Cow" (from a novel by Nell Dunn). and "Navigators" (the decline of British railwaymen and traffic safety after privatisation), Ken Russell, Lindsay; films sponsored by the British Film Institute, e.g., E. Bennett "Ascendancy" (Northern Ireland in the 20s), M. Shabazz "Burning an Illusion" (Blacks in Britain); "Seacoal", "Boy Soldier" (80s). – "Docu-drama" films by P. Watkins on horrors of war: "Culloden", "The War Game" (vision of atomic war destruction, not broadcast by BBC). Popularity of film actors, earlier discrimination, cf. question whether they should go into politics, e.g.: Reagan; Jane Fonda (U.S., daughter of actor Henry F.) in protest movements, like Vanessa Redgrave and Glenda Jackson (Labour) in Britain.

Ireland: "Brooklyn" (2015, "retro"), where lots of Irish immigrants escaped to from the narrow-mindedness and lack of work in backward Eire (of the 1950s) suffer from homesickness but adapt, like the girl in this film based on a novel of the same name by Colm Tóibín (/ˈkɒləm ˈtɔɪbi:n/); gives you an idea of small-town life in Ireland and the Irish (Catholic community) in New York.

Australia: only recently a suddenly increasing number of good films: K. Harnan ("Sunday Too Far Away", sheep-shearers – whose brutality has recently been discovered), J. Hyers ("Back of Beyond"), P. Cox ("Kostas": immigrants, "Lonely Hearts": good, funny, tender), F. Schepisi (/ˈʃkɛpsɪ/, "The Ballad of Jimmy Blacksmith", "The Devil's Playground" about moral problems of boys at R.C. school), Ch. Chauvel ("Jedda": Aborigines), C. Holmes ("Three in One", unions), Ann Turner ("Celia", growing up in Melbourne in the 50s.), Hogan ("Muriel's Wedding"); "The Getting of Wisdom" after the novel by ⁽ⁿ⁾H. H. Richardson ⁽ⁿ⁾(v. below); "Rabbit-Proof Fence" (P. Noyce, after novel "Follow the R-P F" by Doris Pilkington Garimara, about Abo children "stolen" by gov.t to be educated in white families; also P. Noyce :) "Heatwave" (profit-orientated town "developers" violent against poor tenants of old houses); "Money Movers" (B. Beresford, after thriller novel by D. Minchin: robbery facilitated by corruption, conditioned by urban society's pressure for success).

New Zealand: P. Maunder ("The Sons Return Home", after novel by A. Wendt), J. Laing ("pictures" about the Burton Brothers), R. Donaldson ("Sleeping Dogs"), Jane Campion: The Piano.

Canada: v. chapter on Canada (D III 6 b). – As in N.Z., gov.t support for national film industry (3% of films shown), against U.S. dominating the market.

India: (besides innumerable trashy and beautiful "Bollywood" (= Bombay & Hollywood) films for South (East) Asian market), directors Barua ("His Right"), R. Kapoor ("The Tramp", script by K.A. Abbas, champion of Indian neo-realistic film), M. Sen, B. Roy, N. Bose (/Boshu: "The Wedding"), Satyajit Ray ("Apu Trilogy", "Charulata": upper class matrimonial life), Chakraborty ("Chokh" = "Eyes", Calcutta); Ghatak; Gopolkrishnan (Kerala); G. Nihilane, S. Benegar; S. Mirza, K. Shah, K. Mehta.

Pakistan: Kadar: "At Dawn" (Bangladesh).

Sri Lanka: Lester James Peries.

10. (Arts and) Schools

During 2nd half of 19th century, separation of arts and sciences; still sad conditions in teaching (worse than on Continent, until Education Act 1902): after dissolution (of monasteries) no general concern for education, only for upper (middle) classes:

(Why should there only be a few "gifted" children from the great numbers of working-class people, whereas almost all children of upper-class origin are sent to school? Today's knowledge of the influence of environment and education supports Christian attitude of helping; talents wasted through elitism based on Darwinist assumption of purely "biological" inheritance of capabilities: determinist view of evolution, – i.e., without interference of human activity, conscience, soul – turned liberal dynamism into a rigid, brutal process (felt by Thomas Hardy, whose regional "Wessex" novels are depressing in spite of their lyrical intensity) and finally into immobilism, thus serving to defend the "status quo" favouring the rulers, leading to racialism (quite a respectable ideology in late 19th-century England – H. S. Chamberlain, ≠ J. and N. Chamberlain, v. below) and even fascism.)

Teachers, poorly paid by the rich on a private basis, (still) less respected than today; private schools: after 1840 reforms admitted middle-class pupils; (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.): spread of "gentlemanlike behaviour" and "religious" discipline (between about 1780 and 1850); public school reforms by Thomas Arnold (Rugby), father of the poet Matthew Arnold; upper middle-class growth of the "psychological ritualism" of "typically English" (not really working-class, though) behaviour (Renier), (cf. "Religious Revival", below); before, when "Public Schools" reserved for nobility (cf. "snob"), low standard: Eton, e.g., famous for whoring, drinking, beating in 17th and 18th centuries; schools good occasionally, bad when established by untrained men trying to make a living out of poor or lower middle-class pupil (cf. scenes in Dickens' "Nicholas Nickleby"); (still) little government supervision and subsidies; in Middle Ages, more schools per head than in Victorian age, even after first reforms: education compulsory 1880, free 1891 (later than Austria), six years "National Schools", where Standard English is taught: increasing prestige of "Queen's /King's" English, later RP (= received pronunciation), especially in public schools; – (cf. "How to Get a Job"): "Old Boy" system, persons with right accent, but not particularly able, in high "posish" still, contribute to present crisis; (advantages of amateurish approach: art criticism and research publications not so "dry" as on Continent, gentlemen "unassuming" – but also boring, invariably sportsman-like, hidden arrogance, ignoring really different people;) – Southern "U" BBC accent, changed now, however: regional accents welcome, especially Northern, Scottish and Welsh accents on regional programmes; BBC Cymru: bilingual.

V. Literature in the 19th and 20th Centuries

1. Victorian Literature

a. The Romantic Tradition

Tennyson (Poet Laureate) – Emily Bronte's (/ 'brontiz/) and Charlotte Bronte's novels.

Adventure novels: Robert Louis Stevenson ("Treasure Island"); Rudyard Kipling (v. above, "Jungle Book", wonderfully evocative: Mowgli /maugli/) wrote excellent short tales (also about animals, for children). – Detective novels (v. above; A. Conan Doyle against social injustice and colonialism: "The Crime of the Congo"); English ones world-famous.

b. Realism

Humanitarian writers demanded social reform. Most important: Charles Dickens, "immortal" to a great number of readers, who liked Dickens's mixture of the tragic and the comical, and his picturesque descriptions because of "Oliver Twist", "David Copperfield" and "Christmas Carol". Other, less humorous, realists: Thomas Hood; Charles Kingsley.

Psychological realism: Robert Browning (poet, often a Romantic), W. M. Thackeray (novelist: "Vanity Fair") gives us large and small pictures of society in the satirical moralizing, or sentimental, moods of the 18th century; George Eliot (= Mary Ann Evans: "The Mill on the Floss", "Middlemarch"), a prominent female author of psychological novels, examples of the "very English" ability to observe the shades of varying individual behaviour; Thomas Hardy, influenced by Charles Darwin, regrets the cruel workings of Nature ("Tess of the d'Urbervilles") in his Wessex novels (the poetic landscape of the South West of England: regional novel).

(Another Thomas Hardy, a Scottish shoemaker, founded the London Corresponding Society, the first political organization for working men, in 1792.)

Oscar Wilde (of Irish origin): witty comedies, satires of upper class life – particularly good: "The Importance of Being Earnest" – and "The Picture of Dorian Gray", often – wrongly – considered as l'art pour l'art: its moral is as harsh as Wilde's moral "fairy tales" are kind and moving ("The Happy Prince", "The Selfish Giant").

c. Text: Examples of English Humour/ Nonsense Verse: Limericks (19th/20th centuries)

There was once a lady of Riga,
Who rode with a smile on a tiger.
They came back from the ride
With the lady inside
And the smile on the face of the tiger.

(C. Monkhouse)

There was once a man who said, "God
Must think it exceedingly odd
If He finds that this tree
Continues to be
When there's no one around in the Quad"

(R. Knox)

(Quad (rangle, /'kwɒd/): rectangular courtyard of Oxbridge college bldg.)

2. 20th-Century English and American Literature

a. English Literature

Few outspoken authors of naturalism: Arnold Bennett's "The Old Wives' Tale", Samuel Butler: "The Way of All Flesh" (against religious hypocrisy); some aspects in G. B. Shaw's (of Irish origin) plays and of John Galsworthy's pictures of the life of the upper classes ("The Forsyte /ai/ Saga"). Like in France, socialist ideas of most of these authors: H. G. Wells in his utopias ("The Time Machine") and his novels of lower class ("Kipps") and business life ("Tono-Bungay"/'bʌŋgi); George A. Moore (Anglo-Irish) "Esther Waters" (cf. Reading List).

A remarkable writer on foreign "adventure", the (lack of) courage in men (at sea) and the crises of Northern Europeans in the tropics (an important topic also with G. Greene, Somerset Maugham, E.M. Forster, qq.v.): Joseph Conrad ("Lord Jim"): psychological realism (?), exact observation of S. E. Asian life.

Poetry: Rupert Brooke, John Masefield

W. B. Yeats (/jeits/, Anglo-Irish)

Impressive war poems (World War I) by Wilfred Owen (/ou/) and Siegfried Sassoon (/s-/).

"Mystery fiction": Chesterton (Father Brown novels), also after WW I and between the wars: thrillers with moral responsibility, very much so in excellent (later)

J. B. Priestley (play "An Inspector Calls"; "The Good Companions").

Aldous Huxley (grandson of the zoologist; his brothers scientists, too): sharp warnings in utopias ("Brave New World").

James Joyce (Irish, "Ulysses", /juˈlɪsɪz/), innovating narrative structure and style (bit cf. "already" L. Sterne in "Tristram Shandy", v. above);
less radical and chaotic, more refined "stream of consciousness technique":

Virginia Woolf ("Mrs Dalloway", "To the Lighthouse")
– before: Dorothy Richardson – "Bloomsbury Group" (v. above).

On (Britons in India and) sympathy (or the lack of it): E. M. Forster ("A Passage to India", "Howards End"). About Britons in (tropical) Asia, as well; Somerset Maugham (v. below).

D. H. Lawrence against social mechanisms, open about (sexual) love, a trend then.

(Before and after WW II:)

Modern (verse) drama by "symbolists": (American) T. S. Eliot ("Murder in the Cathedral", "The Cocktail Party") and romantic Christopher Fry ("The Lady Is Not For Burning"): impressive imagery.

Left-wing W. H. Auden: social and political poetry (later, Auden lived in Kirchstetten/Lower Austria, nr Vienna and wrote "Josef Weinheber");

and utopias again: George Orwell ("Animal Farm", "1984").

Evelyn Waugh: sympathy and irony for his (English) society, black humour in "The Loved One" (American funeral rites);

Graham Greene, another R.C., reflects moral preoccupations in realistic stories (he did the research for C. Reed's film "The Third Man" about post-war Vienna); similar, in a more matter-of-fact way: Angus Wilson.

Younger playwrights: psycho-sociological problems in naturalistic style; John Osborne (et al.: "Angry Young Men") more witty and realistic than French contemporaries (Existentialists). – Ayckbourn, Simon Gray and others: similar plays on (intellectual) middle-class ambiguities (v. Reading List).

Samuel Beckett (of Irish origin, "Waiting for Godot"): "drama of the absurd" (connexion with France).

If Harold Pinter's (/i/) plays are "absurd theatre", it is really because of the unjust conditions society imposes on their characters that make the plots appear absurd. (P., of Jewish origin, refused military service in 1948, attacked U.S. and British wars against Serbia – cf. Peter Handke – and Iraq.) More explicitly political (left-wing and feminist), while (married, 3 children, and) stylistically innovative: Caryl Churchill (v. Reading List)-

b. American Literature

Realism; humanitarian aims often limited to socialism and/or influenced by psychoanalysis.

By the 1890s criticism of big business and the extremes of wealth and poverty (v. above): Theodore Dreiser (/ˈθiːdəː ˈdraɪsə/) ("Sister Carrie"; "An American Tragedy", 1925), Upton Sinclair. American literature excels in (realist) short stories: O. Henry.

Mainly interested in cultural (upper-class) aspects, Americans in Europe Henry James ("The Ambassadors"), examines the American identity.

Between the wars:

Poets: Robert Frost (psychology of rural life, subtle simplicity of style), Carl Sandburg (labor unionism and confidence in technological progress, everyday life and language: "The Cornhuskers").

Experimental poetry: Ezra Pound (who, late in his politically tumultuous life, stayed in the South Tyrol), E. E. Cummings.

(Mainly) after WWII: Theodore Roethke (/ˈreɪki/), Robert Lowell (/ˈloʊəl/, from one of the Boston "Brahmin" families; against wars).

Discontent caused by the War (WW I), the Depression: C. Odetts (/ouˈdets/, v. Reading List) "Waiting for Lefty" play about taxi-drivers' strike.

Sherwood Anderson: short stories about Mid-Western small-town characters and poverty; (great novels:) Sinclair Lewis examines middle-class provincial life; John Dos Passos, living conditions in the cities.

Novels about family loyalties, exuberant pictures of small-town lives in Thomas Wolfe;

William Faulkner: the South and its problems, with diffidence (cf. notes of heroism in Margaret Mitchell: best-seller "Gone with the Wind").

A master of the short story, terse style: Ernest Hemingway (novels, "The Old Man and the Sea", 1954).

Thornton Wilder's (/ai/) plays and novels on Man and God: "The Bridge of San Luis Rey"; plays "Our Town", "The Skin of Our Teeth".

Through these books, American literature won the esteem of Europeans, especially Germans after 1945, when 12 years of cultural isolation ended.

Perhaps typical of European taste: high esteem for Eugene O'Neill, whose characters live in the isolation of their dream-worlds ("Emperor Jones", psychologically realistic, autobiographical "A Long Day's Journey into Night"). – Tennessee Williams' anti-heroes are psychological studies of the individual in an unsympathetic society ("A Streetcar Named Desire", "The Glass Menagerie", "The Night of the Iguana").

Arthur Miller attacks capitalist profit-making in his plays.

John Steinbeck writes (novels) about the poor ("The Grapes of Wrath") and outcasts of society ("Of Mice and Men"); subtle realism in the novels and short stories of William Saroyan and, on everyday life (in the South), Eudora Welty. – On middle-class life, especially "weak" men, with satirical humour: short stories by James Thurber.

Jerome D. Salinger (/ˈsælɪndʒə/): "cult" novel "Catcher in the Rye" about a youngster languidly, almost self-complacently, disgusted with the conformism of the adults of the 50s, a modern "American innocent"? Or a "global", i.e. "Western", one? (Cf. Mark Twain's less self-important and more radical Huck Finn, who helps Jim to escape from slavery); and J. Kerouac's (/ˈkeruæk/) tramps and the "American innocence" of the Flower Power people and protest movements. – Saul Bellow: vivid portraits of adolescence and mid-life crises.

Black writers have become important because of their seriousness and precision (e.g., James Baldwin, R. Ellison).

3. Literary Criticism. Knowledge of Foreign Literature – Translations

"New Criticism" (T. S. Eliot – U.S. emigrant to UK –, F. R. Leavis, I. A. Richards): formal "inherent" qualities of works stressed (as opposed to sociological, psychological interpretation; v. above); style, and reception by readers. Perhaps more relevant to writers: Gertrude Stein's "A rose is a rose is a rose": realism and everyday language the most remarkable qualities of U.S. literature, inspired European post-war (WW II) literature.

Foreign literatures/cultures less known in English-speaking countries – where in 2004/05, translations (except scientific titles) amounted to only about 3% of books on the market, and only

0.5% in the U.S. (330 books, the same number as in all Arab countries) – than in Western Europe, where they amounted to roughly one third.

4. Science Fiction

Science fiction, a successor of the "Gothic novel" rather than of earlier utopian writing (which aimed at progress through (hidden) criticism), reflects the technological optimism of the 19th and 20th centuries, ignoring the problems of society (escapist), or a pessimistic view of modern developments; both attitudes neglect the possibilities of further change and social progress, presenting the world in an immobile situation (reached by some Darwinist evolution); some books of the second group, however, want to warn us against such developments (H.G. Wells: "The Time Machine").

5. Text: C. Northcote Parkinson's "How to Get a Job" (from "Parkinson's Law")

When an Englishman applies for a position, he is usually interviewed by his prospective employer or by a selection committee which can estimate him. The following satirical article shows that there are often circumstances other than ability by which the employer's decision may be influenced, although political affiliations are of little importance, even today.

The British method (old pattern) depended upon an interview in which the candidate had to establish his identity. He would be confronted by elderly gentlemen seated round a mahogany table who would presently ask his name. Let us suppose that the candidate replied, "John Seymour" (surname of the Duke of Somerset). One of the gentlemen would then say, "Any relation to the Duke of Somerset?" To this the candidate would say, quite possibly, "No, sir." Then another gentleman would say, "Perhaps you are related, in that case, to the Bishop of Westminster?" If he said, "No, sir" again, a third would ask in despair, "To whom then are you related?" In the event of the candidate's saying, "Well, my father is a fishmonger in Cheapside" (low-class borough in London), the interview was virtually over. The members of the Board would exchange significant glances, one would press the bell and another tell the footman, "Throw this person out." One name could be crossed off the list without further discussion. Supposing the next candidate was Henry Molyneux and a nephew of the Earl of Setton, his chances remained fair up to the moment when George Howard arrived and proved to be the grandson of the Duke of Norfolk.

So their choice was made and often with the best results.

The Admiralty version of this British method was different only in its more restricted scope. The Board of Admirals was unimpressed by titled relatives as such. What they sought to establish was a service connection. The ideal candidate would reply to the second question, "Yes, Admiral Parker is my uncle. My father is Captain Foley, my grandfather Commodore Foley, my mother's father was Admiral Hardy. Commander Hardy is my uncle. My elder brother is a lieutenant in the Royal Marines, and my younger brother wears a sailor suit."

Given a choice between two candidates, both equally acceptable by birth, a member of the Board would ask suddenly, "What was the number of the taxi you came in?" The candidate who said, "I came by bus," was then thrown out. The candidate who said, truthfully, "I don't know," was rejected, and the candidate who said, "Number 2531" (lying), was promptly admitted to the service as a boy with initiative. This method often produced excellent results. The British method (new pattern) was evolved in the 19th century as something more suitable for a democratic country. The Selection Committee would ask briskly, "What school were you at?" and would be told Harrow, Haileybury, Rugby, as the case might be. "What games do you play?" would be the next and invariable question. A promising candidate would reply, "I have played tennis for England, cricket for Yorkshire, and rugby for the Harlequins." The next question would then be "Do you play polo?" – just to prevent the candidate's thinking too highly of himself. Even without playing polo, however, he was evidently worth serious consideration. Little time, by contrast, was wasted on the man who admitted to having been educated at Wigglesworth. "Where?" the chairman would ask in astonishment, and "Where's that?" after the name had been repeated. "Oh, in Lancashire!" he would say at last. Just for the matter of form, some member might ask, "What games do you play?" But the reply "Table tennis for Wigan, cycling for Blackpool, and snooker for Wigglesworth," would finally

delete his name from the list. There might even be some muttered comment upon people who deliberately wasted the committee's time. Here again was a method which produced good results.

VI. Philosophy and Religion

1. Philosophy in the 17th and 18th Centuries

Locke (who said that rich people naturally dominate politics and that mankind should not let respect for nature interfere with exploiting it ...!) against (earlier) Hobbes' political theory (supporting absolutism out of a pessimistic view of man, fearing disorder to result in robbery and warfare, "Leviathan"); characteristic of the "Age of Reason" (a title by Thomas Paine): scepticism, empiricism, tolerance, belief in innate goodness and the possibility of a "pursuit of happiness" (American Declaration of Independence) by each individual without thinking too much about the rights of other individuals (to be protected not so much by the government of the community as by the free consent of every individual, this consent being "naturally" guaranteed by the persuasive power of reason, which establishes – or is established by? – "Common Sense" (another title by Paine), i.e., what is thought to be reasonable (by "all")); deism (later, agnosticism), "practical morals" (later, utilitarianism), the love of mathematics (later, of positivist natural sciences), progress through inventions, social reforms, and "government by (the) consent" (of all well-to-do, educated people – or, rather, of their majority: good "nature" would not allow most people to be wrong most of the time; today, the concept of "democratic" decisions being also the correct ones has been replaced by the concept of such decisions as the ones that make most people feel happy; political manipulation therefore concentrates on these feelings rather than on arguments); – other philosophers: Hume ("positivist" Scot, believed in the importance of sensations and associations for originating our ideas – and in slavery, justified by the alleged "lack of intelligence" of Blacks, despite evidence to the contrary: in literature, Francis Williams, Ignatius Sancho, Phyllis Wheatley, etc.); Berkeley (a bishop, maintained that ideas were of Divine origin), and Shaftesbury (the third earl, – the first being the 17th-century politician; the 7th being the 19th-century philanthropist who gave his name to Shaftesbury Avenue in London, and in whose honour the statue of Eros in Piccadilly Circus was intended to be a monument to charity), who contributed to the Pre-Romantic aesthetic theory of truly deep impressions responding to creative works of art spontaneously, independently of traditional rules (especially the "cold" classical ones, elaborated since the Renaissance and, "characteristically", in 17th- and 18th-century France, and imitated in "Augustan" England – the true English gentleman is still "tolerant" and amateurish!), feeling the sublime through emotion; as well as Addison, J. and Th. Warton, Burke, and Hume were the main representatives of Pre-Romanticism in literary criticism; Romantic criticism: Coleridge (who knew German and introduced German "Romantic" transcendentalist philosophy to Britain and America), Lamb (enthusiasm, especially for Shakespeare), Hazlitt (impressionism). Both this new element in literary criticism and English political liberalism were, by the way, greatly admired by the French "philosophes"; – German philosopher Leibnitz (English spelling) attracted to England by House of Hanover; – "Anglomania" on Continent (France: for liberal politics, open justice (juries), and in fashion; Austria: conservative preference for Britain as an anti-Napoleonic ally, although Archduke John of Styria/Erzherzog Johann studied industrial methods in England). Besides Hume, Hobbes, Locke, and Shaftesbury were among those who invested profitably in the slave-trade, which increased during this "Age of Reason".

2. The Religious Revival and Philosophy (18th and 19th Centuries)

a. Rationalism and Religion

Towards the end of "Age of Reason", Pre-Romanticism (v. above) and the abandoned working classes called for a religious revival whose most important result was the "Methodism" (new method of preaching and less regulated divine service) of John Wesley (1703-1791), who wanted (the Church) to preach among the poorer classes, even outside churches, and with pious enthusiasm (a Pre-Romantic concept, v. above). As the Anglican Church did not accept his ideas, he founded the Methodist Church. John's brother Charles (1708-88) wrote a great number of well-known hymns such as the famous English Christmas carol "Hark...".

18th-century Enlightenment, rationalism; deism; in Anglican Church: Latitudinarians; Nonconformism: Unitarians (against Trinity), Universalists (unifying minimalists, i.e., concentrating on fundamental aspects common to all Christians; fundamentalist attitude very different today: literal meaning of Biblical text, generally conservative, e.g., (Seventh Day) Adventists, who have missions in Latin America and schools for the poor; fundamentalists considering modern Israel as a sign of Christ's second coming – (cf. Protestants, esp. Puritans, rejecting the Catholic tradition and founding their beliefs on their own interpretations of Biblical texts, esp. the Old Testament, from which they also take many of their "Christian" names; v. above, Puritan respect for successful – give U.S. capitalists' support for Israel a spiritual background and check anti-Semitism, esp. in the South).

In England, tolerance had greatly reduced the frequency and harshness of punishments, still prevailing in Catholic countries, for ideological transgression: at the end of the 18th century, moving toward R. C. emancipation, advocated by Liberal politician Wilkes and (more aristocratic, a friend of the Prince Regent's, until the latter betrayed the Liberals) Charles James Fox, who, together with Wilberforce (/ˈwɪl-/; v. above), a "convert" to a more severe brand of Christianity (v. (Arts and) Schools), also favoured abolition (of slavery; slave trade abolished in 1807 (v. above), slavery abolished 1833-37: "compensation"!); supported (earlier) by Defoe, Sidney Smith (Anglican vicar), Sheridan (/ˈʃerɪdən/) Anglo-Irish playwright, comedies satirizing upper classes, more "serious" than Restoration comedy, "The School for Scandal"), "Junius" (letters), and Lord Holland (cf. Holland House in London: Lady Holland's social and literary receptions a famous example of the 18th-century and (early) 19th-century "drawing room"); – the "Gordon Riots" ("No Popery!") against Catholic emancipation.

At the same time (as a reaction to rationalism? cf. later Pre-romanticism in literature; earlier "Pietism" in Germany) more "inner light": Presbyterian theologian and preacher Jonathan Edwards and George Whitefield (from Britain) in British North America (U.S.), "The Great Awakening": spontaneous devotion open to everyone, but (increasingly Christianized) African slaves had to organize their own "camp meetings". – Quakers sometimes mixed with the Shakers (pacifist brother of founder Anne Lee killed by mob when refusing to take part in the "American War of Independence", abolitionist, communist), communities for simple life, producing their own furniture, now famous for elegant simplicity, at New Jerusalem 1780, Mount Lebanon, N(ew) Y(ork), influenced by French Inspirationists, (17th century, who had emigrated to America in 18th century); Shakers invented circular saw, clothespin, etc.

Moravian Brethren ("Böhmische)/Mährische) Brüder", origins: Waldensians, Hussites, Comenius, anti-capitalist; from Moravia for protection to Poland, the Baltic countries, and Saxony (17th)/18th centuries, with Count Zinzendorf: at Herrnhut, where they are still, tolerated even by the Communist gov.t of the German Democratic Republic): part of them emigrated to America with Bishop Sax, founded (Winston-)Salem (/ei/), N(orth) C(arolina), and Schoenbrunn, Ohio, with Lenape (Delaware) Indians – their "Indiana Germana" community (cf. earlier French Jesuit missions with Canadian Indians, and the Austrian R.C. priest F. Baraga's mission with the Chippewa in today's Michigan) was resented by other Whites, who in 1782 massacred the Christian Indians of Gnadenhütten, who did not resist, but spent their last night praying. Moravians inspired J. Wesley; still important, missions in Hawaii and among South American Indians, (earlier ones) among Canadian Indians and the Delaware (where they founded a model village), Eskimos (Danish Greenland since the end of the 18th century: to Denmark from Herrnhut; today affiliated with other Protestants, even in Moravia again?); missions have schools, offer medical help; 18th century: (Moravian) Brethren active to help slaves in the West Indies – especially Danish (today: U.S.) Virgin Islands, v. above) and provide training facilities for artisan skills. (Original workshops still thriving in the G.D.R. – after 1990, Saxony.)

b. (Free)masonry

still important in Britain, linked to deism and enlightenment (18th century) by Chubb, (secretly) progressive, (soon banned by R.C. Church, on the Continent), more and more exclusively for wealthy people in the 19th century, today a respectable club with members even among royalty. – Charges of corruption in the police in the 1980s; – links with Orange Order of Northern Ireland. Large numbers in U. S., including Pres. Washington and other founders; (v. symbols on dollar bills); today conservatives who "know the ropes"; new importance in "united" Europe? Other masons: B.

Franklin, Monroe (who vetoed a public work relief programme for the poor), A. Lincoln, Th. and F. D. Roosevelt (AE/rouzəvəlt/, BE often /ru:svəlt/), Taft, Truman; in GB: Kipling, Sir Arthur Fleming (the discoverer of penicillin), Churchill ... like liberals in general, not quite as peace-loving and tolerant as they have successfully presented themselves to be until today; on the contrary, while all other institutions and movements have been criticized and have shown some self-criticism, this group, which is so proud of its intellectual capacities, never has, although greedy commerce and wars against other races, which had no conflict with Europe, have increased in the last two centuries when masonry and liberalism have been of paramount influence in Western life.

c. Religious Revival Movements

During 19th century, John Wesley's and W. Law's Methodism continued, particularly strong in Cornwall and Wales (beautiful hymns! Celtic musical tradition): Griffith Jones, famous preachers, cf. modern "evangelists", "evangelical revivals", especially in US; 1811 break between Anglicans and Methodists: many neoclassical "chapels" (not "churches") built around 1830; Methodism provided (facilities for) religious life in the new industrial cities; also social care: "archbishop" J. Scott Lidgett (/lidʒet/) in the London slum of Bermondsey.

New sects in 19th century: in U.S. Mormons = Latter Day Saints (Joseph Smith, persecuted), communities in Nauvoo (/nəvu:/), then Utah (1847; Ute /ju:t(i)/ Indians; recognized as a state in 1896 only when polygamy abandoned; 1890: only 3%); now very conservative, orderly, well-to-do towns in arid surroundings (good settlers).

Increase of R. Cs in U.S.: Irish and "Latin" immigrants, open-minded priests John Hughes, John England, Cardinal James Gibbons: priests joined labor unions. Isaac Hecker founded Paulist order dedicated to strengthening religious life in the U.S.A. and ecumenism. Catholic socialist O. Brownson.

2nd half of 19th century, R.C.s more important in Great Britain: some of (later Cardinal) Newman's followers in the "Oxford (!) Group", of theologian Pusey (/pju:zi/), who revived Catholic elements within the Anglican Church), and in the Tractarian Movement (who edited tracts on religion) became R.C., like N. himself. – Cardinal Manning, also originally an Anglican, was widely respected in prominently Protestant (Victorian) England; very conservative (an "Ultramontanist", against Newman) in theological matters, he defended the (Irish R.C.?) workers (London dockers); though Manning is far less spiritual than Newman, even his soul-searching is very impressive. – Anglicans in favour of (R.C.) ceremonies: "High Church". – Those Anglicans who moved nearer to Dissenters, stressing simplicity and concern with social questions: "evangelical" (not today's Evangelicals, who are not the German "Evangelischen" = Lutherans), Low Church; Anglicans accepting theological varieties, so as to include "scientific" thought: Broad Church (cf. "Modernismus"); – impressive poems of profound, vexed (by materialism; Protestant) religiosity by Matthew (/mæθju/) Arnold.

3. Reform Movements (including the Arts)

a. United Kingdom

Christian reformists much more concerned with suffering classes than Liberals (apart from Shaftesbury): humanitarian Dickens, Christian Socialists (often linked to "Broad Church"): Ch. Kingsley in literature, whose "Water Babies" helped the (reading) public to allow for more understanding for animals and children (however, K. also showed a crude anti-Catholic "English" nationalism and racial prejudice against Blacks: cf. the concoctions of nationalism, anti-Semitism and social involvement on the Continent...); nurses Florence Nightingale, who got her professional training at a German (Protestant) "Diakonissen" institute, (no such thing in Britain at the time), "Black Nightingale" Mary Seacole, (and v. Suppl. 7. Kl., earlier) important women (emancipation through dedication to important issues).

Christian and Socialist inspiration of two great writers on, and promoters of, contemporary culture: J. Ruskin, W. Morris (v. above), against artificial "high" culture, especially at universities (Ruskin, v. above), and stupefying mass production; tried to revive artisan production, idealizing medieval

culture as opposed to irreligious, and therefore profoundly un-artistic, boastful Renaissance, which had evolved into the cold elegance of Neo-classicism, both serving to show off riches of the few by the technical perfection of famous artists, instead of religiously exalting community ideals and human worries in the often imperfect, but "living" art of the self-effacing artist of the Gothic period (Ruskin); leading to "Gothic Revival" in architecture corresponding to "Pre-Raphaelite" school of painting (artificial medievalism; inhibited intensity behind decorative composure), and presenting an alternative to the (German) Liberal concept of the "great individual" – (in Carlyle: "Hero and Hero Worship"; Carlyle, however, against "laissez-faire" liberalism) perhaps a substitute for religion, developed from the Romantic emphasis on (individual) emotion and an admixture of the supposedly "great" man of Antiquity as well as the "strong man" of Darwinism, who found his way into adventurous and imperialist writers: J. London, Kipling – in Morris' artisan productivity (ideally) available to everybody: "Arts and Crafts" movement, with prominent Walter Crane and C. F. A. Voysey, contributing to "art nouveau" or "decorative art" at the turn of the century, and to "Edwardian" architecture in the first decade(s) of the 20th century. – Oscar Wilde, representative of the "decadent" turn of the century: however, his "Picture of Dorian Gray" an indictment of "l'art pour l'art"; cf. his "De Profundis" and "Ballad of Reading (/rediŋ/) Gaol (/dʒeɪl/)!"

b. United States

In U.S., Boston group of Transcendentalists (1830-1850): breakaway from classical "English" 18th-century "public" writing to Romantic accent on the individual in the universe (R.W. Emerson: "Nature" divine for humans to transcend into), more thorough but not more profound (?) than in England, being inspired by (German) idealism, (East) Indian spirituality, and "American" optimism; introducing the first great period of genuinely American literature, characterized by an openness for universal theories to be found in Continental (European) culture rather than in England, and by (superficial?) optimism, especially in Emerson and W. Whitman (/i/), though Hawthorne, Melville, and above all, Henry Adams (one of the Italophile Britons and Americans who wanted to see Austria "wiped out", and an "anti-Semite", i.e., anti-Jewish) saw the darker side of "nature", later commonly perceived by 20th-century authors; among them, wider (than English) horizon "even" in "naturalized" (British) American T.S. Eliot; American universities influenced by German idealist philosophy and "Romantic" reforms (Humboldt ...).

Romantic poets: Hawthorne, Thoreau (/θɔːrou/); philosopher Emerson (against slavery), inspired by German idealist philosophers (Fichte, Schelling, Kant): "Idealist Fellowship" (cf. Fabians in Britain), "Concord Summer School (!) of Philosophy" with philosopher H. James (the writer's and the psychologist's father, v. below, who said that Christianity and socialism had the same basic social aims) and Margaret Fuller (on emancipation of women),- and by evangelical revivalists, against formal religion (cf. Puritans), leaning towards Unitarians; lovers of nature, radical Liberals (Thoreau: "On Civil Disobedience", "Walden"): retreat into unspoiled interior, American "dream of innocence", ideal of virtuous rural life in the "new world", farming "virgin" land as gentlemen farmers (the big landowners of the early South, cf. English country life) or in communities: Brook Farm (1840-47) near Boston, and Fruitlands near Concord, Massachusetts, on co-operative lines, with Bronson Alcott (later presented as an idyll, Alcott sisters; Louisa: "Little Women").

c. Escapism in Communities; Co-operatives. American Self-Interpretation

Other communities by pacifists from Württemberg: Rapp(ites) founded Harmony, Economy, New Harmony (1824; urbanism: community blocks of flats joined in a unifying architectural design) in N(ew) Y(ork State) and Indiana, later Aurora, Ore(gon), N. Lenau stayed with them for a few months; Am(m)ana colony, Iowa, 18th century German Inspirationists, emigrated to U.S. in mid-19th century, communist -1932, conformed to Capitalism, today archaically conservative; German community of Zoar, Ohio, socialist 1818-98; preacher of French origin A. Ballou: Hopedale (1841-56), "Practical Christian Society", (abolitionist), and J. Noyes: founded "Perfect" at Oneida, N(ew) Y(ork), a "Bible Communion" studying eugenics (genetic engineering; cf. G. Hauptmann "Vor Sonnenaufgang") and practising group therapy in "Mutual Criticism", 1834-79, then conforming, towards Capitalism; – French Utopian Socialist Fourier's disciple V. Considérant founded "Phalanstères" in U.S. (near Dallas, helped by Democrat Greeley (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), their members later greatly contributed to making cultural life in Dallas interesting); French E. Cabet, author of the utopian "Voyage en Icarie", moved to Nauvoo, Ill(inois), after the Mormons had left: Icarie (1848-

78), secession of radicals: Nouvelle Icarie/New Icaria (/ai'kæriə/, -1886); J. Warren, anarchist "Modern Times" settlement.

More practical as an alternative to exploitation by capitalist industrialization: R. Owen (v. above), bought New Harmony from Rappites; yet, even his enterprise suffered from the illusion that just the individual example, without general change achieved by political means, could be a generally valid experience; communities remained isolated, extravagant, dissolved as individualistic aspirations were disappointed; (cf. modern escapist communities, "Hippies" etc., especially in U.S.); – emigration to America, and there across the Western "frontier", into the allegedly untouched country of unlimited possibilities, or of social innocence, typical of these movements, – and an essential part of American self-interpretation, e.g., in Whitman (a Quaker! – "class-less" heroic American pioneers); Mark Twain (and Warner, v. above), Melville and modern realists against this "myth of innocence", also H. James (Americans in Europe, on a sophisticated level), Th. Wolfe (/wulf/); cf. American generosity, squandering of energy, indignation at corruption at home, at being disliked abroad, ...

Another point open to discussion: is the anarcho-syndicalist option, as exemplified by the above, i.e., of (federations of) small units administering themselves, without a central government, an illusion? ("Guild /gild/ Socialism" in Britain). Does it mean "regressing" towards "tribal life", cf. anti-educational attitude of I. Illich et al(ii) (ethnologists!) in proposing solutions for the Third World?

4. Philosophy and Science

19th-Century Philosophers (on Society)

Jeremy Bentham (/ bentəm/, 1748-1832): Utilitarianism: "the greatest happiness of the greatest number should be considered as the measure of right or wrong". By not defining "happiness" and the banal observation that people will primarily (not) do what they (dis)like doing, he justified work houses and laws punishing the "idle" poor, so as to deter immoral (according to Calvinism) laziness ... and save money for the rich!

Robert Malthus (/ mælθəs/, 1766-1834): poverty will increase unless the birth rate is artificially lowered. Consequently, men and women were separated in the work-houses, families were destroyed, unmarried women and their children continued to be humiliated instead of being helped: (dangerous) abortions...

Karl Marx, a refugee from Germany – like many other Germans who went to the U.S. and Britain after the failure of the mid-(19th-) century revolutions on the Continent; in Britain, they enriched cultural and social life e.g., they brought the Frobel kindergarten concept to Britain –, published "The Capital" in London in 1867; however, English reformers have always preferred the "soft approach" (Fabians, named after Fabius "Cunctator". Another Roman soldier, Cincinnatus, gave his name to the Society of the Cincinnati, German veterans of the War of Independence, and the town of C., named after them).

Sensational, yet in tune with the "spirit" of the times, Charles Darwin's Theory of Evolution and the principle of natural selection ("The Origin of Species"). – In support of evolutionism: the geologist Lyell's "actualism".

This corresponded to, and accelerated, the development of liberal thought in 19th century towards the scientific pretence of biological dynamism as the essential ("moral") condition of mankind; this "social Darwinism" popular in parts of (upper) middle class, "idealized" by H. Spencer ("the survival of the fittest"; sciences, for Spencer, are truly religious) and determinists (v. above, – in their vanity of establishing a uniform, imposing theory, these empiricist Darwinists "forgot" to examine human nature, or they would have found that the weak thinker and caring for the weak (as thinking had superseded instincts) were essential features of the human species to explain its particular and enormous success story); besides, individual pleasure optimistically proclaimed as guiding principle, but utilitarianism's greatest possible "happiness" for the greatest (possible) number was to be ensured only by voluntary co-operation as an alternative to socialist dirigism; cf. John Stuart Mill (influenced by French positivist Comte in his theories about thought, but stressing the importance of

"associations" and their "quality": is that not admitting the existence of "thought" also beyond matter?): individual against (religious and communal) authority; for social justice, but being prominent in the East India Co. – like his father James Mill, who had campaigned, as well, for the improvement of social conditions in India and also in Ireland – did not think democratic rights should be given to coloured people. Other Liberals denied political "capacity" to non-whites such as Maoris; some preferred "protecting" them in segregated regions (Indians in the U.S., where they were reduced to a scattering of unviable reserves), most recommended "amalgamation" among whites, which, although mostly "assimilation", did have positive effects for Africans in America, arguably even in South Africa. Usually, however, "liberal" ideology only served profit-making, as Africans "at first" had to work for their "civilizing" masters, of course. Common decency of (irreligious) liberals proved to be too feeble a motivation to establish social justice or "only just" help those in need.

Controversy about Fuegians /fuːiːdʒjənz/, primitive Indian inhabitants of T(i)erra del Fuego with monotheistic views, argument against anti-religious theory that primitive polytheism as well as "decadent" monotheism just human self-deceit), and about the (still) "missing link" in Darwinist theory of uniformly continuous evolution.

5. Women's Emancipation, Feminism

J. St. Mill, Pankhurst (MP, wife and daughter) in favour of women's emancipation (cf. Defoe, F. Wright). Also (towards beginning of 20th century) Keir Hardie (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.) and suffragettes (Mrs. Fawcett, Emily Davidson, killed during a demonstration; Margery Corbett Ashby, whose parents were the first in Britain to receive guests from Germany after 1918, later also advocated self-determination for the colonies, as did her husband in Parliament).

Feminism has veered, from its (partly fulfilled) political and social demands towards a sort of "culturalism" (cf. multi-culturalism in the globalizing West, a gratuitous attitude as long as it does not become a problem in a multi-ethnic society), which insists on equality in semiotics (symbols, languages), constituting an important area of "political correctness"; after the militancy of the successors of Betty Friedan's NOW (1966) in "Women's lib", feminism thus seems to have abandoned its early emphasis on social conditions and working women. Some feminists even appreciate career women following recent trends towards more aggressiveness, especially in the (even more strenuously competitive) private economy after the fall of the Socialist bloc, 1990; increasing neglect of "Third World" women's problems.

VII. Medicine, Science, and Mathematics

1. Medicine

Today (cf. Shaw on doctors; on the other hand, transmission of tropical diseases discovered at the end of the 19th c.: P. Masson, in Chinese services) still expensive, cures symptoms mainly, not causes, little "preventive" medicine; experiments on animals: does killing animals prepare us for killing human beings? Or, at least, did it "in the beginning"?

P.S.: Shouldn't medicine be cheaper, instead of being more expensive, in Third World countries, monopolized by Europe and America? – Beginning co-operation between NGOs and some pharmaceutical companies to fight (tropical) diseases.

2. Science

Early American inventors B. Franklin, Edison, Morse; 20th century British inventors/scientists: Rutherford, New Zealand-born; Chadwick (/w/), Anderson (atomic fission); emigrants to U.S. Teller (Hungary), Fermi (Italy): atomic bomb, also Einstein; Oppenheimer (Jewish diamonds dynasty of South Africa: opposed to H-bomb, lost job): moral obligations of scientists.

Generally, U.S. scientific progress greatest because of enormous material support from business and (taxpayers through) government agencies (NASA /'næsə/, Air Force etc.), and team-work: at University of Michigan, 30 years earlier than Cambridge (U.K.); (European) Continent only recently free from illusion that quality shown only by single achievement (of "genius").

Biochemistry: discovery of DNA (genetics), genetic engineering, cf. eugenics. – Dangers of data processing; again, no (more) moral "neutrality" of science (C. P. Snow, UK scientist and writer). – Biologist and writer Rachel Carson against pesticides abuse in her important book on environmental issues, "Silent Spring" (1962).

Well-known U.S. astronauts; Indian astronomers S. Chandrasekhar (U.S.A.), physicists M.V. Saha, C. V. Raman Pakistani; Abdus Salam (Nobel Prize 1979); economist Amartya Sen.

VIII. Religion (in the late 19th and 20th centuries), Society, and Sociology

1. Developments within Protestantism

Modern example of Calvinist belief in worldly success and of American "rational" righteousness: Christian Science (founded 1879 by Mary Baker-Eddy); – others seek escape in ecstatic religion: Pentecost Churches, Church of the Living God; or (v. above) fundamentalism: Southern Baptists (U.S.), Adventists (founded in 1830); often conservative, even though some are pacifists: Witnesses of Jehovah (Ch. Taze Russell, in U.S.), Plymouth Brethren (J. N. Darby, cf. Darbyists; ≠ the British engineer A. Darby); Lutherans in U.S. (rare in Great Britain), conservative (quietist; and cf. Pietist tradition), partly joined Reformed Church to form United Church of Christ; Unitarians and Universalists united in Universalist Unitarian Church. –Working with the workers: Iona community (founded by pacifist Labour member George MacLeod (/mə'klaud/), later Moderator of the Church of Scotland)

2. Calvinist Social Attitudes and their Opponents

Dull, barren lives of Calvinists (v. above; "Puritan work ethic") bent on success, more and more shrewd and materialist and, thus, racist: belief in predestination to belief in "natural" selection through (pre-)determined genetic matter in the course of the 19th and 20th centuries (cf. literature), – depend on outward signs of wealth, even women (not against their will) as showpieces (1899 Thorstein Veblen: Theory of the Leisure Class); materialism of Western society, in U.S, often ignored with the help of "eccentric" religious zeal, good conscience by (occasional) charity, or with the help of extremely conservative, sometimes racist (vulgarized Darwinism), ideology, and at times even both: John Birch Society.) Thus, idealist feelings combined with consumerism, (Vance Packard: "The Hidden Persuaders"; K. Galbraith /gæl'breiθ/: "The Affluent Society":) seduced by private manipulation more than by (somehow controllable) government, advertising by "multinationals", (cf. Mintz's and Cohen (/koiin/)’s book "America Inc(orporated)"; against supermarkets killing small shops: Co-op movement (Great Britain first: Rochdale, 1927) and consumers' protection agencies (Ralph Nader /rælf neidə/, safety regulations/indications); cf. E. F. Schumacher: "Small is Beautiful" (Austrian Leopold Kohr at the origin of this concept), American left-wing social democrat, like sociologist R. H. Tawney.

Consumerism a consequence of big business trying to increase profits by selling products even when market is saturated; Puritanism therefore replaced by hedonism (/hi:/), which was anticipated by avant-garde artists in the 1920s – who posed as enemies of bourgeois society – and was popularized and trivialized after the rebellions of 1968 (v. D. Bell: The Cultural Contradictions of Capitalism).

Energy consumption of developed countries: Third World = 10:1, US: Austria = 2:1!

This wealth of resources may explain the generosity one often finds among (middle-class) Americans; combined with the English tradition of humour and fairness and the pioneers' neighbourly spirit, this results in a sort of probity which is certainly an attractive trait of "the American way of life" (for Americans); and, together with a good-humoured freshness – perhaps the

result of an educational attitude, in parents and (largely female) elementary school teachers, of tolerance and encouragement –, it may be attractive for visitors too.

3. Social Conditions in 20th-Century U.S.A.

At the same time, poverty in U.S.: high costs of medical care, low benefits in pension schemes, little job security leading to low work morale, with the possibility of "going West" gone: 22%, or 30-35 millions poor (according to U.S. standards; whites 10%, blacks 30%, Indians 40%), crime and drinking, 12 millions suffering from malnutrition, before welfare increased under Democratic Kennedy's ("New Frontier (!)", educational "Headstart" programme) and Johnson's administrations: poverty down to 16%, 11% jobless to (1974) 5.4%, crisis (produced, in the rich United States, by exaggerated competition (for cheap imports etc.) rather than by a lack of natural resources) brought unemployment up to 8.9%, or 11 millions, in one year (1975: lack of control by government!), 1983: 9.5% (15% among blacks, 4.5% in best places, 26% in worst-hit areas, i.e., urban slums, Appalachians, especially in West Virginia, Kentucky, "old South", North Woods area in Northern Minnesota and Western Michigan); 10% illiterate; Republican Reagan's "back-lash" against education, environment, welfare..., (cf. F. Lundberg: "The Rich and the Super-Rich"):)

Distribution of wealth and influence (U.S., in the 1970s):

Upper 10% – 29% of total income, 56% of total wealth, cf. lowest 20% – 4.6% of income (in Britain: 5%; Latin America: 3.1%), similar situation almost everywhere (in the "West"), even in "classless" Australia!

Upper 5% – 40% of total wealth, 86% of all shares

Upper 1.6% – 82% of all shares (usually 5% of the shares of a company are sufficient to control this company: illusion of taking part in decision-making for (many) small shareholders)

Upper 1% – 26% of total wealth

Upper 0.5% of all adults – 25% of total wealth

Upper 0.1% of all adults – 12% of total wealth

50% of total population – 8.3% of total wealth

Similar percentages in the "Third World": comparatively great wealth in "First World" not because of a more equal distribution of wealth, but because of its increase thanks to industrialization, (based on) the exploitation of the "Third World" and agronomics.

(Mobility – from poor to well-to-do, not from one white-collar job to another, or from blue-collar jobs to unemployment: capitalists dispose of the workforce in great "freedom" today – a legend now that most sources of wealth are "taken" by big business and times of technologically unsophisticated enterprise which everybody could afford are gone).

Sociology, Economists: v. above (Galbraith, etc.), 1930s: Chicago school, R. Park, (criminals' reform, in improved prisons and afterwards), Jane Addams (Hull House settlement) ≠ neo-liberal economists of the "Chicago school" of the 1980s and 90s (Friedman etc., before: Austrian Hayek, who eventually defended Pinochet's dictatorship in Chile). – In favour of social justice: C. Wright Mills.

4. Drugs and the "Fate" of the Middle Classes

Drugs today a means of escaping reality for middle-class youth, as middle-class prospects dim? (Trade and industry limited by necessity of ecological restraint and working-class advancement; middle-class, formerly under-privileged, "has made it"; unless new idealism – of helping the underprivileged of today – spreads, no true purpose of life for middle-class?) Discuss.

Little need for Puritan frugality and widespread education – useful at the beginning of industrialization by many small firms – today, as free competition ends when winning company "takes all".

Broad intelligent middle class not needed anymore, replaced by a mixture of former "proletarians" and neglected bourgeois lacking education, easy to manipulate, in unstable jobs, described as

"flexible" in an increasingly manipulative language since the 1990s. – Resentment of all this has been channelled into new populist movements which seem to favour order and solidarity (through nationalist slogans, racialism against poor immigrants) while really supporting radically liberal – chaotic – economic policies (cf. Austria!).

More danger for the middle-class: "globalization" by TNCs (transnational companies) with the help of a limited number of top managers, whose salaries tripled from about 1975-95, as they carried out "downsizing" and rationalization for the owners of companies "in crisis"; present-day crisis, as usual, the result of greedy speculation, now with the help of global internet games attracting young upstarts who replace earlier "middle-range" managers (over-estimated in J. Burnham (first a Trotskyist, then a CIA agent)'s "The Managerial Revolution", 1940, cf. W.H. Smith's discussion of "technocracy" as early as 1919), criticized by C. Wright Mills ("The Power Elite") for confusing the powerful owners of industry and their managers.

Drugs smuggled into the U.S.A. by right-wing Latin Americans with the help of the CIA to finance violence against socialist projects/governments.

IX. Philosophy (and Psychology, Ethnology) in the 20th century. Linguistics

US psychology (turn of the century): William James (elder brother of writer Henry James, father Henry James sen.) philosopher, sociologist: value of experience in religious life, of the results of idea(l)s ("pragmatism"), and of bodily reactions in behaviour, to 30s "Behaviorist" school of psycholinguists (Bloomfield): materialist (typical of Western liberalism, cf. 19th century) principle of nerve response to surroundings forming (inescapable) habits; similar conclusion of U.S. ethnologists working on "dying" Indians (folklore museum point of view!): from absence of certain abstract terms (irrelevant for their way of life) to (biological) inability to think (in abstractions) – links to racist ideas of 19th-century Liberals and Nazism, ... only philosophically, of course. (Cf. conservative Liberalism today). – However, for W. James, God is the Absolute (truth) and a mental personality: "Anything short of God is not rational, anything more than God is not possible."

Similar U.S. 30s philosophical pragmatists: adaptation to dynamic principle of life (still an important tenet of modern psychology/psychiatry – opposed by Anti-psychiatrists (R. D. Laing /leɪŋ/, UK), who explain madness through the deformations of society and work for an improved (more liberal) treatment of the mentally ill) – i.e., action more important than (abstract) truth (cf. post-war Existentialism and earlier French philosophers, Fascist philosophy; also, around 1890, "Americanism" among U.S. Catholics, devaluing religious inner life in favour of activism); optimistic element of Enlightenment in Anglo-Saxon schools, however, e.g., in logician Ch. S. Peirce (/pɛːs/): man adapts to society through "scientifically orientated" liberal education; his friend, philosopher Josiah Royce: existence of truth evident from our perception of errors, positive experience of the Divine in community of humans.

J. Dewey's "creative activity" (essential in modern pedagogical psychology), views supported by findings of ethnologists such as Margaret Mead about "relaxed" primitive societies (Pacific), meanwhile found to be idealizing. – These opinions, especially Dewey's substitution of "truth" by "warranted assertability", strengthened the American tradition of thoughtless activity and ignorant optimism.

UK philosophers and mathematicians A. N. Whitehead and B. Russell (3rd Lord) radical, fighting injustice, whereas other British philosophers involved in (escaping into?) hermeneutics attempting to find logical structures of thinking: Carnap, influenced by "exiled" Austrian Wittgenstein (another contemporary ex-Austrian: Karl/Sir Charles Popper insisting on falsification of ideologies: to say ideas are acceptable only if they can be "falsified" instead of being checked means to stress the liberal concept of an absence of values, which permits freedom: really, only the freedom of those who have the economic means; the pretended scepticism supports the capitalist "status quo"), formalizing communicative problems with a disregard for substance that prevents contributing to the solution of problems, produces positivist, conservative attitudes. Similarly, post-war structural linguistics attempt to formalize processes of communication (useful for computerizing!)

disregarding its substance: founder (U.S.) N. Chomsky abandoned linguistics to become politically involved (on the left), others insist on avoiding research on values/sense, style.

Philosophically speaking, liberal agnosticism turned to "despair" of (early) Existentialists and/or to a predilection for Eastern religions or philosophy: Zen (sustaining that no individual, no sense in universal (ideally, "non"-) substance; trying to find = lose one's "self" in meditation contributed to utterly conventional behaviour in East, without redeeming religious relations and caring for others (except in "superstition" and often in individual practice), with the inexorable fear of "losing one's face"; the latter principles of no importance to Western cult of absurdity (caused by cruelties of modern life and war?) in absurd theatre, abstract art (the latter actually supported by the CIA!).

Absurdity in Existentialism partly included "heroic" ("aimless") resistance to society based on "sense", sometimes against injustice of social conditions; political involvement (preferably in an anarchical version of leftism): U.S. (California) Marcuse's psychological/activist "liberation" of (middle-class) students, Hippies (v. above) and/or alternative/Socialist communities again (cf. Upton Sinclair's – U.S. writer famous for his 30s attacks on capitalist practices – community of "Helicon (/he--/) Hall", New Jersey); subculture (especially in Greenwich Village (New York City), now profitable "pop" culture; still good: "Village Voice", a periodical), in U. S. literature: Ferlinghetti publishes Allen Ginsberg's "Howl"; Jack (Jean-Louis Lebris de) Kerouac (Franco-Canadian origins): "On the Road" (pro-Negro, cf. student protest movements for justice and peace), similar (crossing the wide country in search for tolerance) film "Easy Rider", admiration for left-wing black Angela Davies.

These tendencies of the 60s and 70s reduced by late 70s and 80s conservative "back-lash", increase of "sects" and religious exoticism: "Jesus People", de luxe Buddhism, "Moonites" = Unification Church, Temple Sect (1978 mass suicide); among adults, astrology, spiritualism; in films and literature: fantastic and/or sentimental vision, beside/instead of ("classic") science-fiction; on the other hand, Catholics for peace (Archbishop of Chicago in the 70s); "Alternative living" now stresses health food...

Linguistics: A few items (for discussion?)

Humans have "always" been capable of abstract thinking, otherwise they would have been unable to create (so many) words from the relatively few sounds they are able to make: many words (have to) sound very much alike, and only abstraction allows us to use forms so similar as conventional signs for very diverse meanings. – Another argument against materialist Behaviorism, which sees humans only as bundles of (nervous) matter (fallacy of considering the latest discovery of mostly "primitive" facts to be the "ultimate" truth – objects we see are really only ... atoms etc.): language learners know the different irregular verb forms much sooner than they could if they only "responded" to "stimuli", as the total of all regular forms they meet with is bigger than (each of) the irregular forms (Bierwisch).

Typical of the "Zeitgeist" of the 1930s in the liberal West, the theory of American ethnolinguists Sapir and Whorf about the relationship between language and thought seemed to support materialism and racialism by saying that the lack of verbal tense forms in the Hopi Indians' language, for instance, showed that the Hopi did not distinguish time relations – although they do in fact express them by temporal adverbs! From "do not" one is tempted to infer "cannot", i. e., such people(s)/races cannot think (abstractions) – and therefore are less human than others (i.e., us, of course; although the fact that we do not express the past of the past perfect would then mean that we are incapable of thinking that something had happened before something else which had happened before something in the past...etc., so that, if they were powerful enough, the coloured races could justify exploiting us as easily as we can).

Signs may contain something of what they signify (instead of remaining just "forms") for their users: also, the "object" you think of is present in your thought (again, apart from – often – existing outside your thoughts): thought "exists".

"Potentiality" also exists: note the English use of "either" in "May I take a flower?" (There are two.) – "Yes, take either", meaning "one of the two", not "both"; but in both; the quality of being eligible (to be taken) "exists" (which is, in fact, stressed by the use of "either" instead of "one") – until one flower is taken, when the quality of being "eligible" ceases to exist in both flowers.

We can all understand this concept, yet we do not have to express it; not all languages do: the spirit seems to be free.

Thought/ the human being exist in relative freedom: individual behaviour cannot be foreseen with certainty: only predictions of probability are possible, being based on statistics, and they can really only relate to large quantities (of humans).

Would thoughts and moral preoccupations be possible at all (especially from a materialist point of view) if they were not "natural" for humans? (In fact, is not what we call "artificial" a product of our "natural" capabilities?) Would thoughts exist, if they corresponded to nothing, if they were just "nonsense" (again especially from the Darwinist point of view, as a continuous characteristic in a "species" that has "survived" so well)? And what about the moral preoccupations of humans, if they were baseless, just a big hindrance?

H. Reading List

SV	= simplified version
pl	= play
n	= novel ("Romanliteratur" = "fiction")
s	= short story
c	= century
GB	= Great Britain
US	= United States

(19th and 20th centuries unless stated otherwise)

I. Klassenlektüre

(Meist Teillektüre)

(Autoren aus dem 20. Jh., wenn nicht anders angegeben bzw. bekannte Ausnahmen)

5. Klasse

- Hunter Davies: Here We Go Round the Mulberry Bush (GB, n) (young people's lives and loves in Northern England)
- Sillitoe: The Loneliness of the Long-Distance Runner (GB, n) (SV) (a Borstal boy and grammar school boys)
- Priestley: An Inspector Calls (GB, pl, excellent about helping only the "deserving" poor)
- Wright: Black Boy (US, n) (SV)
- P. Abrahams: Tell Freedom (in: Black African Reader) (S. Africa, n) (SV)

6. Klasse

- Arthur Miller: All My Sons (US, pl)
- W. Inge: The Dark at the Top of the Stairs (US, pl) (family, especially adolescents', drama in the Mid-West; "upstairs" being the bedrooms in British and American houses)
- C. Waite-Smith: African Sling Shot (in: "Carray!") (West Indies: Jamaica, play ridiculing political fashions and easily manipulated moods after "independence")

- George Orwell: *Burmese Days* (GB, novel about life among narrow-minded British colonial officers and cunning Burmese, outsider's suffering)
- M. Anand: *Untouchable* (India, n) (Muslims and British soldiers are less unkind to a "pariah" boy than high-caste Indians; a high-caste boy hesitates...)

Poems

- Suckling (GB, 17th c., v. below)
- Masters: *Spoon River Anthology* (US, v. below)

7. Klasse

- S. O'Casey (/ˈkeisi/): *The Shadow of a Gunman* (Ireland, pl) (chaotic and sentimental early IRA and vanity of a poet)
- Galsworthy: *Strife* (GB, pl)
- Braine, John: *Room At The Top* (GB, n) (young man of working-class origins makes his way up)
- Sinclair Lewis (/l(j)u:is/): *Babbitt* (US, n) (small-town American businessman suffering from being sensitive and loyal to an ostracised friend)
- Shakespeare: *King Lear*, *The Taming of the Shrew* (/ʃru:/, extracts)

Poems

- Goldsmith: *The Deserted Village* (GB, 18th c.) (extracts; v.above)
- Wordsworth (GB, 19th c., v. above)
- M. Arnold: *Self-Dependence*; *Dover Beach* (GB, 19th c., v.above)
- R. Kipling (19th/20th c.): *Barrack-Room Ballads*; *Recessional*

8. Klasse

- Ch. Achebe: *No Longer At Ease* (Nigeria, n) (traditional prejudice and modern corruption hit idealist African back from university in England)
- Seymour (/si:mɔ/): *The One Day of the Year* (Australia, pl) (father and son, and the latter's upper-class girlfriend have to confront one another when father celebrates Anzac Day)
- Lawler: *Summer of the Seventeenth Doll* (Australia, pl) (problems of sheep-shearer "mates" with their girlfriends during their off-season stays together)
- N. Mailer: *The Naked and the Dead* (US, n) (WW II in the Pacific: a group of American soldiers and their different pre-war lives).

II. Referate

1. Britain

- Fielding: Tom Jones (n, 18th c.)
 - Thackeray: Vanity Fair (n) (two women and "their" men, love and illusion – when sweet Amelia finally decides to love her gentle friend, it is too late...for him. English society and travels to the Continent: Germany. – The English were the great travellers of the time.)
 - Dickens: Dombey (/ˈdɒmbi/) & Son (n, son does not want to take up father's cold business life); Hard Times (n); Bleak House (n)
 - Elisabeth Gaskell: North and South (n) (in England's social life)
 - Gissing: New Grub Street (n) (the misery of being a writer, and of partner's expectations of success);
The Year of the Jubilee (n) (of Queen Victoria, with living conditions not to be merry about)
 - Galsworthy: The Man of Property (n) (from the Forsyte Saga: rich businessman's family and beautiful wife who rebels against what she had, however, wanted herself: being married to a rich man)
 - Tressell: Ragged (/ˈræɡɪd/)-trousered Philanthropists (/fɪlˈænrəpɪst/) (n, true reasons of poverty)
 - Wells: Tono-Bungay (n, the fallacies of business life)
 - Joseph Conrad (pen-name; Polish-born, British navy; novels/novellas, full of precise observations/expressions):
 - Lord Jim (English sailor succumbs to his feelings of cowardice and misunderstanding of Malay hostilities)
 - Almayer's Folly (the tropics' corrupting possibilities for "the white man" in a trading-post in Borneo)
 - Heart of Darkness (vain attempts to approach dominating white man in the Congo, amidst a menacing African wilderness)
 - Typhoon (in the Pacific)
 - E.M. Forster: Howards End (n) (class differences against cordiality)
A Passage to India (n) (calamitous results for Whites and Indians attempting togetherness in British India)
(in both novels, "Englishness" prevents communication)
 - Cronin: The Stars Look Down (n) (miners and early Labour MPs)
 - Greenwood: Love on the Dole (/ˈdɒl/, n) (v. below)
 - C.P. Snow: Corridors of Power (n) (intrigues in politics); The Masters (n) (intrigues at "Oxbridge")
- Non-fiction
- George Orwell: The Road to Wigan (/i/) Pier (low life in Merseyside /məːzisaɪd/)
 - Prebble: Highland Clearances

2. Ireland

- Swift: satires (18th c.)
- Maria Edgeworth: The Absentee (n) ("absentee" landowners between 1750 and 1820)
- Joyce: Dubliners (s)
- B. Behan (/bi:ən/): Borstal Boy (autobiographical n, borstal = juvenile re-education prison)

3. United States

- Melville: Redburn (n, in the merchant navy); White-Jacket (Melville's experiences while in a U.S. man o' war: cruelty of flogging...);
The Confidence Man (n) ("American innocents" at sea)
- Howells (/ˈhaʊəlz/): The Rise of Silas (/ˈsaɪləs/) Lapham (n) ("American innocence" in business)
- Sinclair Lewis: Main Street (n) ("middle America" and women's cultural aspirations)
- F. Scott Fitzgerald: Tender Is the Night (n) (a man is drained as he tries to please a schizophrenic woman)
- Dos Passos: Manhattan Transfer (n); The Big Money
- J. Conroy: The Disinherited (n); cf. P. Conroy: The Lords of Discipline (n, "life" at a military college) (!)

Non-fiction:

- Thoreau: Walden (/ɔ:/, essay); On Civil Disobedience (essay) (v. above)
- Vidal (/vaɪd(ə)l/): Burr (historical n) (about Jefferson's Vice-President, intrigues and corrupting ambition even then)

(African American Literature)

- Johnson, J.W.: The Autobiography of an Ex-Coloured Man (light-skinned, description of an early jazz session)

4. Canada

- Canadian Short Stories (Grove, Callaghan, Garner, Laurence, Richler)

5. West Indies

- George Lamming: In the Castle of My Skin (Barbados) (n)
- G. Greene: The Comedians (n, Haiti under F. Duvalier's dictatorship, by famous English author)

- V. S. Naipaul: Mimic Men (Trinidad) (n) (excellent characterisation of upper-class life in a post-colonial West Indian island)
The Middle Passage (non-fiction, on the infamous "triangle" of trading "passages": European (luxury) goods to Africa to buy slaves there, who were taken to the West Indies and exchanged for the products of plantations (tended by slaves: coffee, sugar, rum), taken to Europe; Bristol and Liverpool were England's main ports in this "triangle")

6. India

- Premchand: Godan (n, poverty and family relations in a village, upper-class academics attempting solutions)
- V. S. Naipaul: An Area of Darkness (non-fiction, a very critical and pertinent "travelogue" by the above-named author of West Indian descent)

7. Australia

- M. Clarke: For the Term of His Natural Life (historical n about early convict life)

8. Africa

- Peter Abrahams (/ˈei--/): Mine Boy (South Africa) (n, black miners and whites)
- Ngugi wa Thiong'o (/ngoie wa ðiongo/): Petals of Blood (Kenya) (n) (corruption and cruelty of post-colonial black "élite"; author imprisoned, tortured, into exile after attack on his wife)
- G. Greene (English, v. above): The Heart of the Matter (n) (passion and Catholic morals among Whites in Africa)

III. Lektüre deutscher Übersetzungen von Kurzgeschichten

Erschienen im Verlag Erdmann "Moderne Erzähler der Welt", z.B. in den Bänden:

Australien: (Texte von) P. Cowan, N. Lindsay, G. Casey, M. Barnard

Westindien: Wynter (Jamaika)

Westafrika: Th. Chigbo (Nigeria)

Ostafrika: M. Gicaru (Kenia), E. Seruma (Uganda, "Die Kalebasse")

Indien: A. K. Gupta ("Der Bambusstrick" von bettelnden Vater und Sohn),
H. Kabir ("Prestige")

sowie: Philippinen; Kanada, Neuseeland

Aus "Ich verstehe die Trommel nicht mehr" – Erzählungen aus Afrika, übersetzt und herausgegeben von R. Welsh:

Kenia: H. Abidy ("Hakuna Kazi", keine Arbeit für Jugendlichen, obdachlos in Großstadt)

Südafrika: J. B. Dunjwa ("Farbiger Freitag")

IV. More Suggestions for Your English Reading List

1. Britain and Ireland

Elizabethan and Jacobean plays (and prose) about everyday life:

- Middleton and Dekker: The Roaring Girl
- Ph. Massinger (/dʒ/, R. C.): A New Way to Pay Old Debts (usurers' malpractice); The Bondman (farmers' sufferings)
- Th. Deloney (/də' louni/, stories): Thomas of Reading, on clothiers etc.: The Gentle Craft

Restoration comedy (of manners)
(v. above, witty dialogues, English humour):

- Etherege (/ˈeθəriːdʒ/)
- Wycherley (/ˈwi..)/
(later:)
- Congreve ((kɒŋɡri:v/)
- Farquhar (/fɑ:kwə/, Anglo-Irish)

and

18th Century

("domestic tragedy":)

- Lillo: George Barnard, or the London Merchant

(satirical comedy:)

- Samuel Foote: The Minor (against Methodists); The Nabob (/ˈneɪbɒb/) v. above)
- Arthur Murphy (Irish, R.C., educated at St. Omer (France) Jesuit college, supported the anti-imperialist peace party of Henry Fox in the 1760s):
The Citizen (middle-class greed); Three Weeks After Marriage (anti-sentimental)

novels:

- H. Fielding: Joseph Andrews; Jonathan Wild the Great

- Smollett (of Scottish origin): Roderick Random (his adventures on the way from Scotland to London and his life there); Humphrey Clinker

Non-fiction:

- (18th century:)

- J. Arbuthnot: The History of John Bull (v.above, against Marlborough and wars on the Continent)
- J. Boswell: The Life of Dr. Johnson (biography and "travelogue")

- (18th/19th centuries:)

J. Galt (/gɔ:lt/): Annals of the Parish (early "documentary novel")

(19th century:)

(poetry:)

- John Clare (son of a farmhand): Poems (about rural life)
- Elizabeth Barrett-Browning (poet R. Browning's wife; the Barretts, planters in Jamaica, had been kind to their slaves, facilitating their education, and their house was then spared by rebel slaves; buried in the English Cemetery, Florence): The Cry of the Children (against child labour)
- G. M. Hopkins (R. C., S. J.; innovative "sprung rhythm", nature's sublime beauty and existential anxiety within deeply religious interpretation)

(humour and "nonsense":)

- L. Carroll: Alice in Wonderland (illustrated by Tenniel)
- Limericks (anon., E. Lear) (v. below)

(novels:)

((first) industrial novel:)

- Frances Trollope: Michael Armstrong: Factory Boy (1840)

(idyllic and psychological realism:)

- A. Trollope (/ˈtrɒləp/): Barchester Towers (subtle details of shy idealist feelings between men and women within the conventions of – a very English? – middle-class society;
The Way We Live Now (attack on Victorian attitudes)
- G. Meredith (/ˈmeridiθ/): The Ordeal of Richard Feverel (the consequences of sentimental egoism, unkind to oneself and others, as one only minds one's moral failings, feeling unable to accept forgiveness and love from the person one has wronged);
The Egoist

(Naturalism:)

- G. Moore (Anglo-Irish, /muə/): Esther Waters (a maid-servant's story);
A Drama in Muslin (young generation of Irish middle-class family turns nationalist)

- M. Rutherford (aka W. H. White): Autobiography, and Deliverance (very good on Victorian Puritanism, the sufferings it causes; and the value of religion)

(All of the following are novels / prose texts, unless stated otherwise:)

20th Century

(Edwardian:)

- H. Granville-Barker: The Voysey Inheritance; The Madras House (plays about upper middle-class families caught up in their own financial and private entanglements)

(inter-war years:)

- W. Somerset Maugham (/mɔ:m/, a spy in Russia in 1917, when Britain tried to support the gov.t that seemed to oppose the peace with Germany and Austria which the Communists then concluded) short stories ("The Outstation" and other Borneo stories), and novels set among Britons in S.E.Asia and the Pacific, e.g.,

"The Door of Opportunity" (a British colonial officer in Malaya ignores his dull superiors who then accuse him of cowardiceduring a rebellion of Chinese plantation workers; when he is sent back to England, his clear conscience keeps him up — until his wife, over(?)-impressed by the stern attitude of others, shows him her contempt);

"The Painted Veil" (an unfaithful woman of the British society in colonial Hong Kong sees her husband's value — and that of French Catholic nuns — during an epidemic in China, but too late)

(before, during, and after World War II:)

- E. Waugh (a nasty Catholic): Men at Arms (WW II); Brideshead Revisited (Catholic English aristocracy: rot sets in after the war)

- G. Greene (also R. C., v. above): Brighton Rock (criminal youth in the "hell" of the seaside resort — the seamy side of life, and spiritual redemption?)

- L. P. Hartley: The Go-Between (Edwardian upper-class in retrospect: love intrigues in a country-house seen by a middle-class boy)

- J. Hilton: Lost Horizon (beyond which, in "Tibet", a pacifist "Shangri-La" is found and lost)

Goodbye, Mr. Chips (somewhat eccentric, kind teacher wins pupils' affection)

(Neo-realism; contemporary social and psychological conditions:)

- Muriel Spark: The Prime of Miss Jean Brodie (at a Scottish school)

- John Ashton: Grass Roots (Labour politicians out of touch with their constituencies of Northern miners)

- Stan Barstow: A Kind of Loving (human relations under stress, working class)

- D. Storey: This Sporting Life; In Celebration (play) (the world of sports)

- M. Bradbury: The History Man (trendy university people)

- K. Waterhouse: The Bucket Shop (unsuccessful man in the swinging London of the 60s);
There Is A Happy Land (boyhood in the industrial North)
- Margaret Drabble: The Ice Age (Britain evolving towards Thatcherism)

(poetry:)

- John Betjeman (/ˈbetʃ(ə/i)mən/, Poet Laureate; besides, a competent British spy in Ireland during World War II, developed sympathies for the Irish and was spared by the IRA)

(drama:)

- T. Rattigan: The Winslow Boy (play about youngsters' discipline, mutual respect, errors in moral judgment)
- A. Wesker: "Kitchen-sink" plays (about the urban poor)
- Ayckbourn: Just Between Ourselves (play, middle-class contradictions exposed, witty, amusing)
- Simon Gray: Butley (a petulant university professor); Quartermaine's Term (a gentle, ineffectual teacher)
- Caryl Churchill: Top Girls (career women); Seven Jewish Children (Palestinians suffering)

(humorous prose:)

- P. G. Wodehouse (/ˈwud-/; from about 1910 to 1960, set among aristocrats, their aunts and butlers:) the "Jeeves" series, highly amusing, splendid style!

(Black immigrants from the West Indies in Britain:)

- S. Selvon (Trinidad, v. below): Lonely Londoners
- Joan Riley: The Unbelonging
- Caryl Phillips (lives in England): The Final Passage (to England from St. Kitts)
- David Dabydeen (Guyana): The Disappearance (West Indian engineer observes English society while helping to repair damage on English coast)

Non-fiction:

- "Pioneers of the Black Atlantic", ed. H. L. Gates, W. L. Andrews (Civitas, Washington D.C.)
An edition (with an interesting introduction) of 18th century Black authors "at home" in Britain and North America, former slaves

Irish (20th century:)

- B. Behan: The Hostage (play); (IRA)
- J. Keane: Many Young Men of Twenty (play); The Matchmaker (play;
also the title of a play by Thornton Wilder, on which the musical "Hello Dolly" was

based; Wilder adapted the play from a farce by the Briton J. Oxenford, which was also the source of Nestroy's "Einen Jux..."

- Brian Moore (Northern Irish-Canadian): (The Lonely Passion of) Judith Hearne (lonely woman in drab Belfast longs for love, raging against her inhibitions instilled by the Church)
- J. Plunkett: Strumpet City (historical novel, Dublin 1913-17)
- R. Doyle: The Snapper (1980s Dublin)
- Short stories: S. O'Kelly, F. O'Connor, O'Faolain (/ˈfælən), O'Flaherty

2. United States

Non-fiction

- In Their Own Words: The Colonizers, ed. T. L. Stiles, introduction by D.B. Botkin (North America, 1600 -1800)
- Pioneers of the Black Atlantic (v. above)

19th Century

(Romantic Realism:)

- Cable: The Grandissimes (French/Creole upper class and slaves in New Orleans)
- R.J. Webb: The Garies and Their Friends (problems of free well-off Blacks in Philadelphia)
- A. Tourgée: Bricks Without Straw (novel about the poverty of freed slaves in the South after the Civil War: T., partly of French origin from Ohio, a soldier and intrepid lawyer who worked for equal rights for Africans and Americans)
- Andrew Garcia: Tough Trip Through Paradise (autobiography of author's life among the Indians of the Northwest in the 1870s; authentic, prosaic, humorous, moving)
- Eggleston: The Hoosier (inhabitant of Indiana) Schoolmaster (in small I. town before the Civil War)
- Garland: A Daughter of the Middle Border (Midwest social ills)
- Kate Chopin: The Awakening (of a Puritan woman in the Creole society of Louisiana)
- S. Crane: The Red Badge of Courage (on the American Civil War, excellent descriptions, of psychological interest)
- C. Fitch: The Climbers (pl, unhappiness among American upper class bent on financial success)

(Puritanism:)

- H. Frederic: The Damnation of Theron (/θerən/) Ware (first/British title: Illumination; troubles and disillusion of a young Methodist preacher in a small town of upstate New York)

20th Century

(about New England's upper class, around 1900:)

- G. Santayana: The Last Puritan
- J.P. Marquand: The Late George Apley (Boston)

(middle class and business life:)

- F. Norris: McTeague (Naturalism)
- Robert Herrick (not the English Renaissance poet): The Memoirs of an American Citizen (on Darwinist attitudes among businessmen); Together (effects of business life on married couple)
- Th. Dreiser: The Financier (/fai'nænsiə/)

(about working-class life, in the 1920s, 30s:)

- M. Gold: 120 million
- E. Poole: The Harbor
- A. Halper: The Chute (/ju:t/)
- Upton Sinclair: The Jungle, King Coal
- J. Steinbeck: Of Mice and Men

(regionalism:)

- Sherwood Anderson: Winesburg, Ohio (Midwest, small town); Poor White (not the ones in the South)
- Ellen Glasgow: Barren Ground (South)

(also set in the South, but concentrating on psychological aspects:)

- C. McCullers: The Heart is a Lonely Hunter; The Member Of A Wedding (adolescence)
- Thomas Wolfe: Look Homeward Angel (set in the Appalachians and New York City, about social conditions, adolescence, affection for parents, autobiographical); You Can't Go Home Again (about being a writer; impressive chapters about Germany: initial enthusiasm, disillusioned and frightened by Nazi terror)

(childhood and adolescence:)

- P. Marks: *The Plastic Age* (college student life)
- John Steinbeck: *East of Eden* (wider moral issues in family saga)

(psychologically extravagant:)

- Floyd Dell (left-wing editor): *The Moon Calf* (life in Greenwich Village);

(plays about marriage/society:)

- G. Kelly: *Craig's Wife* (after too much discipline when a girl, she tries to dominate husband)
- S. Howard (/ˈhauəd/): *She Knew What She Wanted* (marriage endangered by husband's brother)
- Ph. Harry: *Holiday* (bridegroom escapes from in-laws who are too rich)
- S. Kingsley: *Men in White* (doctors, and nurses); *Dead End* (slum-life)
- J. H. Law: *The Loud Speaker* (about politics), *Success Story* (about business)
- Elmer Rice: *The Adding Machine* (Expressionist play about business, "white collar" drudge)
- Clifford Odets: *The Big Knife* (play: lost ideals in the film industry). – Also poetry.

(The "Golden Twenties", about upper (middle) class people, glittering, or caring:)

- F. Scott Fitzgerald (/fɪtsˈdʒerəld/): *The Great Gatsby* (/ˈgætsbi/); short stories
- Thornton Wilder: *Theophilus* (/θiˈɔfɪləs/) North
- J. T. Farrell: *Studs Lonigan* (Chicago youngsters during Prohibition)

(about the Recession:)

- H. McCoy: *They Shoot Horses, Don't They?* (dance marathon, cf. film)
- J.R. Gover (/gouvə/): *One Hundred Dollar Misunderstanding*; *Poorboy at the Party*
- J. Steinbeck: *Grapes of Wrath* (farmers from the "dust bowl" to California)

(poetry:)

- E. L. Masters: *Spoon River Anthology* (a "typology" of American social life and problems)
- Ezra Pound (learned allusions in combinations of forms)

(tender humour, elegant satire in essays and articles:)

- Dorothy Parker

(After World War II)

(satire; (poetic) realism:)

- Lillian Hellman: Little Foxes (satirical, against greed, materialism)
- J. Heller: Catch 22 (satire, WW II)
- H. Wouk (/wauk/): The Caine Mutiny (also in WW II, navy in the Pacific)
- R. Penn Warren: All the King's Men (corrupt politics) (play, originally a novel)
- J. O'Hara: Ten North Frederick (ambitious man, patrician wife, 2 rebellious children, mistress – in the 1950s)
- E. Albee (/ælbɪ:): Who Is Afraid of Virginia Woolf? (play) (disconcerting insights into relationships among (university) people depending on one another for their vanities);
The American Dream (play)
- R. Jarrell: Pictures from an Institution (very witty and tender, about teachers at a girls' college)
- Mary McCarthy: The Groves of Academe (university people, the psychology of their intrigues)
- Scott Turow: One L (about the hard studying and exams of a law class at an American élite university)
- Joyce Carol Oates: them (misadventures, particularly of women, among the low classes)
- J. Updike (short stories, New England liberals' private lives)
- Lisa Alther: Kinflicks (very good, witty, 1950s youngsters (and parents), female perspective)
- B. Schulberg (/ˈʃu:lbə:g/): What Makes Sammy Run? (slums and Hollywood);
The Harder They Fall (managers' greed in the world of boxing; film by Robson)
- Tom Wolfe: The Bonfire of the Vanities (American society in the 80s)
- Frank McCourt: Angela's Ashes (autobiographical; dire Irish childhood and early years in New York);
Teacher (the author taught at NYC high schools for 30 years)
- S. Bellow (Canadian-born): Herzog (American intellectual, Jewish, middle-class, in "midlife" crisis);
The Adventures of Augie March (picaresque, 1920s - 40s)
- B. Malamud (/ˈmæ--/): The Assistant (Italian-American youngster in New York Jewish lower class shop)
- (more exclusively concerned with Jewish immigrants from Eastern Europe, Yiddish):
I. B. and I. J. Singer (/ɪj/)

African Americans

- L. Hughes: Not Without Laughter (first half of 20th century, Afro-American family in small-town Kansas)
- Countee Cullen: One Way to Heaven (first half of 20th century, life during "Harlem Renaissance")

- Richard Wright: Native Son
- James Baldwin: Another Country
- Ralph Ellison: Invisible Man (during post-war fight for civil rights)
- LeRoi Jones = Amiri Baraka: Dutchman (play)

American Indians

- William Apess: The Experience of Five Christian Indians of the Pequot Tribe (1833)
- J. J. Mathews: Sundown (An Osage /ou'seidz/ Indian cannot feel at home in his tribe, nor in white society)
- S. N. Momaday (/ˈmɒmədeɪ/): House Made of Dawn (hard life on a reservation, traditions and disruption by Western life in its most depressing aspects)
- Louise Erdrich (/ˈɛ:dri:k/): Love Medicine ("dysfunctional" families on a reservation)
- W. S. Penn: All My Sins Are My Relatives (mixed-blood urban author's feelings for his family)

Puerto Rico (in English)

- R. Marques: Palm Sunday (play)

3. Canada

19th Century

- Th. Haliburton: The Clockmaker (humorous pictures of life in Nova Scotia, local characters)
- Sara Jeannette Duncan: The Imperialist (i.e., wants Canada to stay in the British Empire; town society); also v. below, India

20th Century

- St. Leacock (born in England): Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town
- N. Benson: The Leather Medal (on patronage) (play)
- S. Ross: As for Me and My House (complex human relationship in puritanical prairie province during Depression)
- Jessie Sime: Sister Woman (working-class women of the 1920s)
- H. MacLennan: Two Solitudes (English and French Canadians); The Precipice (US and Canada); Each Man's Son (Puritanism among the Scots of Cape Breton)
- Alistair MacLeod: short stories, e.g., The Return (to husband's native Cape Breton, difficult for his urban family);
- Irene (/ai'ri:ni/) Baird: Waste Heritage (Vancouver in the 30s, labour dispute)

- M. Richler (/ˈritʃlə/): The Street (rue Saint-Urbain in Montreal, working class and Jewish)
- Robertson Davies (/ei/): The Rebel Angels (university life)
- Hugh Garner: Cabbagetown (Toronto slum); The Intruders (its gentrification)
- D. French: Leaving Home (play) (working-class Toronto in the late 1950s); Jitters (comedy about staging plays, actors)
- Margaret Laurence: The Stone Angel; (other) Manitoba ("Manawaka") novels (impressively presenting "ordinary" characters living provincial lives in a definitely Canadian region) (v. below, on Africa)
- Alice Munro: The Lives of Girls and Wives; short stories (mainly women who do not accept male superiority; individuals suffering in the puritanical atmosphere of small towns in southern Ontario, where M. grew up; their isolation, considered to be typically Canadian produce bizarre signs, compared to the "Southern Gothic" elements in U.S. authors such as W. Faulkner, in otherwise soberly realistic stories)
- Margaret Atwood: "MaddAddam Trilogy" ("speculative fiction" about future catastrophes caused by trends in technology and biology); "The Edible Woman" (against killing animals, eating meat); oppressing women is opposed more distinctly in "The Handmaid's Tale" (but Atwood disagrees with narrow-minded feminism; political involvement on the left, and for the environment); in "Survival", she argues that the Canadian identity is defensive because of the hostility of the country's climate, especially in the North) – her finding proofs for this in Canadian literature was opposed, but cf. New Zealand lit., below.
- Rudy Wiebe (of German origin): The Scorched-Wood People (n, the Métis' oppression, v. above)
- D. Coupland: Generation X (aimless, mainly in California in the 1990s)
- Modern Canadian Short Stories (ed. Reclam, Erdmann: in German), esp. N. Levine, Arden Kaey

4. Australia

19th Century:

- H. Savery (/ˈseivəri/): Quintus Servinton: A Tale Founded Upon Incidents of Real Occurrence (autobiographical novel)
- J. Furphy ("Tom Collins", Irish): Such is Life ("stream of consciousness" on bush life)

19th/20th Centuries:

- H. Lawson: short stories (famous for cordial realism)
- Barbara Baynton: Studies of Bush Life (grim outback)
- "Henry Handel Richardson" (Ethel Florence Lindesay Robertson): The Fortunes of Richard Mahoney (ostracized by Australian society for holding larger views and for inadmissible behaviour); The Getting of Wisdom (presenting "the artist as a young woman" at the Presbyterian Ladies College, Melbourne – which the author attended in the 1880s, being treated well – she depicted the school with the dishonesty called "artistic freedom"; also, however, with many interesting observations, which may be truthful in a more general way)

- E. Dyson (brother of cartoonists A. and W. Dyson): short stories (miners near Melbourne)

20th Century

(novels, as are the following titles of literature from other countries, unless indicated otherwise)

- Katherine S. Prichard: *The Roaring Nineties*, etc. (trilogy, gold rush); *Kiss on the Lips* (short stories); *Golden Miles*

(1920s, 30s:)

- L. Esson: *The Time Is Not Yet Ripe* (for socialism; play)

- Vance Palmer (modest people's lives in Queensland between the World Wars) short stories

- L. Stone (born in England): *Jonah* (title in U.S.: *Larrikin*, about life in the cities)

- (Stella) Miles Franklin: *All That Swagger* (/æ/, "Diese ganze Angeberei", family saga covering farmers 1833 -1933)

- X. Herbert: *Capricornia* (set in northern Australia, cf. Tropic of the Capricorn = Wendekreis des Steinbocks) enormous panorama of the ups and downs of brutalized white settlers and shop-keepers, primitive mixed- bloods and (few) Aborigines, racial tolerance and general contempt; rich in telling details

(after World War II:)

- Ruth Park (New-Zealand born): *The Harp in the South*; *Poor Man's Orange* (Irish family in Sydney slum)

- A.B. Facey: *A Fortunate Life* (worker's autobiography, acceptance of hardship and loss)

- Judah Waten (Russian-Jewish from Odessa): *Alien Son* (immigrants)

- P. White: *The Tree of Man* (settlers' saga, farming couple in the bush near Sydney get in touch with "European" city through their children; deep insights about human life)

- F. Hardy: *Power Without Glory* (political background)

- N. Shute: *On the Beach* (imagined reality after nuclear attack)

- J. Morrison: short stories (everyday people longing for affection and security)

- Henrietta Drake-Brockman: stories of Western Australian history, plays about isolated lives (there)

- D. Williamson: *Don's Party* (satirical play, disappointed radicals)

- D. Malouf (Lebanese father): *12 Edmondstone Street* (and other short stories, urban realism)

- H.F.N. Gye /pen names Hal Gye, James Hackston: funny short stories, e.g., "Father Clears Out"

- *Modern Australian Short Stories* (ed. Reclam, Erdmann: in German), esp. Archie Weller, Peter Cowan, Thelma Forshaw, Marjorie Barnard, C. Semmler

Aboriginal Literature:

- Kath Walker/Oodgeroo Noonuccal (/ˈeɪdʒəreɪ ˈneɪnukəl/): poems (for aboriginal rights)

- K. Gilbert: *The Cherry Pickers*

5. New Zealand

- Jane Mander: *Allen Adair* (isolation in empty nature – "swaggers", seemingly boastful men)

- Katherine Mansfield: (very good short stories set in N.Z.): *The Doll's House*, *The Voyage*

- J. Mulgan: *Man Alone* (after riots in town, into the "bush": mainly forest, unlike Australia)

- John A. Lee (Labour politician): *Children of the Poor*; *Shiner Slattery* (picaresque)

- F. Sargeson: short stories (laconic working-class men)

- O. E. Middleton: realist short stories ("The Loners": Pacific Islanders in N.Z.)

- Ian Middleton: *Pet Shop* (upbringing in a small town before WW II, wartime Auckland)

- Bill Pearson: *Coal Flat* (repression, especially for a teacher, in a provincial coal mining town);
Fretful Sleepers and Other Essays (on N.Z.)

- Jane Frame: *Owls Do Cry* (sufferings and visions of mentally handicapped siblings)

- D. Davin (/æ/): *Roads from Home* (fine remarks on people's feelings in the R.C. community of Invercargill, N.Z.);
Brides of Price (N.Z. academic at Oxford, thinking about (his) life)

- *Modern Short Stories from New Zealand*, esp. Phillip Wilson, C.K. Stead, J. Reece Cole (on upper-class prejudice "even" in NZ)

-- Poems: James K. Baxter

Maoris:

- B. Grace-Smith: *Haruru mai* (life of a Maori veteran)

- W. Ihimaera (/ˈaɪhæməɾə/): *Whanau* (marriage); *Whale Rider* (filmed): authoritarian traditions of tribal life

6. Papua-Niugini

- "Voices of Independence", ed. U. Baier (various texts; of special interest: presentation of village movement started by John Kasaipwalova, to blend modern and traditional cultures);
Nora Vagi Brash: social satires

7. West Samoa

- A. Wendt: *Leaves of the Banyan Tree* (dt.: *Der Clan von Samoa*) (very good on the impact of white influence on the new generation(s) of traditional Samoan society)

8. South Africa

- Olive Schreiner (1855 – 1920, daughter of a German and an English missionary, a feminist who left S. Africa's feminist league as it refused to demand the right to vote for black women; a pacifist who pleaded for Boers in the Boer Wars and was herself sent to a British concentration camp for several years): *The Story of an African Farm* (with a white farming woman)
- W. Plomer: *Turbott Wolfe* (satirical on "his own" whites in S. Africa)
- Nadine Gordimer: *Burger's Daughter* (whites in S. Africa); *Some Monday For Sure* (short stories)
- Ezekiel Mphahlele (/m'pɔlele/?): *Down Second Avenue* (life in early townships)
- Doris Lessing (Rhodesia): *African Stories*; *Going Home*; *Winter in July* (fine perceptions of a sensitive White among black Africans)
- Bessie Head: *A Question of Power*; *When Rain Clouds Gather* (both partly autobiographical, set in Botswana, her country of exile after being shifted from foster parents – she was a South African Coloured – to boarding schools and sent to prison as a journalist and Panafrikan activist)

9. West Africa

(criticizing black "élite" after independence; traditional attitudes interfering with corrupt modern life; macho brutality, impertinence)

(Sierra Leone:)

- A. Nicol: *The Truly Married Woman* and other stories (good! Often humorous, from (African) children's viewpoint. on British in Africa)

(Nigeria:)

- W. Soyinka (Nobel Prize for Lit): *Interpreters*
- T. M. Aluko: *Kinsman and Foreman* (young engineer – like author himself – battles against corruption in his uncle's gov.t department)
- Cyprian Ekwensi: *People of the City* (Nigeria just before independence; young people in Lagos return to a caring lifestyle after experiencing modern urban life)
- Ben Okri: *The Famished Road* (narrates Nigerian political turmoil with elements of African spirituality)
- O. Nzekwu: *Wand of Noble Wood* (futility of purely pragmatic Western attempts to change Africans' view of the world)
- J. Munonye: *The Only Son* (in a traditional village, authoritarian widow "loses" her only son as he wants to go to a mission school)

(Ghana:)

- Cameron Duodu: *The Gab Boys* (gab = gabardine: would-be "yuppies")
- A. K. Armah: *The Beautiful Ones Are Not Yet Born* (corruption of post-colonial native "élites")
- Margaret Laurence (Canadian, v. above): *The Tomorrow-Tamer* (set in the – then British – Gold Coast/Ghana, where L. lived with her husband)

10. East Africa

(mostly on modern Western behaviour against, or mixed with, traditional customs; male dominance often met with wit and strength of character by women)

(Kenya:)

- Grace Ogot: Short Stories
- M. Ruheni: Our Future Leaders

11. West Indies

(Jamaica:)

- Claude McKay (active in Harlem Renaissance, Communist, Catholic): Banana Bottom (Black identity in White surroundings)
- Roger Mais (imprisoned for:) Brother Man (beginnings of Rastafarians. "nativist" culture in slum "yards")
- John Hearne: Voices under the Window (man "in privileged position" gets involved in fight for the poor)

(Barbados:)

- A. Clarke: The Prime Minister (intrigues in newly "independent" island, a small Commonwealth state)

(Trinidad:)

- Samuel Selvon (of East Indian and Scottish descent, v. above): A Brighter Sun (Indian Trinidadian married at age 16, tries to cope with adult life – subtle and overt racism)
- Earl Lovelace: The Dragon Can't Dance (temptations of a local "pop" band)

(Belize:)

- Lee Edgell: Beka Lamb ("everyday life" of a girl, her family, friends...)

(Guyana:)

- E. Mittelholzer: A Morning at the Office (in Port-of-Spain, Trinidad; Indians, Whites, and Blacks, small details on interracial moods)

12. India

Many of the short stories are about India's problems: castes, decadent land-owners, poor tenants, oppressed women – especially widows, if left alive. Besides, they deal with the severe way in which the Indian code of reserved behaviour is imposed on individuals; relationships between men and women, and within the "joint family", seem to suffer from constant frustration.

(Most texts are translations. - Many authors are Bengali)

- Rabindranath Tagore (1861 – 1941): novel "Gora" about R.T.'s main subjects of (religious)

tolerance and (moderate) nationalism: his presentation (rejection) of Hindu conservatism as a weapon against foreign domination is of renewed interest, cf. recent Hindu nationalism

- Sarat Chandra Chatterji /Chattopandhyay: Mothers and Sons (caring dominance), Charitraheen (“Characterless”, as three girls of very different characters are sweepingly called by the men of the place)
- Manik Band(y)opadh(y)ay (Banerji): “Primeval” and Other Stories (precise descriptions of middle-class hypocrisy)
- B. B. Bandyopadhyay (Banerji): Pater Panchali =The Voice/Lament of the (Small) River (part of the “Apu” trilogy, famous poetic description of poor villagers’ life); short stories
- short stories by, e.g., S. Basu, P. Mitra, N.N. Mitra, M. Nandi from Bengal; by Phanishvarnath and Gyanranjar (in Hindi), and by D. Jayakanthan (Tamil on slum-dwellers as well as on an Indian pluralistic outlook on life, philosophically and emotionally impressive; J. called the Tamil terrorists of Northern Sri Lanka “fascist”)
- K. Markandaya: A Handful of Rice (lives of urban poor, including petty crime)
- T. S. Pillai: Rungs of the Ladder (careerism of an ambitious bureaucrat)
- U. Chatterjee : The Mammeries of the Welfare State (faulty attitudes in Civil Service)
- Anita Desai: Games at Twilight (short stories, esp. “Scholar and Gypsy”, “The Farewell Party”: fashionable “white” attitudes clash in India)
- R. Mistry (lives in Canada): A Fine Balance (urbanized young people in political turmoil)
- Arundhati Roy (engaged in social, especially gender, justice): The God of Small Things (middle-class family distress caused by the oppression of women)
- Ruth Praver Jhabvala: Householder (title reflects a character of Hindu philodophy; lighter on new role of middle-class urban male)
- Vikram Seth: Suitable Boy (good, long, but entertaining, critical of upper classes, many details about their way of life, including pleasant ones. with sympathy for main characters)

(British in India:)

- R. Kipling (the famous English author, born in India, v. above, controversial, describes lives of Anglo-Indians in) Plain Tales from the Hills (“the plains”, for the British in India, were those south of the Himalayas, whereas lovely hills are to be found in Southern India)
- Sara Jeannette Duncan (Canadian, v. above):His Honour, and a Lady (life in British India, at Calcutta, where author had lived with her husband)

13. Pakistan

- M. H. Askari: The Way It Was (on Muslim upper class and princes in North Western India (Hindu majority) prior to, and after, independence (Indian after Partition): splendour, corruption, no social conscience, ending in exile)
- S. H. Manto (born Bombay, Muslim family fled to Lahore): stories (in Urdu, translated, about the horrors of Partition, and the sexual exploitation of women)
- A. N. Qasmi: short stories about rural life

14. Bangladesh

(at the time, East Pakistan)

- Syed Waliullah: short stories about religious – Muslim – life in villages

14. Sri Lanka

- C. V. Velupillai: Born to Labour (Tamils – of the more recent group, not the ones in the North who want autonomy – on tea plantations in the island's centre) (in English)

- The Sinhala author James Goonewardene also writes in English (which is less frequent than in India, as Ceylon basically has only two indigenous languages, a long tradition of Sinhalese literature, and more than 90% Sinhalese literacy).

After presenting a quest for rural peace in "The Call of the Kirala", G. prophetically worries about communal unrest.

- P. Wijenaikē: The Rebel (Sinhalese, mainly students', unrest after independence)

- Karuna Perera's texts point at gender inequality.

M. Wickramasinghe, G. Amarasekera et al., translated from the Sinhalese by R. Obeyesekere and Chitra Fernando, in: An Anthology of Modern Writing in Sri Lanka

- Romesh Gunsekera: Sand Glass (two powerful families whose rivalry causes unhappiness in a sadly transient world)

- M. Ondaatje (/on'da:tʃi/): Running in the Family (the famous author's well-to-do Burgher family and (their) life in Ceylon, especially in the "Roaring Twenties", remembered while on visits from Canada)

Among the poems written in English, the following by Yasmine Gooneratne shows that university "life" is similar everywhere:

MASKS IN THE UNIVERSITY SENATE ROOM (the traditional masks are a wall decoration of the room)

The bulging eyeballs of the Kolam masks
Seem ready to forsake their painted faces
Intently watching at their various tasks
The solemn dons and grave administrators.

An age-old insight in these fine grotesques
Creates a mute, observant audience
Who mimic in traditional burlesque
The passion spied behind each prim pretence.

Anxiety, contempt, malevolence."

15. Burma/Myanmar

- M.M. Lay: Not out of Hate (private relationship between Burmese and Briton during British rule)

16. Malaysia and Singapore

- (v. especially Heinemann Publications: Malaysian Stories, Modern Malaysian Chinese Stories; Singapore Short Stories)
- Tan Kok Sen: Son of Singapore; Man of Malaysia (partly autobiographical: from Singapore coolie to diplomat's driver in Malaysia, with vivid pictures of the country)
- Woo Keng Thye: Web of Tradition (Chinese immigrants trying to keep up their traditions in Malaysia)
- Short stories (Singapore): Arthur Yap, Catherine Lim
 “ “ (Malaysia): Lee Kok Liang; K. Ahmad, K. Mas, Shahnnon Ahmad
- A. Burgess (/ˈbɜːdʒɪs/, the English author, R.C.): Malayan Trilogy (Whites among Asians, just before "independence", decay of idealists)

17. Hong Kong

- Lee Ding Fai: Running Dog (after escaping from P.R. of China, strenuous beginnings in HK)

18. Philippines (in – very good - English)

- N. M. V. Gonzales: A Season of Grace; Short stories (on old and new – American – ways of life)
- M. Arguilla (beheaded 1941 by Japanese military; lyrical pictures of country life, short stories on peasants still suffering under big land-owners)
- B. Santos: short stories (on Filipinos in the U.S.)
- A. Guerrero; short stories (on urban poor, newsboys in Manila)
- G. C. Brillantes: short stories (Catholic piety)
- N. Joaquín: short stories, novels (the Spanish past and Catholicism as precepts for the modern Philippines)
- F. Sionil José: short stories (on the shallowness of modern urban life; rigid conventions of tribal peasants), novels: The Pretenders (on the decay of rich families)
- Julian Dacanay (on, e.g., father – son relationship)
- etc., v. Philippine Contemporary Literature, ed. Asunción David-Maramba.

Remarkable stories from urban middle-class life show a behaviour much nearer to the (European) Continental, even Spanish, patterns than to Anglo-Saxon, let alone other Asian, ones.

Remember the names mentioned in the text:

- Ireland, GB: Sheridan, Sterne, J. Austen, O. Wilde, Delaney, etc.

- US: J. F. Cooper, Mark Twain, Ch. D. Warner, D. G. Phillips, W. Cather (/ˈkæðə/), Caldwell, Kerouac

- Australia: Beynon, etc.

V. Background Information

1. About Austria and her Relations with English-Speaking Countries

- Österreich und die angelsächsische Welt (ed. Hietsch)
- The Others' Austria, Impressions of American and British Travelers (ed. H. and L. Jarka, Ariadne Press, Riverside, Calif., 2006; containing, as an example of the empathy some visitors, especially Americans, were capable of, the remarkable explanation Metternich gave of his political attitude to the American scholar George Ticknor in 1836)
- Lady Mary W. Montagu's Letters from Turkey (about 1718) contain letters from Vienna (where she stopped when travelling to and from Constantinople while her husband was the British ambassador there; she advocated variolation against small-pox as practised in Turkey, and tried to correct Western prejudice against Oriental life. – Viennese society, to her, was very moderate except in sumptuous etiquette)
- Frances Trollope: Vienna and the Austrians (1838)

2. The United Kingdom

- Sellar and Yeatman: 1066 and All That (humorous)
- R. Buckle: U and Non-U Revisited (humorous) ("U" = upper class, whose habits often differ from the "Non-U" ones: not really so funny as it may seem)
- Nancy Mitford: Noblesse Oblige (humorous)
- G. J. Renier: The English – Are They Human? (their "psychological ritualism")
- H.-D. Gelfert: Typisch englisch
- Langford, P.: Englishness Identified. Manners and Character, 1650 – 1850
- D. Lieven (/i:/): The Aristocracy in Europe (1815-1914). London 1992.
- H. Zmora: Monarchy, Aristocracy and the State in Europe 1300-1800
- D. Cannadine: The Invention of the British Monarchy, in: Hobsbawm and Ranger, eds.: "The Invention of Tradition"
- Muriel Jaeger (/ˈjeɪgə/): Before Victoria (changing standards of behaviour, from aristocratic to middle-class England)

- Lytton Strachey: Eminent Victorians
- Ackroyd et al.: The Technology of Political Control (Penguin)
- B. Sedgmore: The Secret Constitution (the institutions and groups that really matter in British politics)
- E. P. Thompson: The Making of the English Working Class (Penguin)
- A. L. Morton: A People's History of England
- Jack London: The People of the Abyss (dt.: Menschen vom Abgrund; the writer and adventurer lived the life of the homeless in London for a day or two...)
- J. C. Kincaid (/kiŋ'keid/): Poverty and Equality in Britain (Penguin)
- Abrams, Fram: Living on the Minimum Wage (new poverty)
- W. Samson: The Passionate North (travelling in Scotland)

3. (On) Cyprus

- L. Durrell (/dʒu'rel/, English): Bitter Lemons (novel)

4. Overseas Rivalry among Western Powers

- W. R. Louis: Imperialism at Bay; The U.S. and the Decolonization of the British Empire 1941-45 (OUP)
- H. Ritchie: The Last Pink Bits – Travels through the remnants of the British Empire (the areas of the British Empire were/are usually coloured pink on political maps)

5. Australia

- M. Clark: A Short History of Australia
- J. King: Waltzing Materialism (title alludes to the “national” Australian song “Waltzing Mathilda”, ever popular since the sheep-shearers’ uprising of 1891)
- R. Conway: The Great Australian Stupor (critical of cultural life)
- L. Christmas: The Ribbon and the Ragged Square (travelogue & background)
- B. Bryson: Down Under (travelogue full of information, fun to read)
- Kisch: Landung in Australien

6. New Zealand

- Marianne Williams: Letters from the Bay of Islands (of a missionary’s wife, 1822 -38; interesting, including description of voyage from England to N.Z.)
- W. Pember Reeves: The Long White Cloud/Ao Tea Roa (esp. early history of N.Z., Maoris)

- D. Bedggood (/ˈbedʒɡud/): Rich and Poor in New Zealand

(on cultural isolation:)

- C. K. Stead: Distance Looks Our Way (on the isolation of, and in, N.Z.)

7. Pacific

- R. L. Stevenson: In the South Seas (19th century; romantic, respectful of natives, aware of problems)

- J. A. Michener (/tʃ/): Return to Paradise

- P. Theroux: The Happy Isles of Oceania (a travelogue, good observations, often critical, unafraid of showing emotions, sometimes suffering from traveller's loneliness: a frequent experience in "far-off" places...)

- Mamak and Ali: Race, Class, and Rebellion in the South Pacific

- B. Finney: Polynesian Peasants and Proletarians

- Catherine A. Lutz: "Unnatural Emotions": Everyday Sentiments on a Micronesian Atoll (ethnology, very good on customary modesty (oppressive?) and on the high prestige of compassion and worrying about others leading to mutual help, in communal life)

8. India

- V. Mehta: Portrait of India

- N.V. Ramu: Family and Caste in Urban India

- J. Brijbhushan: Muslim Women – In Purdah and Out of It (in India)

- T. Sakar: Hindu Wife, Hindu Nation

- S. Kakar: The Inner World. A Psycho-analytical Study of Childhood and Society in India

- C. Blaise and B. Mukherjee: Days and Nights in Calcutta

- G. Moorhouse: India Britannica

- Charles Allen: Plain Tales from the Raj

- Britain and India, ed. Musman (in the series "Britain in Focus")

- N. Chaudhuri: A Passage to England (positive aspects of English and European life seen by an Indian: respect for women, the concept of sentimental love, and a feeling for shades and background depth in painting are among the beneficial "imports" from Europe; these qualities of European painting, and its stronger representation of pathos were appreciated by earlier East Asian observers of the art created by missionaries and their native followers in China and Japan, where Jesuits assimilated native styles and were initially very successful)

- E.M. Forster (the English novelist, v. above; before he wrote "A Passage to India", he stayed in India as secretary to the Maharaja of Dewas and wrote) The Hill of Devi, where the incompetence

of the Indian upper castes cannot be ignored by the author, who loves India, and quotes beautiful poetic lines from Hindu prayers

- M. Tully: No Full Stops in India (observations include a rare chapter on Christianity in India)

- P. K. Varma: The Great Indian Middle Class (turning ignorant – especially of India's needs – after the economic boom of the 1990s? Title ironizes the concept of the Great Indian Sensitivity)

9. Sri Lanka

- Jiggins: Caste and Family in the Politics of the Singhalese 1947-78

- Morrison et al.: The Disintegrating Village

Among the relatively few texts on Burma under British rule, not, strictly speaking, "background":

- George Orwell (who was a police officer in Burma): A Hanging

- Maurice Collis: (a district magistrate in B.): Trials in Burma (violence between Burmese and Indian immigrants)

10. Malaysia

- Hua Wun Yin: Class and Communalism in Malaysia (communalism: insistence on differences between racial communities – Malays, Chinese, Indians,...)

- Ch. Allen: Tales from the South China Seas

11. Mauritius

- Rangoolam (politician, of Indian descent): Our Struggle (for independence)

12. West Indies

- R. Heath: Shadows around the Moon (childhood in Guyana – then a British colony)

- P. Leigh (/li:/) Fermor: The Traveller's Tree (very good travelogue, with insight and sympathy)

13. Africa

- Anderson, J.D. – O. Ikime: West Africa & East Africa

- Peil with Sada: African Urban Society

- Christine Oppong, ed.: Female and Male in West Africa

- Last, M. – Richards, P. – Fyfe, C.: Sierra Leone 1787-1987

- G. Greene: Journey without Maps; In Search of a Character (travels in West Africa: journals)
- L. van der Post (white South African): Venture to the Interior (expedition in Nyasaland, today's Malawi, vivid description of scenery, vegetation)
- N. Jabavu (South African black middle class): The Ochre People; Drawn in Colour (comparison with East Africa)
- Shiva Naipaul: North of South (sceptical observations about East Africa)
- Erasto Man'genya: Discipline and Tears (African civil servant in colonial/German Tanganyika)
- Margaret Laurence: The Prophet's Camel Bell (travels in – then – British Somalia, where L. worked, digging wells, and was fascinated by Somali oral poetry, collected in)
A Tree for Poverty
- Ch. Allen: Tales from the Dark Continent
- Sir Gawain (/ˈgawein/) Bell: An Imperial Twilight (autobiography of the last British governor of Northern Nigeria, also active in the Middle East and in the Pacific)
- P. Marnham: Dispatches from Contemporary Africa (former French West Africa and former British East Africa, very critical of "Northern" governments' development projects with the "co-operation" of post-independence African regimes)
- M. Macfarlane-Barrow: The Shed That Fed A Million Children (Mary's Meals)
(Bitter observations of Blacks from abroad looking for their roots:)
- Keith B. Richburg (U.S.A.): Out of America
- Eddy L. Harris (U.S.A.): Native Stranger (mainly in West Africa)
- A. Maja-Pearce (G.B. - Nigeria): In My Father's Country
- T. Cole: Every Day Is for the Thief (a Nigerian returns to his home country and is shocked by its corruption)

14. United States

- Mary Chesnut: A Diary from Dixie (War of Secession autobiography)
- Frances Trollope (Anthony (/ˈænt-/) T.'s mother) (19th century): The Domestic Manners of the Americans
- Dickens: American Notes
- G. K. Chesterton: What I Saw In America
- H. James: The American Scene
- N. W. Aldrich (/ɔːldrɪtʃ/), Jr.: Old Money (i.e., the old rich in New England and N.Y.C., their manners and ideals)
- Harlem, USA (ed. Seven Seas)
- W. J. Cash: The Mind of the South

- Ludwig and Santibañez: The Chicanos (Mexican immigrants)
- Federal Writers´ Project: These Are Our Lives (people in the 1930s)
- Terkel: Chicago
- Father D. Berrigan, S.J.: Non Bars to Manhood (civil rights)
- G. Jackson: Soledad Brother (prisons)

- B. Bryson: The Lost Continent (travelogue, pertinent and fun to read)
- Ehrenreich, Barbara: Nickle and Dimed (new poverty)
 - American Indians:
 - Jonathan Carver´s Travels through America, 1766-68
 - A Narrative of the Life of Mrs Mary Jemison (by J. E. Seaver, 1823; captured by Indians around 1750, she remained with them; hers is the most reliable of the numerous “Captivity Narratives” by British prisoners of Indians)
 - Dee Brown: Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee (where U.S. cavalry massacred Lakota Indians; (dt. :) Begrabt mein Herz an der Biegung des Flusses)
 - The Portable North American Indian Reader, ed. F. W. Turner III
 - Foreman: The Five Civilized Tribes (v. above)

- Perry, Nicole: ...nicht die Menschen im Walde, Wilde genannt werden sollten: Images of Aboriginal Peoples in the Works of Sophie von La Roche, Charles Sealsfield and Karl May (doctoral thesis, Toronto 2012)

15. Recommended (in German)

- A. de Tocqueville (1831): Über die Demokratie in Amerika; In der nordamerikanischen Wildnis (Reclam, aus dem Frz.); Voyages en Angleterre et en Irlande
- F. Grillparzer: Tagebuch zu Reise in Frankreich und England
- Fürst Pückler-Muskau: Reisebriefe aus Irland (1828)
- Kisch: Paradies Amerika
- H. v. Broch: Amerika — die unfertige Gesellschaft
- Spektrum Amerika (aus Werken hunderteinundvierzig europäischer Dichter und Denker), hg. W. Stratowa
- Cecchi: Bitteres Amerika (America amara)

Sachbücher im Piper Verlag, besonders:

- T. Gray: 5mal Irland
- R. Cartier: 50mal Amerika
- R. Woller: Kanada
- K. Viedebantt: Australien und Neuseeland; Neuseeland und Polynesien
- H. Bilger: 111mal Südafrika
- W. Holzer: 26mal Afrika
- D. Rothermund: Indien

16. On Journalism

- Francis Williams: The Right to Know (comprehensive)

17. On Art

- J. Ruskin: The Stones of Venice; The Nature of the Gothic; Unto This Last
- D. Mitter: Art and Nationalism in Colonial India
- "Our Art" (series, vol. 1-3) (South Africa)
- Chr. Allen: Art in Australia
- Harbison et al.: Irish Art and Architecture
- N. Pevsner (emigrated from Nazi Germany): The Englishness of English Art (Penguin 1964)
- O. Lancaster (on architecture and interior design; also cartoons on upper class life ca. 1935 - 75)
- D. Watkin: The English Vision. The Picturesque in Architecture, Landscape and Garden Design (London 1982)

18. On Literature

Various books on English and American literature, e.g.,

- The Oxford Companions to English Literature, to American Literature, to Canadian Literature, to Australian Literature
- B. King: The New English Literatures (about the importance of new developments outside the U.K. and U.S.)
- D. Dabydeen & N. Wilson-Tagoe: A Reader's Guide to West Indian and Black British Literature
- Bock, H. – Wertheim, A. (eds.): Essays on Contemporary Post-Colonial Fiction (hueber)
- P. Quennell, ed.: Genius in the Drawing-Room

- E. Auerbach: Mimesis

(literary landscapes:)

- P. Ackroyd: Dickens' London

- D. Daiches (/ˈdeɪfɪz/) and J. Flower: Literary Landscapes of the British Isles

- G. and E. Bass: U.S. Guide to Literary Landmarks

- Ehrlich and Carmth: The Oxford Illustrated Literary Guide to the United States

- F. Delaney: James Joyce's Odyssey

19. On Language

- McCrum, Cran, MacNeil: The Story of English

- Hughes and Trudgill (/ˈtrʌdʒɪl/): English Accents and Dialects

- Sharpe: Language in Bilingual Communities (Wales)

- O'Muirthe: The English Language in Ireland

- O'Grady: Aussie English

- Reed: Dialects of American English

- Dillard: Black English

- Sey: Ghanaian English

- D. Taylor: Languages in the West Indies

20. On Law

(U.K.):

- A. P. Herbert: Uncommon Law (very funny)

- W. A. Robson: Justice and Administrative Law

(U.S.):

- G. Marshall and G. C. Moodie: Some Problems of the Constitution

- J. R. Schmidhauser: The Supreme Court as Final Arbiter in Federal-State Relations

- B. Schwartz: Constitutional Revolution in Retrospect

- A. de Garcia: Public and Republic

- J. W. Hurst: The Growth of American Law; The Law Makers

- A. H. Chroust: The Rise of the Legal Profession in America

(comparative:)

- B. Schwartz: French Administrative Law and the Common-Law World

21. On the Status of Women

- Phadmis, U. – I. Malani, eds.: Women of the World
- Jayawardena (/dʒeɪˈwɑːdɪnə/?), K.: Feminism and Nationalism in the Third World

(v. also above: Brijbhushan, Oppong)

22. On the (Roman Catholic) Church

- Carole M. Cussack: The Rise of Christianity in Northern Europe, 300-1000.
- Conversion, ed. K. Mills and A. Grafton (reports on detailed studies showing the opinion that missionaries mainly destroyed native cultures to be wrong)
- W. Ullathorne (1806-89): The Devil Is A Jackass (memoirs of the first R.C. Bishop of Birmingham, who started as a priest among Australian convicts)
- C. Langley: Worlock Archive (the secret diaries of Derek Worlock, the R.C. Archbishop of Liverpool 1975 - 95 and secretary to several cardinals during the Second Vatican Council)

23. Philosophy/Religion and Science

- M. Behe (/bo:/?): Darwin's Black Box (in favour of "intelligent design"; also v. S. Fuller: Dissent over Descent)
- M. Fox & R. Sheldrake: Natural Grace (spirituality and science)
- C. S. Lewis: Christian Reflections

24. Travelling

- The Oxford Book of Travel Stories: (Dickens, J. Kerouac, Anita Desai, Penelope Lively...)
- P. Theroux: The Great Railway Bazaar; The Old Patagonian Express (including North America)
- Evelyn Waugh: When the Going Was Good (East Africa, Guyana); A Tourist in Africa (on East and Central Africa)
- Christina Dodwell: Travels with Fortune (adventurous, in West, East, Central, and Southern, Africa)
- Mungo Park (great early British explorer of – later mainly French – Northern and Western Africa): Travels in the Interior of Africa, 1799

- Maria Anna Falconbridge (/ˈfɒknbrɪdʒ/, accompanied her husband, an abolitionist who had been a surgeon on slave-ships):
Narrative of Two Voyages to the River Sierra Leone 1791-1793
 - Mary Kingsley: Travels in West Africa (niece of Charles K., trained as a nurse, like F. Nightingale, with the German Diakonissen, died of fever while nursing Boer prisoners of war in South Africa;
missionary and doctor Fanny J. Butler helped the poor in India/Kashmir, with the support of Isabella Bird;
another remarkable British woman traveller: Mary French-Sheldon in East Africa)
 - R. H. Dana /ˈdeɪnə/: Two Years Before The Mast (on a sailing ship: like Melville, author saw cruel punishment of seamen, later worked for them as a lawyer; gripping descriptions of rounding Cape Horn, icebergs)
 - W. Somerset Maugham: A Gentleman in the Parlour (Burma, Siam/Thailand, Vietnam);
On a Chinese Screen
 - British travellers in India: Emma Roberts, Elizabeth Bruce Elton Smith
and
 - Authors of texts (mentioned above) travelling in Asia (including India), the Pacific region, Africa, and Latin America:
- Dickens, R. L. Stevenson, H. Melville, R. Kipling, J. Conrad, E. M. Forster, L. van der Post, P. Leigh Fermor, G. Greene, A. Burgess, Naipaul S. and V.S., Marnham, Harris, Maja-Pearce, Richburg, Bryson, Ritchie, L. Christmas
- (Also mentioned above:) M. A. Taleb (Britain and Ireland), Karamsin (Britain), G. Forster (Pacific), Gertrude Bell (Middle East)

These names show a remarkable effect of British overseas expansion on English literature, with subtle, even poetic, observations of the “exotic” countries (“Eurocentric” no doubt, but furthering international sympathy, if not realistic understanding) and the emotional reactions of Europeans to them, with a number of authors (Catholics conspicuous among them) presenting the moral ambiguities of such contacts, which, of course, were intrusions (from the European side). – Quite soon, visitors, particularly the British – though many were intrepid travellers –, endeavoured to minimize their practical problems.

From about 1750, when most young English aristocrats went on the "Grand Tour" (of Europe), to the 1930s, the English were known as great travellers, and at least until a few years ago, the British company of Thomas Cook & Son, the oldest (European) travel agency, was also the best, especially for individual travelling.

Consult the (other) titles mentioned in the Supplements text:

Veblen, C. Wright Mills, Galbraith, Parkinson, B. Wilson, R. Carson... (sociology, economics, philosophy, psychology, environment);

and, under "Referate": Prebble, Vidal, Naipaul...

For discussions: especially "Viewpoints" (by R. O'Neill / R. Scott, ed., Eurocentre Longmans)

Texte zum Englischen

Defoe: v. above
Parkinson: v. above

Aphorisms

(B. Franklin et al., from "Poor Richard's Almanach":)

Neglect kills Injuries, Revenge increases them.

Forbear resenting injuries so much as you think they deserve.

Let thy discontents be thy secrets; – if the world knows them 'twill despise thee and increase them.

Anger is seldom without a Reason, but seldom with a good one.

Who has deceiv'd thee so oft as thy self?

A friend in power is a friend lost. (H. Adams)

I stand for the heart...The reason that the mass of men fear God and at bottom dislike Him, is because they rather distrust His heart. (Herman Melville)

Orthodoxy is my doxy; heterodoxy is another man's doxy. (Bishop W. Warburton, 1698 - 1779)

History...is a noble or royal hunt, in which what is sport to the few is death to the many. (W. Hazlitt)

Great men are almost always bad men. (Lord Acton, historian)

Oh, my dear fellow, the noise...and the people! (Cpt. Strahan, about the battle at Bastogne, WW II)

Englische Verhaltensweisen (Elias Canetti)

(Elias Canetti lebte in England in der Emigration.)

Die Begrüßungen sind das Herzlichste; man ist da, um den anderen bloß äußerlich nah zu sein. Ein interessantes Gespräch ist unerwünscht; es könnte jemand etwas zu sagen haben und auf diese Weise die Oberhand behalten. Innerhalb eines gegebenen Zirkels wird die Fiktion von der Gleichheit aller Anwesenden strikt eingehalten. Titel werden zwar nie aufgegeben, aber man steckt sie während des Empfangs in die Briefftasche, wo sie gut aufgehoben sind und für die anderen wie von geheimnisvollen Strahlen erleuchtet. Scheckbuch und Titel gehören eng zusammen und sind eins ohne das andere nicht viel wert. Es sind die Namen, die sich hier kennen lernen, und die Namen wollen sich von Zeit zu Zeit wieder sehen. Jeder hat einen, jedem bedeutet er etwas, und indem er ihn mit den anderen austauscht, steigt sein Gewicht. Man soll aber nicht zu viel von einem Namen haben, und sobald einer das übliche Gewicht überschreitet, wird er auch zu den Titeln in die Tasche gesteckt.

In keine Sprache ist so viel Hochmut eingegangen wie in die englische. Es wäre gut [...] zu wissen, wie die Römer nach einigen Jahrhunderten ihrer Macht zu sprechen pflegten. Man wird es nie erfahren... Die Sätze [...] ein Gattungsgefühl der Sicherheit und Überlegenheit strahlt von ihnen aus, das mit den Verdiensten und Eigenschaften des einzelnen gar nichts zu tun hat. Der Hochmut darf nur selbstverständlich sein, anders ist er verpönt; wer zum allgemeinen seinen privaten hat, verbirgt ihn; der allgemeine ist so viel wichtiger. Jeder Aussagesatz, in seiner scheinbaren Trockenheit, ist ein Urteil; das Urteil hat die Sprache aufgegessen [...] Die Einordnung in das Hoheitsgefühl einer ganzen Kaste nimmt der Sprache allerdings jede Eitelkeit; der private und boshafte Schimmer des Französischen fehlt völlig. Man spricht hier weniger Böses über andere; oder genauer gesagt, das Böse, das man spricht, könnte auch von jedem anderen gesagt sein und wirkt darum nicht so gehässig wie anderswo.

Poems

John Donne: No Man is an Island

No man is an island,
entire of itself
every man is a piece of the continent,
a part of the main
if a clod be washed away by the sea,
Europe is the less,
as well as if a promontory were,
as well as if a manor of thy friends or of thine own were
any man's death diminishes me,
because I am involved in mankind
and therefore never send to know
for whom the bell tolls
it tolls for thee.

(/dʌn/, a "Metaphysical Poet", 1572 – 1631)

Sir John Suckling: Why so Pale and Wan?

WHY so pale and wan, fond lover?
Prithce, why so pale?

Will, when looking well can't move her,
Looking ill prevail?
Prithee, why so pale?

Why so dull and mute, young sinner?
Prithee, why so mute?
Will, when speaking well can't win her,
Saying nothing do 't?
Prithee, why so mute?

Quit, quit for shame! This will not move;
This cannot take her.
If of herself she will not love,
Nothing can make her:
The devil take her!

(Aglaura, 1638)

Wordsworth: v. above

Limericks: v. above

Wilfred Owen: Dulce et decorum est

Bent double, like old beggars under sacks,
Knock-kneed, coughing like hags, we cursed through sludge,
Till on the haunting flares we turned our backs
And towards our distant rest began to trudge.
Men marched asleep. Many had lost their boots
But limped on, blood-shod. All went lame, all blind;
Drunk with fatigue; deaf even to the hoots
Of tired, outstripped Five-Ninesⁱ that dropped behind.

Gas! Gas! Quick, boys!—An ecstasy of fumbling,
Fitting the clumsy helmets just in time;
But someone still was yelling out and stumbling
And flound'ring like a man in fire or lime. . .
Dim, through the misty panes and thick green light,
As under a green sea, I saw him drowning.

In all my dreams before my helpless sight
He plunges at me, guttering, choking, drowning.

If in some smothering dreams, you too could pace
Behind the wagon that we flung him in,
And watch the white eyes writhing in his face,
His hanging face, like a devil's sick of sin;
If you could hear, at every jolt, the blood
Come gargling from the froth-corrupted lungs,

Obscene as cancer, bitter as the cud
Of vile, incurable sores on innocent tongues,—
My friend, you would not tell with such high zest
To children ardent for some desperate glory,
The old Lie: Dulce et decorum est
Pro patria mori.ⁱⁱ

(1917)

ⁱ)Five-Nines: shells containing poison gas.

ⁱⁱ)Dulce et decorum est Pro patria mori: A tag from Horace, Ode III 2.13: "It is sweet and honourable to die for your country."

Edgar Lee Masters: "Butch" Weldy

AFTER I got religion and steadied down
They gave me a job in the canning works,
And every morning I had to fill
The tank in the yard with gasoline,
That fed the blow-fires in the sheds
To heat the soldering irons.
And I mounted a rickety ladder to do it,
Carrying buckets full of the stuff.
One morning, as I stood there pouring,
The air grew still and seemed to heave,
And I shot up as the tank exploded,
And down I came with both legs broken,
And my eyes burned crisp as a couple of eggs.
For someone left a blow-fire going,
And something sucked the flame in the tank.
The Circuit Judge said whoever did it
Was a fellow-servant of mine, and so
Old Rhodes' son didn't have to pay me.
And I sat on the witness stand as blind
As Jack the Fiddler, saying over and over,
"I didn't know him at all."

(from: Spoon River Anthology, 1916)

Materialien zur Matura

Where the Grass is Greener

by D. M. Smith

Differences between what may broadly be termed 'north' and 'south' have been a matter for concern in Britain for most of the past three decades. Like regional variations in the USA, they trace their origins back into the country's economic history. The northern industrial-growth regions of the nineteenth century suffered severely in the depression of the 1930s, and the post-war years have seen the continuing decline of the activities on which much of the original prosperity of these regions was based. For example, the contraction and reorganization of the Lancashire textile industry has cost half a million jobs since the Second World War. Successive governments have committed steadily increasing resources to 'industrial-location' or 'regional' policy, to encourage the development of new employment opportunities in the peripheral regions. Some replacement industries have grown quite successfully, diversifying the previously narrow economic structure of the peripheral industrial districts centred on South Wales, Manchester, Tyneside and the Clyde. But unemployment remains high in the periphery relative to the Midlands and south. And is there are still marked regional differences in living standards ...

In a 'mixed' economy, such as prevails in Britain, there are limits to the extent to which governments may constrain the economic forces driven on by competitive market mechanisms. Thus if consumers at home and abroad are willing to buy electronic goods made in London but not textiles made in Lancashire, at prevailing price levels, the government may be both unwilling and unable to subsidize textile production or protect the domestic market from cheaper foreign goods. And to invest in new industry in the north on a scale sufficient to maintain a growth rate comparable with the south may be impracticable, by virtue of limitations on both public resources and the persuasive power of government with respect to private business decisions ...

At the root of the so-called regional problem in Britain is the contemporary tendency towards a spatial concentration or 'polarization' of economic activity. This may well be a natural state towards which a capitalist or market economy moves. The process of rapid urbanization focused on gigantic 'primate' cities in so various parts of the world suggests that this polarization is by no means confined to the advanced capitalist nations ... An important element in this process is the growing concentration of ownership of the means of production, as expressed in the emergence of transnational corporations and conglomerates. Generally, these organizations have their main base in a capital city or centre of the world money market, such as London. Thus situated, such organizations exercise a much more impersonal and (literally) remote control over branch plants in other more peripheral locations. They may close a factory in a northern city simply because it does not fit into the new corporate structure or identity, however profitable it may be. It is significant that the so-called rationalization of the Lancashire textile industry which brought the final phase of mill closure was organized largely by London-based groups.

. . . As control of managerial functions becomes steadily more focused on London (and, to a lesser extent, the major provincial cities), the occupational structure becomes more unbalanced. Opportunities for career advances and access to positions of influence and power are limited away from London. This is paralleled by inequalities in, for example, material rewards, housing, education and health. Hence the persistence of inter-regional differences in levels of living, despite official policies aimed at more 'balanced' development.

British society is only gradually becoming aware of the deeper ramifications of the problem of regional inequality. Something of a growing sense of the need for more local control is reflected in the devolution movement, involving the decentralization of public administrative functions and limited self-government for Wales and Scotland. But this leaves untouched the concentration of private control in the corporation offices and finance houses of London and overseas business centres. It is in these places that the real power over life in the British regions is exercised. And increasingly, this is a matter beyond British control, never mind some embryonic regional or provincial government.

Vocabulary

contraction: reduction in size, shrinking – 'mixed' economy: economy which combines elements of capitalism and socialism – to constrain: to restrict, to hold back – to upgrade: to improve, to bring up to a higher standard – to sustain: to maintain, to encourage – primate: (here) of first importance – corporate structure: organization of a whole – material rewards: wealth and possessions gained from work – ramification: complicated aspect of an organization – devolution: greater regionalization.

From: Herbst/Roe: Contrasts, Classes, Changes. Social structure in the UK. Hueber: München 1982. pp. 21ff.

Industrialism and Freedom

The [...] effect of industrialism [...] on the American political and economic system. It is worth recalling the nation's constitutional scheme. The central idea was individual sovereignty. [...]

Within this plan, there was, of course, room for some people to become rich, some to remain rich, and others to remain or become poor. But this was thought necessary for the over-all objective of personal independence. The frontier lay open; opportunity was to be found on all sides; no laws restricted freedom of movement; there was virtually unlimited freedom to define 'the pursuit of happiness' in any manner that might seem fulfilling to the individual concerned. [...]

It was not so for long. The forces of the market and technology were oblivious to the individual pursuit of happiness. Consider the factory system, in which technology dictated the organization and specialization of labor, and where the market forced long hours, low wages, and a precarious security. The early miseries of factories have often been recounted; what needs to be seen here is the contrast between the factory system and the ideals concerning independence, for the factory worker was subject to overwhelming power over his life. He was rigidly disciplined. [...]

No democracy existed for the employee; he was not consulted about any decision, however vital for his own life. Nor was there, for the vast majority, any hope of success; their hopes were limited to the chance to find a place within a powerful structure, and although a few did rise, the dream was realized only for those few. What was supposed to be a chance for all was now statistically impossible for most. Even more drastic, perhaps, was the loss of the pursuit of self-fulfillment. For the employee could no longer define his own quest. The kind of work he did, the manner in which he did his work, his opportunities for expression, leisure and play were all subject to external power.

(From: "The Greening of America" by Charles A. Reich, publ. Random House, New York 1970)

Annotations

virtually: practically, almost

to be oblivious to: to forget about, ignore

precarious: uncertain, in danger

to recount: to tell (again)

quest: search, pursuit

George Santayana: Character and Opinion in the U. S

While the sentiments of most Americans in politics and morals, if a little vague, are very conservative, their democratic instincts, and the force of circumstances, have produced a system of education which anticipates all that the most extreme revolution could bring about; and while no one dreams of forcibly suppressing private property, religion, or the family, American education ignores these things, and proceeds as much as possible as if they did not exist. The child passes very young into a free school, established and managed by the municipal authorities; the teachers, even for the older boys, are chiefly unmarried women, sensitive, faithful, and feeble; their influence helps to establish that separation which is so characteristic of America between things intellectual, which remain wrapped in a feminine veil and, as it were, under glass, and the rough business and passions of life. The lessons are ambitious in range, but are made as easy, as interesting, and as optional as possible; the stress is divided between what the child likes now and what he is going to need in his trade or profession. The young people are sympathetically encouraged to instruct themselves and to educate one another. They romp and make fun like young monkeys, they flirt and have their private "brainstorms" like little supermen and superwomen. They are tremendously in earnest about their college intrigues and intercollegiate athletic wars. They are fond, often compassionately fond, of their parents, and home is all the more sacred to them in that they are seldom there. They enjoy a surprising independence in habits, friendships, and opinions. Brothers and sisters often choose different religions. The street, the school, the young people's club, the magazine, the popular novel, furnish their mental pabulum. The force of example and of passing custom is all the more irresistible in this absence of authority and tradition; for this sort of independence rather diminishes the power of being original, by supplying a slenderer basis and a thinner soil from which originality might spring. Uniformity is established spontaneously without discipline, as in the popular speech and ethics of every nation. Against this tendency to uniformity the efforts of a cultivated minority to maintain a certain distinction and infuse it into their lives and minds are not very successful. They have secondary schools for their boys in which the teachers are men, and even boarding-schools in the country, more or less Gothic in aspect and English in regimen; there are other semi-foreign institutions and circles, Catholic or Jewish, in which religion is the dominant consideration. There is also the society of the very rich, with cosmopolitan leanings and a vivacious interest in artistic undertakings and personalities. But all these distinctions, important as they may seem to those who cultivate them, are a mere shimmer and ripple on the surface of American life; and for an observer who sees things in perspective they almost disappear. By a merciful dispensation of nature, the pupils of these choice establishments, the moment they plunge into business or politics, acquire the protective colouring of their environment and become indistinguishable from the generic American. Their native disposition was after all the national one, their attempted special education was perfunctory, and the influence of their public activities and surroundings is overwhelming. American life is a powerful solvent. As it stamps the immigrant, almost before he can speak English, with an unmistakable muscular tension, cheery self-confidence and habitual challenge in the voice and eyes, so it seems to neutralise every intellectual element, however tough and alien it may be, and to fuse it in the native good-will, complacency, thoughtlessness, and optimism.

(From: George Santayana, Character and Opinion in the U. S., 28-30)

From: Isernhagen, Hartwig: The U.S. from within. Hueber: München: 1976. pp.93 f.

American Friendliness and Intolerance

In pioneering conditions, personal credit – credit for courage, for competence, for industry, for economic promise – was all important. A pioneering community was composed of people all of whom were extending credit to each other as well as to the locality.

But one result of this necessity for and acceptance of the conditions of credit is that publicity must be accepted. If you want (as most American women do want) to have a charge account or a series of charge accounts, you must submit your husband's credit rating to professional and competent investigation. ... American life imposes respect for the human interest of the community in your private affairs; a refusal to conform at that level is, in fact, a vote of censure on the community which it has no intention of submitting to. You can defy it, but at the cost of being laughed at, not admired – and possibly at the cost of having the local bank wonder if anybody so high hat can be a good risk.

It has to be admitted that this national spirit was often hard on dissenters – dissenters that is, from the religion of economic and political optimism. A pioneer community could afford to house very hard citizens; it often benefited by the energies of persons who, to use modern terms, "cut their ethical corners rather fine." Courage, enterprise, ingenuity – these were qualities from which everybody benefited, or nearly everybody. So, in many ways, the frontier settlement was very tolerant. But it was not tolerant of the man whose arrogance or pride or morbid pessimism made him a nuisance in a society where all had to hang together if they were not to starve or be scalped separately....

The very friendliness of American life made the dissenter more conspicuous. In a country where minding your own business is de rigueur, nobody need care what that business is. But in a country where all life is or should be lived pretty publicly, there is more intolerance of an individual eccentricity which is being continually thrust under the eyes of your neighbors. The high degree of social integration of a small American city (above a certain income level) plays its part, too.

(From: Denis W. Brogan, "The American Character", 20 f.)

Annotations

charge account: bank account from which costs can be paid immediately

credit rating: evaluation of how much (credit) a person is "worth"

high hat: proud, isolated

ingenuity: cleverness (at inventing, managing)

Questions

1. What is the condition for credit being easily given in a community?
2. What has the small American (pioneers') town never been tolerant of?
3. What link is there between the friendliness of American life and its intolerance?

Scientific Reductionism

[...] behind the ecological failure of modern technology lies a corresponding failure in its scientific base [...] There is, indeed, a specific fault in our system of science, and in the resulting understanding of the natural world, which, I believe, helps to explain the ecological failure of technology. This fault is reductionism, the view that effective understanding of a complex system can be achieved by investigating the properties of its isolated parts. The reductionist methodology, which is so characteristic of much of modern research, is not an effective means of analyzing the vast natural systems that are threatened by degradation. For example, water pollutants stress a total ecological web and its numerous organisms; the effects on the whole natural system are not adequately described by laboratory studies of pure cultures of separate organisms.

[...] modern biological research is now dominated by the conviction that the most fruitful way to understand life is to discover a specific molecular event that can be identified as 'the mechanism' of a particular biological process. The complexities of soil biology or the delicate balance of the nitrogen cycle in a river, which are not reducible to simple molecular mechanisms, are now often regarded as uninteresting relics of some ancient craft. In the pure glow of molecular biology, studying the biology of sewage is a dull and distasteful exercise hardly worth the attention of a 'modern' biologist. [...]

Nor is reductionism limited to biology; it is, rather, the dominant viewpoint of modern science as a whole. It often leads sociologists to become psychologists, psychologists to become physiologists, physiologists to become cellular biologists, and turns cellular biologists into chemists, chemists into physicists, and physicists into mathematicians. Reductionism tends to isolate scientific disciplines from each other, and all of them from the real world.

(From "The Closing Circle" by Barry Commoner, publ. Alfred A. Knopf, New York 1971)

Annotations

property: quality, characteristic

to stress: (here) to strain to the limits

craft: (here) skill, profession

sewage: liquid organic waste

=====

